# ALTEC SERVICE COMPANY MOTIOGRAPH SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN MAY 25, 1957 ISSUE #2 part 1 of 2

Scanned by Patrick Jankowiak KD5OEI

#### What's in here?

The Altec Service Company was a branch of Altec in the busines of servicing all kinds of movie theater audio and film gear. This is but one of many volumes concerning this work. It is invaluable for anyone seeking more knowledge of old-time high fidelity sound reproduction systems made from the 1930's to the 1950's. This includes Schematics, Factory mods, Factory upgrades, Setup instructions, Confidential Field Bulletins, and other generally unpublished information not available anywhere else

#### What does it pertain to?

According to the table of contents...

Amplifiers - some 15 different models, several WE, a couple high power.

Baffles - at least 6 kinds
Control Cabinets - three, plus variants
Horns - two kinds of HF horns

Loudspeakers - fourteen varieties comprising several theater systems

Motors - two kinds of projector motors

Networks - three. These adjust the characteristics for the entire system. This is often overlooked or misunderstood by WE fans today.

Power Units - eight kinds of power supplies

Reproducers - these get the audio off the film and have their own characteristics.

Switching Panels - three variants
Systems - nine types
Transformers - The SE-7040

Transmission Data - EQ methods and curves that may be of use.

#### What kinds of equipment?

Many Western Electric and several less-known but fine other kinds (Bogen etc). Simplex Projectors – as these are after all where the movie sound comes from!

#### What is the resolution?

300DPI

## **Dedication:**

This scan is dedicated to peace, spiritual and military strength, the rights of individuals to bear arms, and to assemble, speak the truth openly, and worship freely, and to goodwill among all truly God-fearing peoples.

None of these are mutually exclusive in a free society.

#### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

2 Pages - Page I

MOTIOGRAPH

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

	SOUND EQUIP	MENT BULLETIN	INDEX
EQUIPMENT	PAGE NU.	EQUIPMENT	PAGE NO.
AMPLIFIERS		HODWO :	1
87-E, Schematic	5030.11	HORNS SE-7029 (HF)	5000 33
87-E, Wiring Diagram	5030.12	SE-7016 (HF)	5220.11
118-A	5030.51	SE-7010 (NF)	5220.21
118-A, Gain Control Adjustment	5385.41		
118-A, Schematic	5030.55		
118-A, Wiring Diagram	5030.56		
DA MECH C. 1		LOUDS PEAKERS	
PA-7501, Schematic MA-7502, Schematic	5031.11	SE-7501 Monitor Replacement Parts	5385.51
PA and MA-7505	5031.12 5031.51	L.S. Unit, SE-7034 (LF)	5220.11
PA-7505. Schematic	5031.61	L.S. Unit, SE-7020 (LF)	5220.21
PA-7505, Schematic PA-7505, Wiring Diagram MA-7505, Schematic	5031.62	L.S. Unit, SE-7015 (HF) L.S. System, TA-73% Baffle	5220.11
MA-7505, Schematic	5031.63	SE-7049 LF Speaker	
MA-7505, Wiring Diagram	5031.64	SE-7016 HF Horn	
PA and MA-7505, Tube Socket Meter		SE-7015 HF Unit	5385.23
Readings	5031.51	L.S. System, TA-7397 Baffle	,,,,,,,
PA and MA-7505-A	5032.0105	SE-7034 LF Speaker	
DA EFFOR A 111 A. T.	#000 T-	SE-7016 or SE-7034	
PA-7505-A, Wiring Diagram	5032.12	HF Horn	
PA-7505-A, Schematic	5032.09	SE-7015 HF Unit	5385.33
MA-7505-A, Schematic MA-7505-A, Wiring Diagram	5032.15 5032.14-2	L.S. System, SE-7508	5220,1113
MA-7505-T, Schematic	5032.25	L.S. System, SE-7511	5220.2124
7505-A, Equalization Curves, LSS-7540	5032.21	L.S. System, SE-7522	5220.3134
PA and MA-7505-A, Tube Socket Meter	5032.09		
Readings	5032.15		
SE-7628 Suppressor Amplifier RSE-7628 - Schematic	5034.7172	MOTORS	
e <sub>A</sub> ."	5034.75	General	5250.1
TA-7466 Type	5034.01	SH-2673	5250.11-2
TA-7466A Schematic	5034.11	SH-7070	5250.15
TA-7466A Wiring Diagram Amplifiers, Modification,	5034.12		
TA-7466 to TA-7466-A	5034.01		
TA-7466-TA-7466-A, Tube Socket	JUJ4501		
Meter Readings	5034.01	NETWORKS	
TA-7467	5034.5152	SE-7018, Characteristics	F000 07
TA-7467A, Schematic	5034.61	SE-7018, Schem. & Wiring Diagram	5220.21 5210.11
TA-7467A, Wiring Diagram	5034.62	SE-7038, Characteristics	5220.11
Modification, TA-7467-A to TA-7467	5034.51	SE-7038, Schem. & Wiring Diagram	5210.12
TA-7467-TA-7467-A, Tube Socket			
Meter Readings	5034.51	TA-7473, Schem. & Wiring Diagram	5210,21
TA-7466-TA-7466-A and TA-7467-TA-7467- Transmission Data			
Transmission Data	5034.52		
		는 하는 것 같은 사람들이 보고 하는 것 같아 되었다.	
		POWER UNITS	
		TA-4144-A, Adjustments	5385.32
BAFFLES		TA-4144-A, Schematic	5310.11
TA-7396	5385.23	TA-4144-A, Wiring Diagram	5310.12
TA-7397	5385.33	TA-7471, Adjustments	5385.32
TA-7396 and TA-7397, Photo WE-7552	5220.51	TA-7471, Schematic	5311.11
SE-7037	5000 33	TA-7471, Schematic TA-7471, Schematic	5311.12
SE-7019 and SE-7019-A	5220.11	DI Brook in 12	100000000000000000000000000000000000000
BE-7019 and OE-7019-A	5220.21	PU-7500, Assembly	5312.11
		PU-7500, Wiring Diagram	5312.12
		PU-7502, Schematic PU-7502, Wiring Diagram	5312.13
		TO-1 YOU'S WILLING DISKLAM	5312.14
CONTROL CABINETS		SE-7075, Auxiliary	5313 02
PA-7015 and PA-7016 Aux. Cont., Ass'y	5150.11	SE-7520	5313.03 5313.01
PA=7500 (TA=7468 and TA=7469 Aux.		SE-7520, Schem. and Wiring Diagram	5313.02
Cont.), Assembly	5150.13	SE-7520, Addendum #1	5312.99
PA-7500 (TA-7468 Auxiliary	£3.50 1	SE-7570-A, Schem. and Wiring Diag.	5313.07
Cont.), Schem. and W. D. PA-7500 (TA-7468), Dial Markers	5150.14	SE-7570 Exc. Lamp P.U.	5313.0406
(Separate 8-1/2 x 11 sheet)	AP-1504	SE-7570-D, Schem. & Wiring Diag.	5313.09
/ L	A1 -1704		

Pages - Page 2

### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

ICE CORPORATION

5-25-57

MOTIOGRAPH

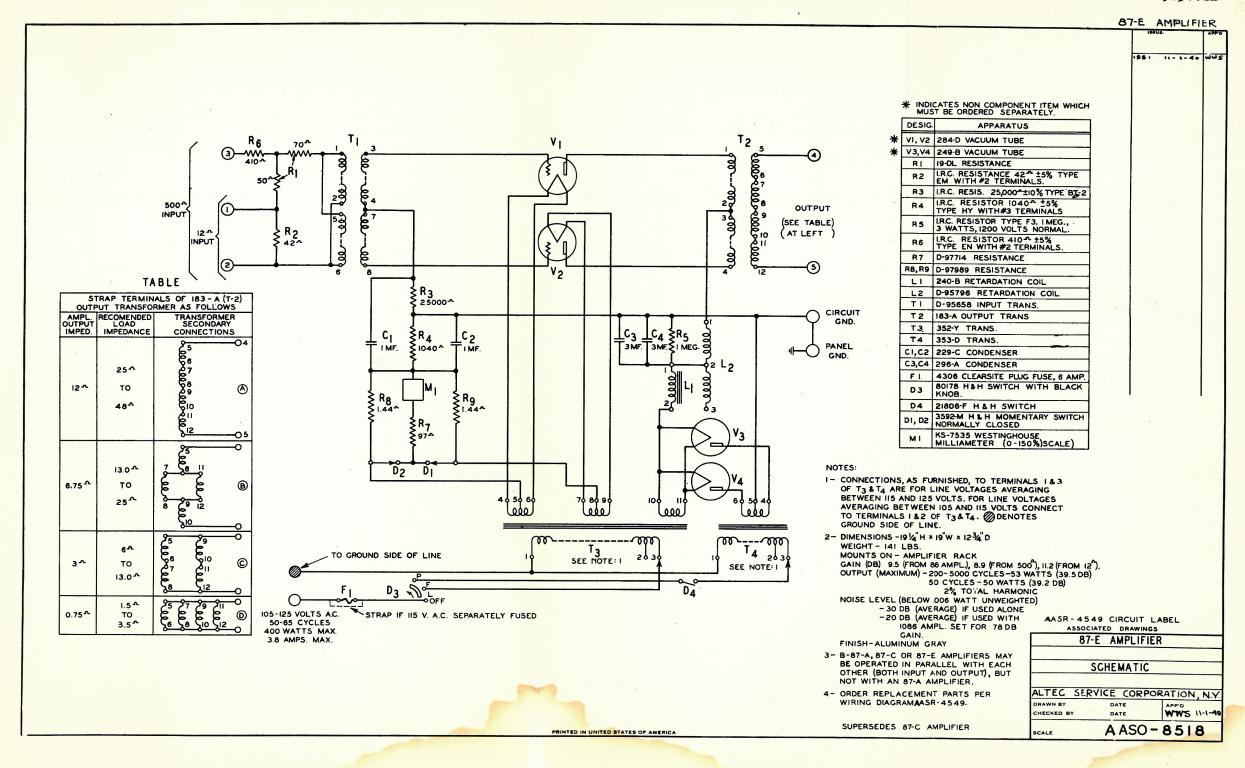
INDEX

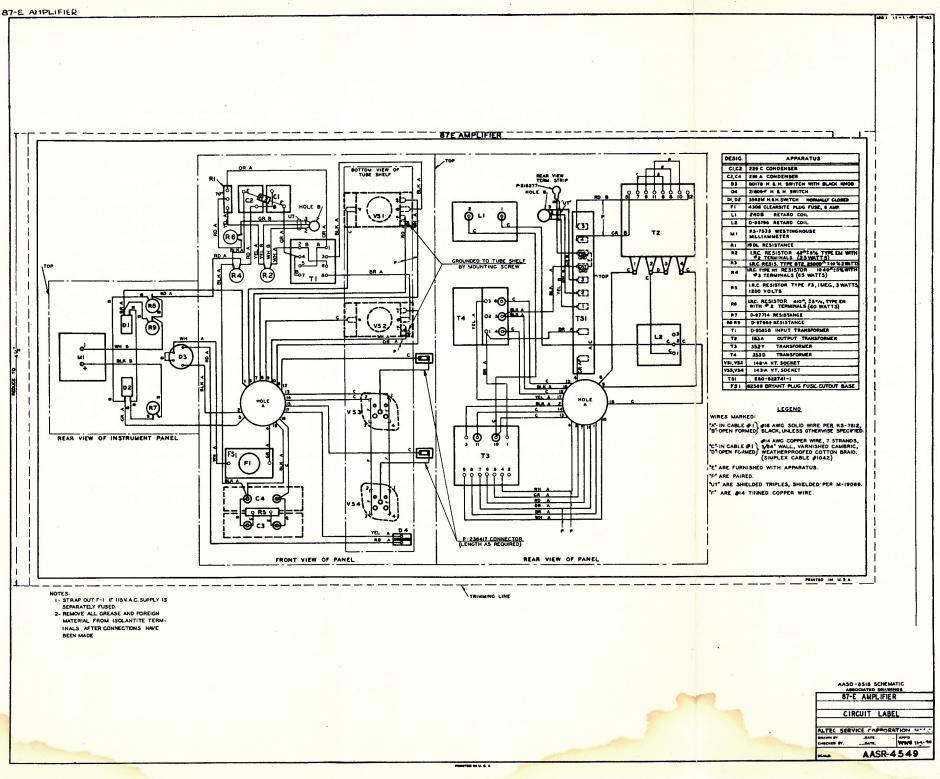
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

NDBA	COND Decrea		
EQUIPMENT	PAGE NO.	<u>EQUI PMENT</u>	PAGE NO.
REPRODUCERS  AAA - Magnetic    Addendum #1 HU, K, MK    MK, Photos    MK, Parts List SH-7500, Installation Notes Adapter Flates    Assembly, WE-7521 Cleaning    Drive Sprocket Assemblies    Film Threading Dlagram, WE-7507    Impedance Roller Assembly, RSH-7003    Lens Tube Adjustment    Lubrication    SH-7005 & SH-7006, Pad Roller Adj.    Parts List, WE-7522    P.E.C. Bracket, Assembly WE-7529    Photo, WE-7553    Photo, WE-7553    Photo, WE-7550    Push-Pull Modification    Push-Pull Modification - Schem.    and Wiring Dlagram,    WE-7554    Schematic & Waring Diag. WE-7506	5351.0304 5351.0303 5351.0203 5351.2124 5351.36 5351.32 5351.32 5351.0304 5351.40 5351.38	TRANSITISSION DATA Exciter Lamp - Relative Sensitivity - E. B.'s Transmission Data E. B.'s, Systems and Rei PA and MA-7505-A Amplifiers TA-7466/TA-7466-A and TA-7467/TA-7467-A Amplifiers	Refer to
Sound Head Support Brackets Take-Up Assemblies Transmission Data  SWITCHING PANEL SE-7512 (M-10 Dual Systems) SE-7512 (M-17 Systems) SE-7512, Schematic and Wiring Diag.	5351.01 5351.01 5034.52 5385.12 5385.32 5385.41 5270.11		
SYSTEMS Components M-7, M-9, M-9A, M-9 Fual, Installation Notes & Transmission Data	5270.09 5380.01 5385.0102		
9 Typs, 3-Machine Operation to M-10, M-10 Dual, Installation Notes and Transmission Data M-11, M-11 Dual, M-13A, Installation Notes and Transmission Data M-13, Schematic M-13A, Schematic M-14A and M-15A, Installation Notes	5385.05 5385.06.1 5385.1113 5385.2123 5385.29 5385.30		
and Transmission Data M-14A and M-15A, Schematic M-17, Installation Notes M-9B, M-911 and M-911 Dual, Installation Notes General, RG-62-U Coaxial Cable	5385.3134 5385.39 5385.41 5385.5152 5380.03		
TRANSFORMERS SE-7040, Impedance Matching	5220.32		

Issue #2

Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.





#### MOTIOGRAPH

#### SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AMPLIFIER, 118-A

1. DESCRIPTION - The W. E. 118-A Amplifier is a medium gain, high power, two stage, push-pull bridging amplifier.

- 2. MOUNTING 19" Relay Rack
- 3. CHARACTERISTICS -

Gain - 36 db (12 ohm imput) (As used with Motiograph Sound Systems)

Volume Control - Continuous - Not calibrated

Impedance - Input 1-25,000 ohms 0utput 1-1,000 ohms

Power Output - 50 watts, 39.2 db/.006W - 5% harmonic distortion 25 watts, 36.2 db/.006W - 1% " #

Noise Level -25 db/.006W

Vacuum Tubes - 2 - 6J7 or 6J7G, 4 - 6L6 or 6L6G, 1 - 5Z3

Power Supply Required - 200W, 115V, 60 cycles

Frequency Response - Flat 55-8000 cps

Dimensions - 7-1/4" High, 12" Wide, 18-13/16" Long

Weight - 35 pounds

#### ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

ESR-614686 ESR-613790

Schematic Wiring Diagram



110-125 VOLTS
50-60 CYCLE
2 AMPERES. C3.1 1 10MF 450V -WV-R19 241E OUTPUT TRANSF. (TZ) TERMINATIONS 225 MILS.

NOTES: -

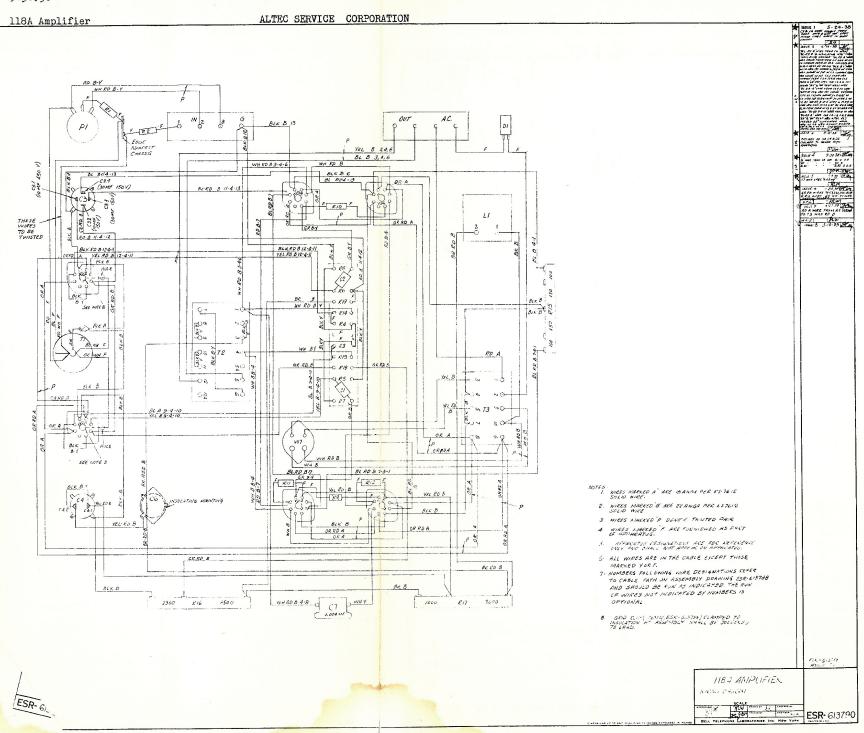
- 1 SOURCE INFEDENCE O TO 1000" MAX. DAIN CONNECTION.
- 2 SOURCE IMPEDENCE 0 TO 25,000" BRIDGING AVE. CONNECTION.
- 3 THE VOLTAGE AND SURRENT VALUES SHOTE AND FUR A LINE VOLTAGE OF 117-1/2 VOLTS AND A LINE CURRENT OF 1.65 ANTS.

ASSEM-ESR-618788

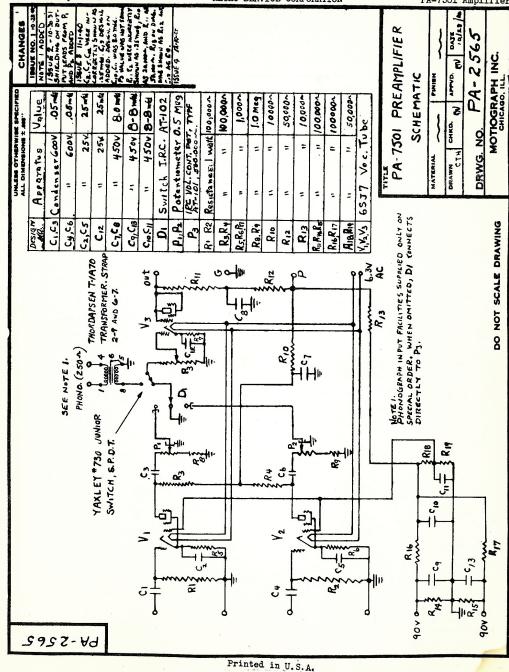
118A AMPLIFIER SERVICE SCHEMATIC

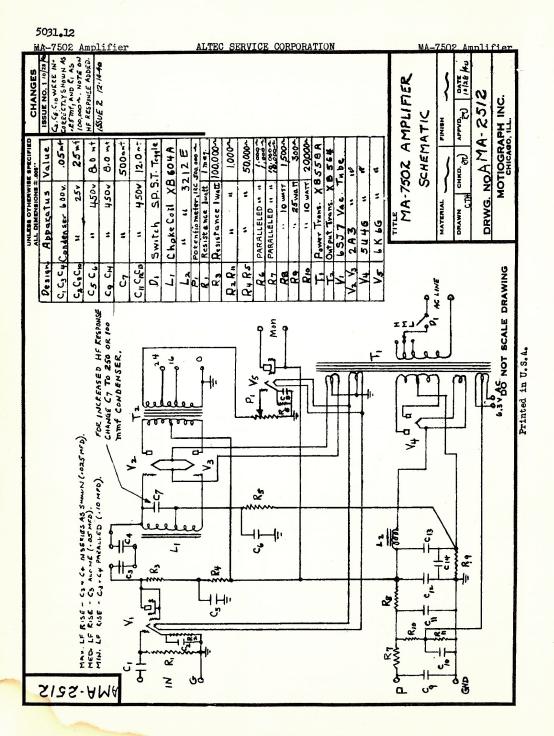
JAC BELL TELEPHONE LABORATORIES, INC. NEW YORK

ESR-614686



PA-7501 Amplifier





MOTIOGRAPH

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AMPLIFIERS, PA and MA-7505

 DESCRIPTION - Open front chassis, all AC operated; separate chassis (PA-7505) for two stage preamplifier having individual input stages for two sound reproducer outputs, and changeover and volume control facilities; two stage main amplifier (MA-7505) containing phase inverter, push-pull output, plate supply rectifier, and monitor amplifier tube.

#### 2. MOUNTING

2.1 For M-9 System (single amplifier cabinet) - MA-7015 Cabinet and External Controls.

```
2.2 For M-9A System (separate cabinets)
- PA-7015 Cabinet (for PA-7505)
- PA-7016 Extension Controls (for PA-7505)
- MA-7017 Cabinet (for MA-7505)

2.3 For M-9 Dual System
- PA-7015 Cabinet (for PA-7505)
- FA-7016 Extension Controls (for PA-7505)
- MA-7017 Cabinets (2) (for EA-7505)
```

- SE-7512 Amplifier Switching Panel

Note: When present stocks of MA-7015 and MA-7017 Cabinets are exhausted, the M-9 System will be discontinued and the MA-7000 Cabinet will replace the MA-7017 Cabinet in the M-9A and M-9

#### 3. CHARACTERISTICS

Dual Systems.

```
      Gain - 95 db. (maximum)

      Volume Control - 38db. (19 - 2db. steps and OFF), in PA-7505 Amplifier

      Impedence - Input - (PA-7505) High; works from 2 megohm load resistance in SH-7500 Reproducer Output - (MA-7505) 16 or 32 ohms

      Power Output - 18 watts, 34.8 db/.006W

      Noise Level - 17 db/.006W
      MA-7505 Preamplifier
      MA-7505 Amplifier

      2 - 6SF5
      1 - 6N70

      1 - 6J5 or 6J50
      2 - 6L6G

      1 - 5Z3
      1 - 6K6G
```

Power Supply Required - 105-125 volts, 50-00 cycles, 125 watts

Power Supply Furnished - MA-7505 Amplifier furnishes heater supply of 6.3 volts AC at 0.9 amperes and 200 volts, rectified and filtered plate supply at 4.0 ma to PA-7505 Amplifier. PA-7505 Amplifier furnishes two photocell polarizing supplies of 90 volts BC at approximately 10 microsymperes.

of 90 volts DC, at approximately 10 microemperes.

Fusing - External fuses in power supply circuit to MA-7505 Amplifier should not exceed 3 amperes.

Equalization - Shunt condensers in MA-7505 Amplifier. Refer to circuit diagrams and system installation notes.

```
Dimensions - PA-7505 Amplifier - 8-3/4" H. x 9" W. x 5-1/4" D.

MA-7505 Amplifier - 12-1/2" H. x 16-1/2" W. x 7-1/2" D.

Weight - PA-7505 Amplifier 3 lbs.

MA-7505 Amplifier 30 lbs.
```

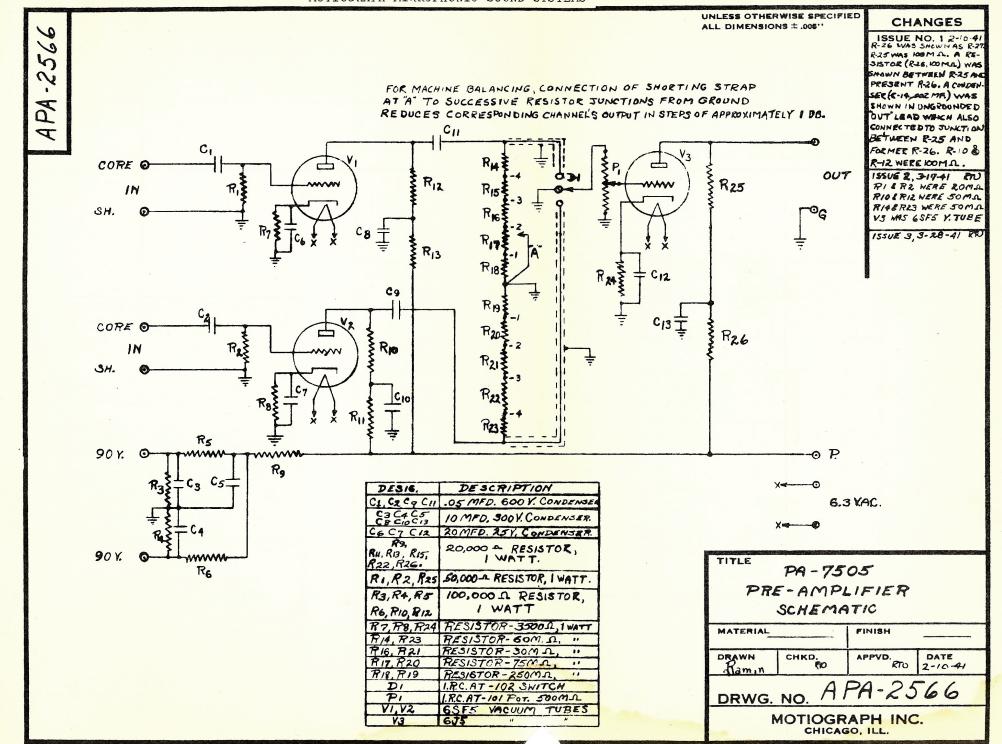
4. TESTING PROCEDURE - Average Tube Socket Voltages and Currents, using 20,000 ohm/volt meter. DC voltages measured to cathode, except as noted.

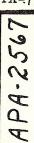
PA- (505	Amplifier	MA-7505 Ampli	fier
6SF5 Input Tubes, Ep	145V (250V scale)	6N7G Phase Inv. Tube, Ep	100V (250V scale)
6J5G Output Tube, Ep	1.3V (10V scale) 105V (250V scale)	$\mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{g}}^{\mathbf{r}}$	1.7V pin 4 (10V scale)
Eg	4.0V (10V scale)	6L6G Output Tubes, Ep	380V (1000V scale) 300V (1000V scale)
		Eg	18.5V (50V scale)
		523 Rectifier Tube, Ep	520V (1000VAC scale, plate to ground)
		E output	420V (1000VDC scale, fil. to ground)
		6K6G Monitor Tube, Ep	290V (1000V scale)
		Es Es	300V (1000V scale) 21V (50V scale, Mon. Vol. Contr. OFF)

#### ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

APA-2566	PA-7505 Amplifier, Schematic Diagram
APA-2567	PA-7505 Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
AMA-2513	MA-7505 Amplifier, Schematic Diagram
LMA-2514	MA-7505 Amplifier, Wiring Diagram

2 /	
	3



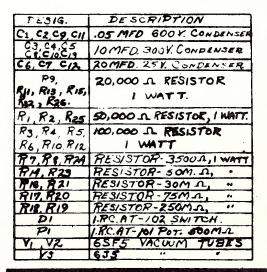




#### CHANGES

ISSUE NO. 1 2-10-40
REVISED TO AGEER
WITH ISSUE 2 OF
SCHEMATIC. SEE APA2566-2 FOR DETHILS.
ISSUE 2 3-18-41 RTU
PEVISED TO AGREE
WITH ISSUE 3 OF
SCHEMATIC AND WITH
PRODUCTION AVEL MER

185UE 3 3-28-41 60

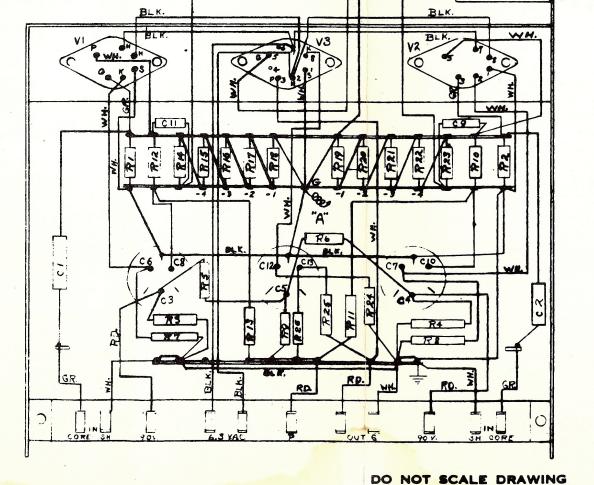


# TITLE PA-7505 PRE-AMPLIFIER WIRING DIAGRAM

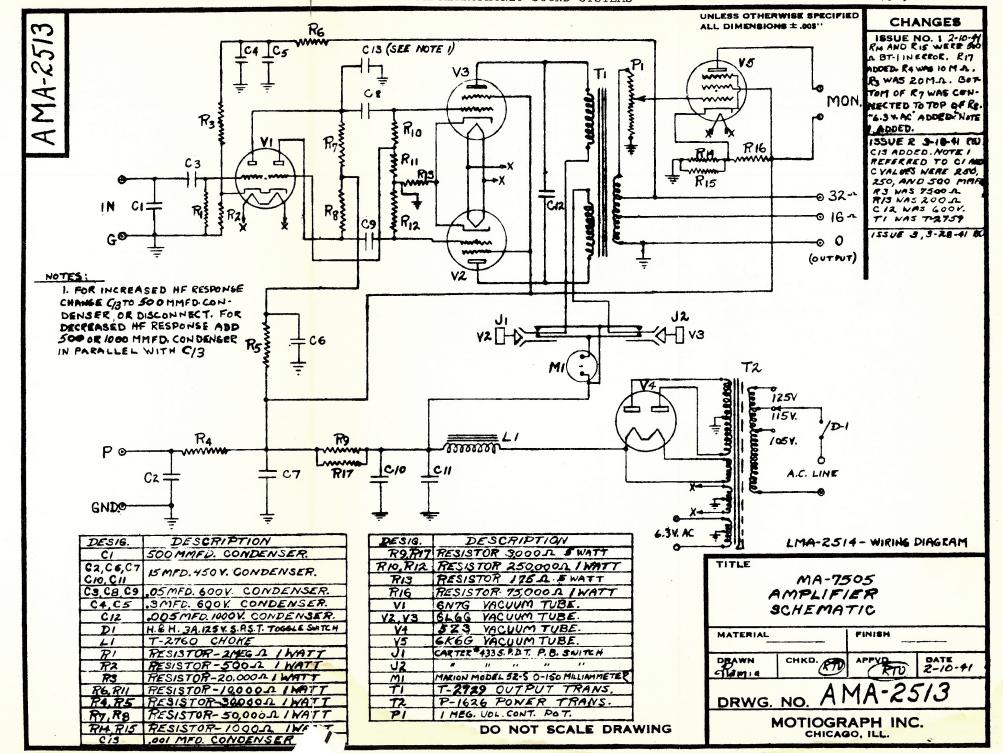
DRAWN CHKD. APPYD. DATE 2-10-40

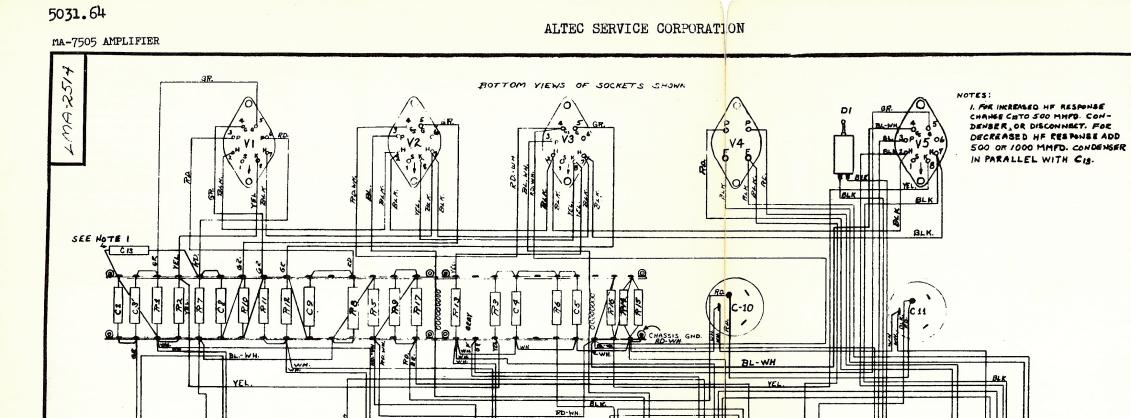
DRWG. NO. APA-2567

MOTIOGRAPH INC. CHICAGO, ILL.



BLK.





DESIG DESCRIPTION

CI 500 MMFD CONDENSER

C2,C6,C7
CB,C1;
C3,C8,C9 .05 MFD. 600V. CONDENSER.

C4,C5 .3 MFD. 600V. CONDENSER.

C12. 205 MFD. 600V. CONDENSER.

C13. BH. 3A,125V. S.P.S.T. TOGGLE SNITCH.

LI T-2760 CHOKE

RI RESISTOR - 2MES. A I MATT.

R2 RESISTOR - 500.A I "

C13. 001 MFP. CONDENSER.

1 66

DESIG DESCRIPTION

RIA RIS RESISTOR-1000 A 1 MATT

R3 RESISTOR-20,000 A 1 "

R6,R11 MESISTOR-10,000 A 1 "

R1,R8 RESISTOR-30,000 A 1 "

R1,R8 RESISTOR-50,000 A 1 "

R9R17 HLSISTOR-3000 A 5 MATTS

R10,R12 RESISTOR-250,000 A 1 MATT

R13 RESISTOR-175 A 5 MATTS.

R16 RESISTOR-75,000 A 1 MATT.

P1 / MEG YOL. CONT. FOTENTIONETER

T1

DESIGNO DESCRIPTION

VI 6N76 YACUUM TUBE.

YZ, Y3 6L6G " "

Y4 5Z3 " "

Y5 6K6G " "

U1 CARTER 433 S.PDT. PB. SWITCH

U2 " " " "

MI MARION MODEL 52-3,0-150 MILLIAMMETE

T1 T-2729 OUTPUT TAMS.

T2 P-1026 POWER TRANS.

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

# CHANGES

ISSUE NO. 1 2-10- M REDRAWN FROM ISSUE! DUE TO EXTENSIVE CHAMES IN WIRING LAYOUT, AND TO AGRAE WITH SCREMATIO FOR DETAILS REPER TO AMA-2815-2.

ISSUE 2 3-18-41 BU
REVISED TO AGREE
WITH ISSUE 3 OF
3CHEMATIC AND WITH
PRODUCTION AMPLIFIERS.

15\$UE 3,3-28-41 RTU

MA-7505 AMPLIFIER WIRING DIAGRAM

AMA-2513 - SCHEMATIC

0 105

1 125 T2

MATERIAL PINISH

DRAWN CHKD. (TI) APPVD. (TI) DATE
3-18-41

DRWG. NO. LMA-2514

MOTIOGRAPH INC.

Printed in U. S. A.

R4

1 67

METER PANEL

1 62

MOTIOGRAPH SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AMPLIFIERS, PA and MA-7505-A

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 The PA-7505-A Amplifier is a chassis-type preamplifier. Individual input stages for two reproducers are provided, and these work into a common output stage through a commutator type changeover switch and master volume control potentiometer.
- 1.2 The Ma-7505-A Amplifier is a chassis-type unit intended for use as an output or intermediate power amplifier.

#### 2. MOUNTING

- 2.1 The PA-7505-A chassis is designed to be mounted in the associated cabinet on one side; tubes and auxiliary balancing controls occupy the opposite, or upper side, and the conventional "bottom" of the chassis faces outward so that all components are easily accessible for tests or servicing. The changeover switch and main volume control are mounted on an upright bracket at one corner of the chassis with shafts horizontal so they may be controlled from either projector operating position by means of extension control shafts.
- 2.2 The MA-7505-A chassis is mounted on one side in the associated cabinet, with tubes occupying the opposite, or upper side. Likewise, the conventional chassis "bottom" faces outward, but in the MA-7505-A Amplifier it is provided with a hinged metal cover plate which thus serves as a front panel, and carries the monitor volume control and the plate current meter and switches.

#### 3. CHARACTERISTICS

#### 3.1 PA-7505-A Amplifier

Volume Control- Continuously variable plate circuit potentiometers (range - 8 db) for balancing input stages. Main volume control - 38 db (19 - 2 db steps and OFF). Input - Actual - 110,000 ohms. (Works from SH-7500 Reproducer).

Output - Actual - 17,000 ohms. (Works into MA-7505-A Amplifier). Power Supply Required- 6.3 VAC., 0.9 amperes, 200 VDC., 0.005 amperes. (from MA-7505-A Ampl.) Power Supply Furnished- 90 VDC., 10 micro-amperes. (to two P.E.C. circuits) Dimensions 9" W. x 9" H. x 6-3/4" D. Weight 5-1/4 lbs. (without tubes)

#### 3.2 MA-7505-A Amplifier

Volume Control- Multi-unit grid resistance and movable grid lead in input stage. Range - 6 db. (3 - 2 db steps)

Impedance- Input - Actual - 70,000 ohms. (Works from PA-7505-A Amplifier).

Output - Nominal - 16 or 32 ohms.

Power Output - 20 watts (35.2 db/.006m.), 2% total distortion, 50-5000 cps.

Power Supply Required - 105-125 volts, 60 cycles, 150 watts.

Fuse Required - 2 ampere, 4 ag (1-1/4" x 9/32"), Glass Tubular. Motiograph Part #MA-2681.

Power Supply Furnished 6.3 VAC., 0.9 amperes, 200 VDC., 0.005 amperes.

Dimensions- 17" W. x 8" H. x 7" D. (without tubes)

Weight- 28 lbs. (without tubes)

- 3.3 Combined PA and MA-7505-A Amplifiers mounted in their cabinets and connected with 20' of cable.
  - Total Gain- 98 db. (Measured with PA-7505-A Amplifier input terminals terminated with a 1 megohm resistor in series with a 100 ohm resistor on the grounded side across which a signal voltage of 0.040 volts is applied.)

Noise Level - 45 db/.006W (PA-7505-A Amplifier changeover switch in OFF position and volume control at 0.)

-35 db/.006W (Volume control on Step 10, open PA-7505-A Amplifier input terminals.) Frequency Response- Refer to LSS-7540.

#### 4. ACCESSORIES

- 4.1 PA-7505-A Amplifier- 1 PA-7015 Cabinet 1 - PA-7016 Set. Extension Controls
- 4.2 MA-7505-A Amplifier- 1 MA-7000 Cabinet 1 - MA-7018 Set. Mounting Angles (for rack mounting)

#### 5. OPERATION

5.1 The milliammeter on the meter panel of the MA-7505-A Amplifier indicates the plate current in the push-pull output stage. The meter normally indicates the sum of the plate currents of the two tubes comprising this stage. When D-2 push button is operated, the indication is of V-3 alone. When D-3 button is operated, the indication is similarly that of V-4 alone. Total plate current whould be between 150 and 160 milliamperes. Normal current for either tube alone should be 75 or 80 milliamperes. For best amplifier performance, plate currents should be balanced within 10 milliamperes.

5032.02

#### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

7-30-45

MOTIOGRAPH

AMPLIFIERS, PA and MA-7505-A

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

#### ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

APA-2637	PA-7505-A Amplifier, Schematic
APA-2638	PA-7505-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
LMA-2650	MA-7505-A Amplifier, Schematic
LMA-2649	MA-7505-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
LSS-7540	7505-A Type Amplifiers, Equalization Curves

Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.

#### MOTIOGRAPH

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AMPLIFIERS, MA-7505-A

ADDENDUM, #1

#### USE OF METAL 6L6 TUBES IN MA-7505-A AMPLIFIERS

There have been several field reports recently of troubles experienced when attempts are made to use metal 6L6 tubes in MA-7505-A amplifiers and a few reports of similar difficulties with recently produced RCA 6L6G tubes and 1614 tubes, which are specially selected 616 type. We have just completed an extensive investigation of this matter, aided by tube company engineers, and have worked out a very simple corrective procedure.

At the time of the development work on the 7505-A type amplifiers only 6L6GA tubes were available. The amplifiers are stable using these tubes. With the other types, however, the slightly different tube characteristics in combination with stray coupling in the amplifier wiring cause a tendency toward the production of parasitic oscillations in the amplifier output stage. These oscillations may be in, or well above the audible range, and they may be intermittent or continuous; a few cases have been observed where they appear only when the output stage is being driven to nearly full output by an audio signal. The observed effects may be steady howling, extreme audio distortion, heavy hum in the amplifier output, poor balance in the output stage plate currents, very short tube life, or any combination of these effects.

There are several different ways to correct this trouble. One, for example, is to install shields on certain of the wire leads along the top of the resistor and condenser mounting strips in the amplifier, thus reducing the stray coupling below the point where it is troublesome. For existing amplifiers, however, this procedure is difficult, messy, and expensive. The preferred way, and the one which we are adopting, consists of installing small fixed resistors in the 6L6 tube grid leads directly at the tube sockets as parasitic oscillation suppressors. This procedure is standard practice in the amplifier stages of many radio transmitters using beam power tubes under conditions similar to those encountered in our amplifiers. There are no effects whatever on the performance of the amplifiers other than the elimination of the tendency toward instability.

6L6 type tubes have an unused base pin position, #6. The suppressor resistors are installed very simply by unsoldering the green grid lead wires from VS3 and VS4 #5 socket grid terminals, bridging the resistors across terminals #5 and #6, and reconnecting the grid lead wires to the #6 instead of the #5 terminals, thus connecting the resistors in series with the grid leads. The resistors may be 1/4, 1/3, or 1/2 watt, 100 ohm units, either carbon or wire-wound.

As of this date, new MA-7505-A Amplifiers are being equipped with the suppressor resistors during manufacture, and the amplifier diagrams are being revised to call for them. For any existing Motiograph-Mirrophonic sound equipment installation using 7505-type amplifiers where trouble is being experienced Motiograph will supply upon request and without charge the required number of resistors. Two are required for each MA-7505-A Amplifier in the installation; order them as "MA-2688 Parasitic Suppressor Resistor" and give the name of the installation for which they are needed.

> MOTIOGRAPH Chicago, Illinois.

Issued by Engineering Department



5032.05 AIPLIFIERS MA-7505-A

ADDENDUM #2

# SUGGESTED MODIFICATION OF MA-7505-A AMPLIFIERS TO ELIMINATE OSCILLATION

# 1. GENERAL

1.1 The modification outlined below which was suggested by one of our field inspectors and approved by liotiograph, Inc., is submitted for your use to eliminate oscillation in the MA-7505-A Amplifier.

# 2. PROCEDURE

- 2.1 The change involved consists of unsoldering the leads from the screen terminals of V3, taking them out of the cable form, running them straight across in the open and reconnecting. If possible these two leads should be kept at least 1/4" to 1/2" away from the chassis.
- 2.2 Motiograph advises that the screen circuits are now run in red-blue wire instead of red-white as called for on the wiring diagrams in order to distinguish the circuits from the red plate circuits. This change in color code will be corrected on the next printing of wiring diagram.

# 3. COLIENTS

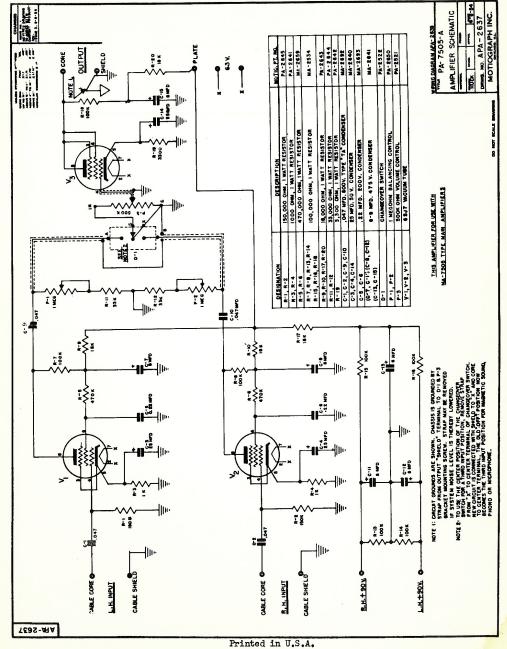
3.1 Motiograph further advises that the wiring change as submitted by our inspector has been tried out many times and according to all reports, it helps in the majority of cases though not in all, particularly with the worst 616's. It has the virtue, however, of not adversely affecting the amplifier performance and this wiring change will be put into effect at once on new amplifier production.

a de la lorgica. El participo de la fila de la fila de lorgica de la compositione de la compositione de la fil El activo de la fila d . . . . . · . . . . .

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION
MOTIOGRAPH
SOURD EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

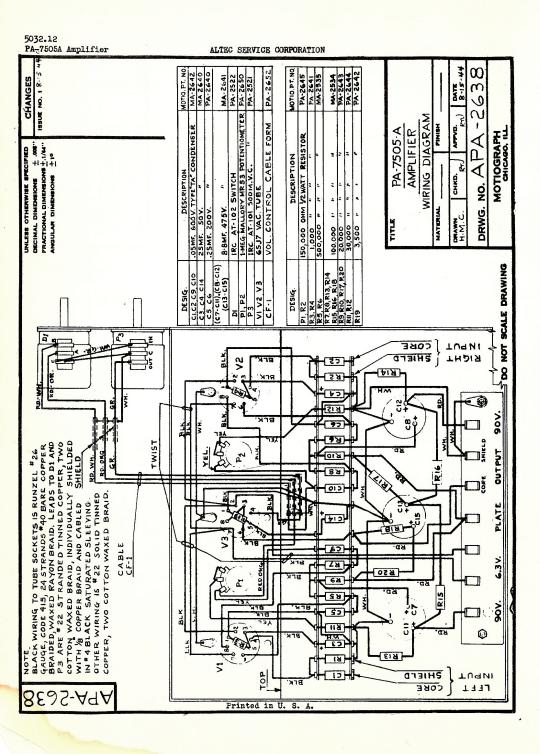
5032.09

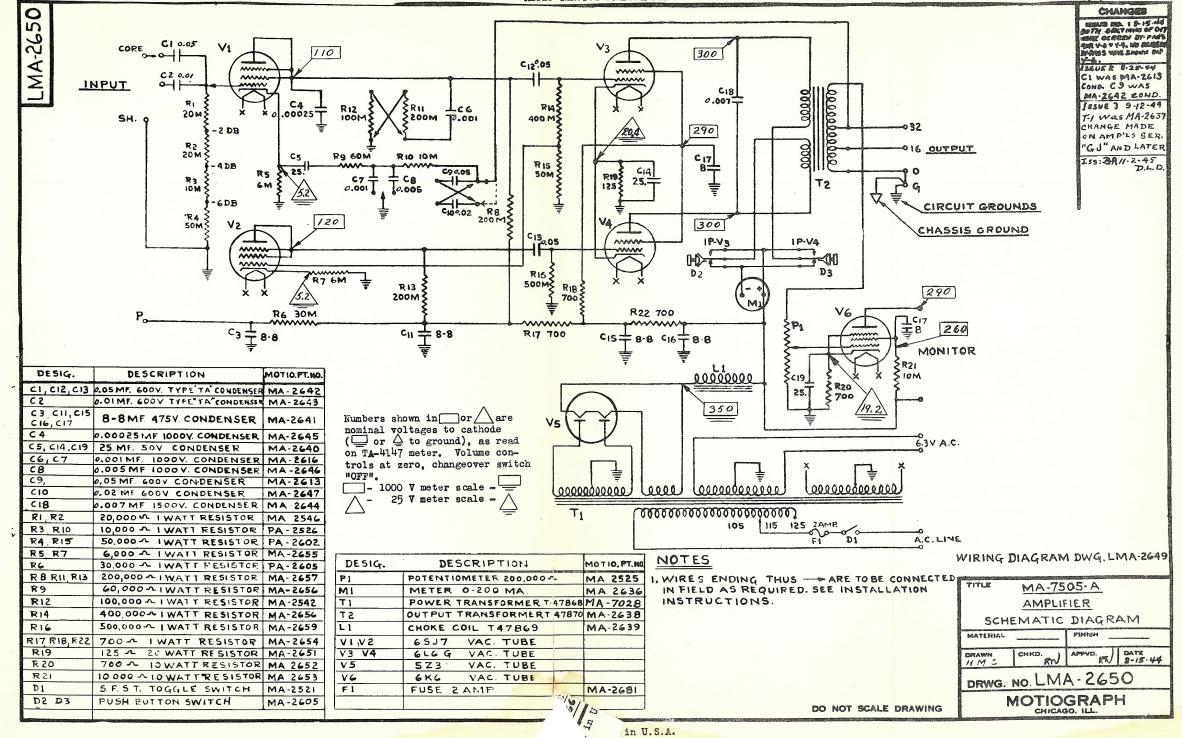
AMPLIFIER, PA-7505-A

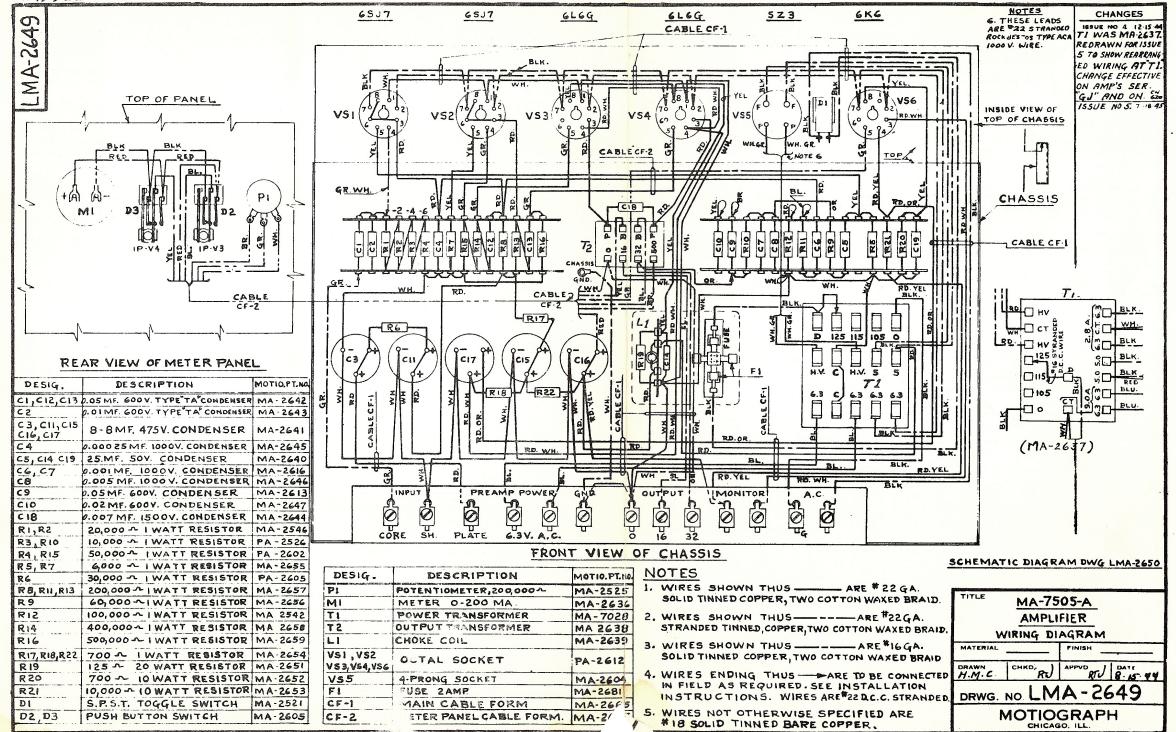


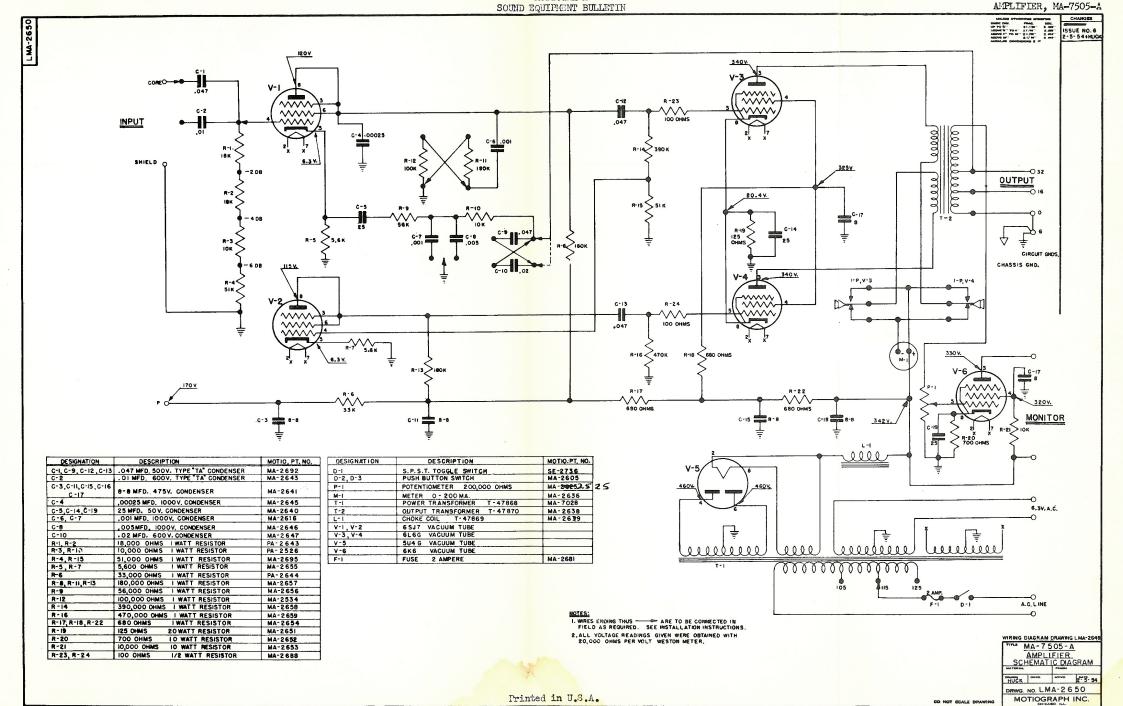


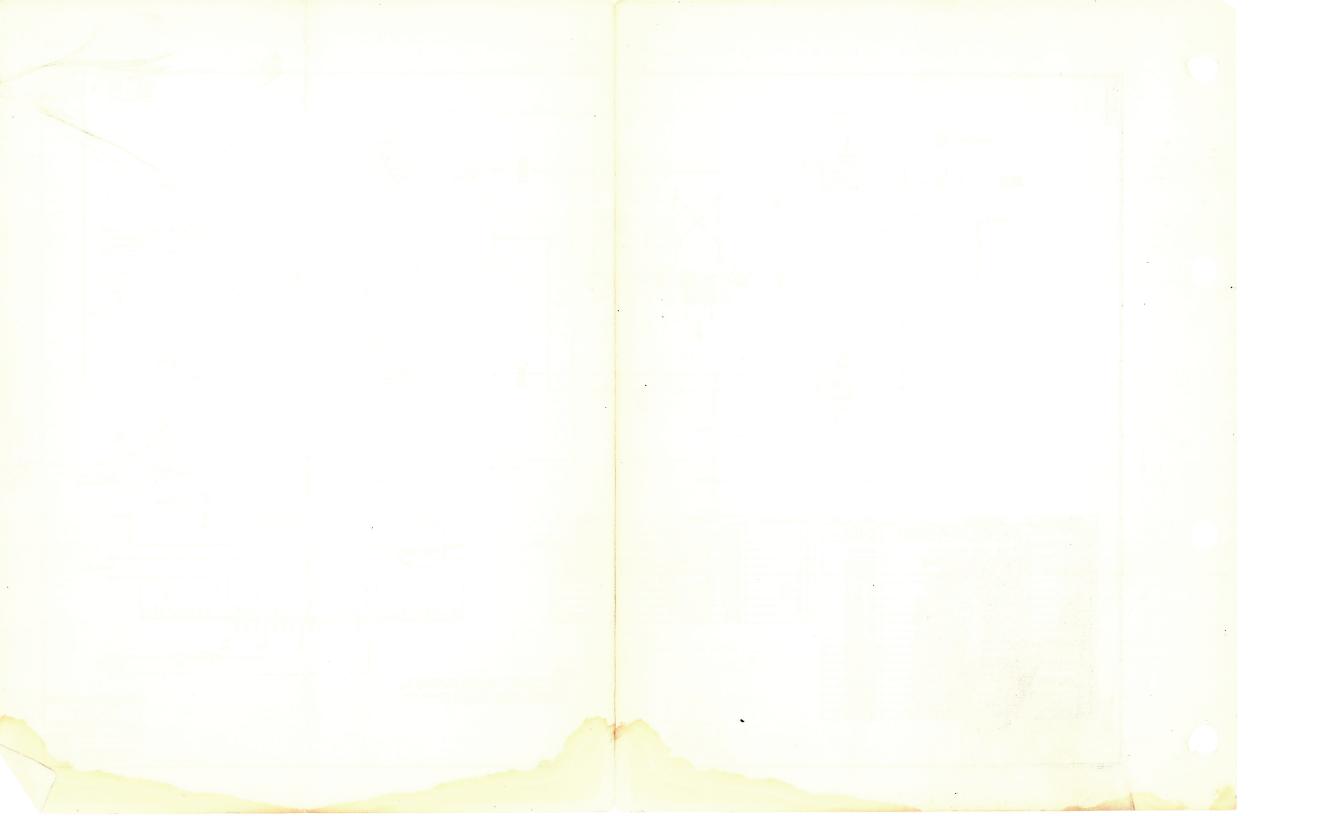
ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION	5032.11 PA-7505A Amplifier
C9 .05  R.11 30M  R.12 30M  R.12 30M  R.12 30M  R.12 30M  R.12 30M  R.12 30M  R.13 30M  R.12 30M  R.13 30M	shown in or are shode by the ground), as read to ground), as read to ground), as read to ground), as read to ground.  Sort meter scale - AMPLIFIER  SCHEMATIC  MATERIAL  STANDON TO THE STAND BATE  STANDON TO THE STANDON TO BATE  MATERIAL  BRWG. NO. A PA - 2637  MOTIOGRAPH  MOTIOGRAPH  MOTIOGRAPH  MOTIOGRAPH
ABLE CORE  C. I. INPUT  ARLE SHIELD  ABLE CORE  C. I. INPUT  ARLE SHIELD  ABLE CORE  C. I. INPUT  ARLE SHIELD  ARLE SHIELD	DESCRIPTION MOTIO, PT, NO. 100 M MOTIO, PT, NO. 100 M M. 26.45 M M. 26.44 M M M M. 26.44 M M M M. 26.44 M M M M M M M M M M M M M M M M M M

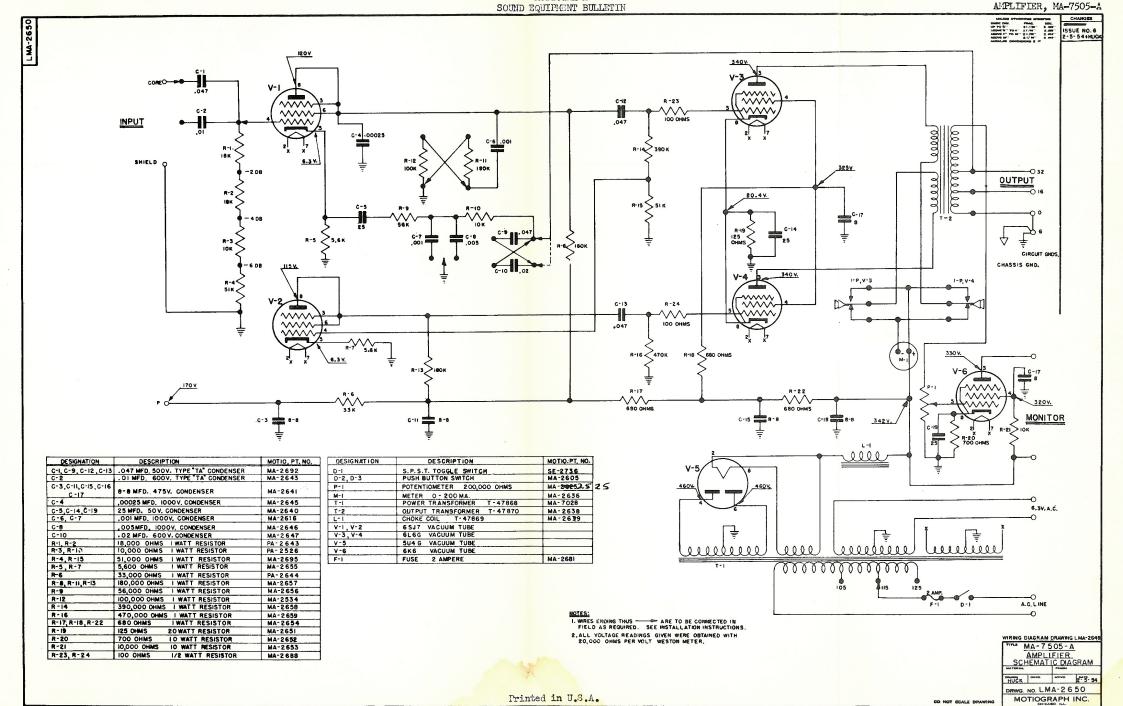


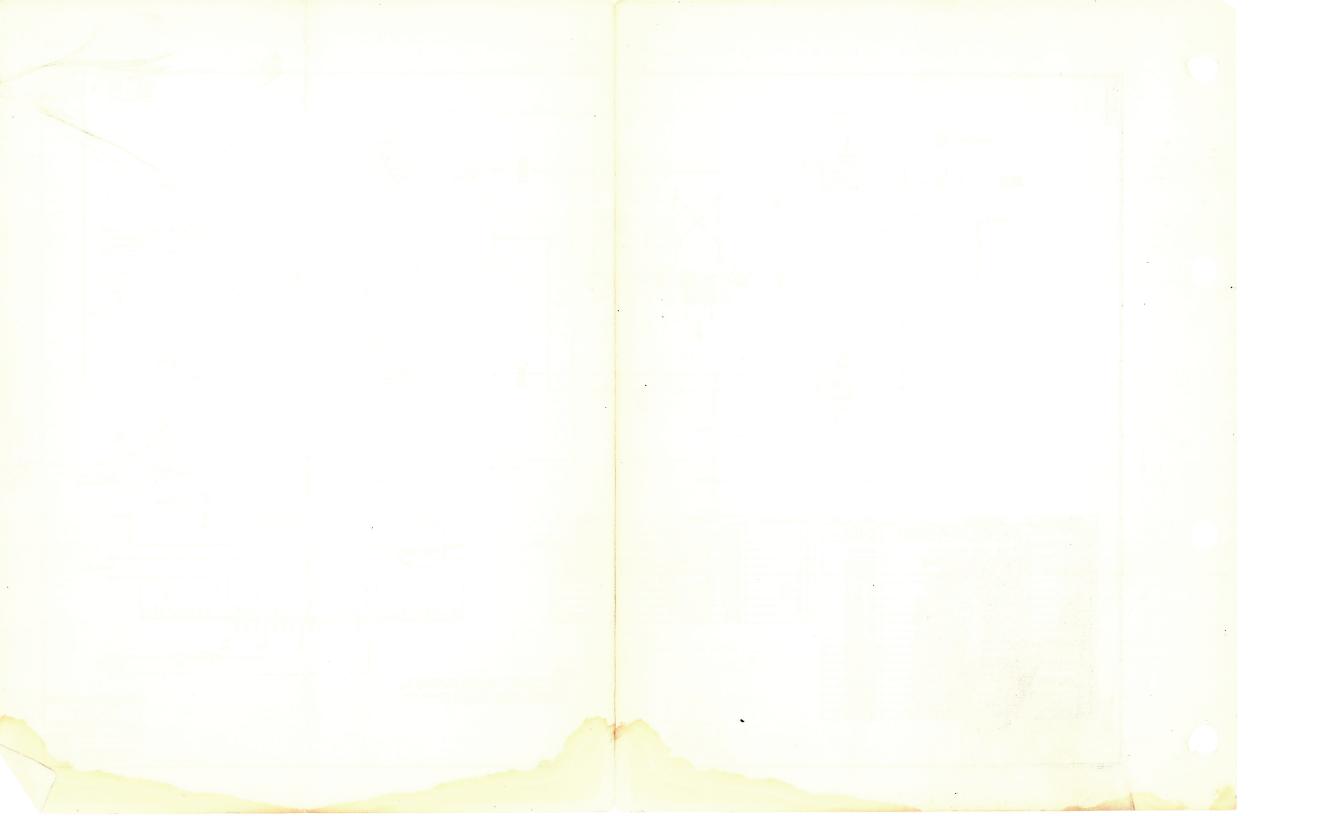








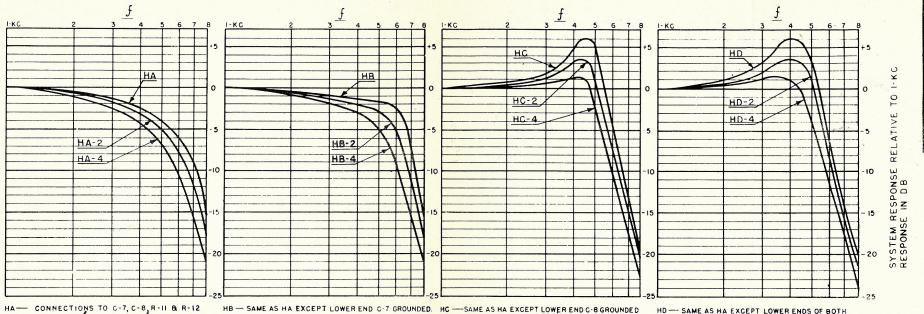




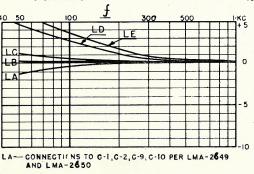




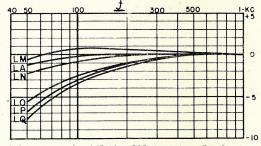
7505-A Type Amplifiers



- HA- CONNECTIONS TO C-7, C-8, R-II & R-12 PER LMA-2649 & LMA-2650
- HA-I SAME, EXCEPT R-II & R-IZ IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6 (NOT DRAWN BETWEEN HA-I &
- HA-2 SAME, EXCEPT R-11 ONLY IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6
- HA-3 SAME, EXCEPT R-12 ONLY IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6 (NOT DRAWN BETEEN HA-2 & HA-4)
- HA-4 SAME EXCEPT R-II & R-IZ IN PARALLEL TO GND. FROM C-6
- - HB-I- SAME AS HB EXCEPT R-II & R-IZ IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6 (NOT DRAWN)
  - HB 2- SAME AS HB EXCEPT R-II ONLY IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6
  - HB-3-SAME AS HB EXCEPT R-12 ONLY IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6 (NOT DRAWN)
  - HB-4-SAME AS HB EXCEPT R-II & R-IZ IN PARALLEL TO GND. FROM C-6
- HC-I SAME AS HC EXCEPT R-II & R-IZ IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6 (NOT DRAWN.)
- HC-2-SAME AS HC EXCEPT R-II ONLY IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6
- HC-3-SAME AS HC EXCEPT R-12 ONLY IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6 (NOT DRAWN)
- HC-4-SAME AS HC EXCEPT R-II & R-12 IN PARALLEL TO GND. FROM C-6
- HD --- SAME AS HA EXCEPT LOWER ENDS OF BOTH C-7 & C-8 GROUNDED.
- HD-I-SAME AS HD EXCEPT R-II & R-I2 IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6 (NOT DRAWN)
- HD-2 SAME AS HD EXCEPT R-II ONLY IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6
- HD-3 SAME AS HD EXCEPT R-12 ONLY IN SERIES TO GND. FROM C-6 (NOT DRAWN)
- HD-4-SAME AS HO EXCEPT R-II & R-IZ IN PARALLEL TO GND. FROM C-6



- LB -C-9 & C-10 PARALLEL IN FEEDBACK CIRCUIT.
- LC -- C-9 ONLY IN FEEDBACK CIRCUIT.
- LD C-10 ONLY IN FEEDBACK CIRCUIT.
- LE C-9 & C-10 IN SERIES IN FEEDBACK CIRCUIT.



- LM- C-9 & C-10 IN SERIES IN FEEDBACK CIRCUIT C-2 SUBSTITUTED FOR C-I IN GRID CIRCUIT OF Y-I
- LN C-10 ONLY IN FEEDBACK CIRCUIT, C-2 IN PLACE OF C-1 IN GRID CIRCUIT.
- LO C-9 ONLY IN FEEDBACK CIRCUIT. C-2 IN PLACE OF C-1 IN GRID CIRCUIT.
- C-9 & C 10 PARALLEL IN FEEDBACK CIRCUIT, C-2 IN PLACE OF C-1 IN GRID CIRCUIT.
- LQ C-9 & C-10 SHORTED OUT OF FEEDBACK CIRCUIT. C-2 IN PLACE OF C-I IN GRID CIRCUIT.

#### NOTES:

I. THESE CURVES REPRESENT THE AVERAGE SYSTEM FREQUENCY RESPONSE FOR VARIOUS EQUALIZATION CONNECTIONS FROM CONSTANT LEVEL FREQUENCY TEST FILM OF PA AND MA-7505-A AMPLIFIERS OPERATING FROM SH-7500 REPRODUCERS WITH 12' BELDEN NO. 8401 CABLE CONNECTING REPRODUCERS TO PA-7505-A AMPLIFIER AND WITH 20 BELDEN NO. 8401 CABLE BETEEN THIS AMPLIFIER AND THE MA-7505-A AMPLIFIER(S). CURVES WERE TAKEN WITH 16 OHM RESISTANCE LOAD IN PLACE OF SPEAKER NETWORK, AND WITH MAIN VOLUME CONTROL ON STEP 6 AND ALL OTHER GAIN ADJUSTMENTS AT MAXIMUM. FOR 40' OF CABLE BETEEN AMPLIFIERS RESPONSE IS LOWERED APPROXIMATELY 0.5 DB AT 3 KC, 1.5 DB AT 5 KC, 2 DB AT 7 KC, AND

2. CORRECTION FACTORS FOR TRANSMISSION TESTS ARE OBTAINED FROM THESE CURVES BY NOTING THE RESPONSE AT THE DESIRED TEST REEL FREQUENCIES, AND THEN REVERSING THE SIGNS ON THESE

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

#### ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

LMA-2649 "MA-7505-A AMPLIFIER WIRING DIAGRAM'

LMA-2650 "MA-7505-A AMPLIFIER SCHMATIC DIAGRAM.

7505-A TYPE AMPLIFIERS **EQUALIZATION CURVES** 

MATERIAL FINISH APPVD. DATE

DRWG. NO. LSS - 7540

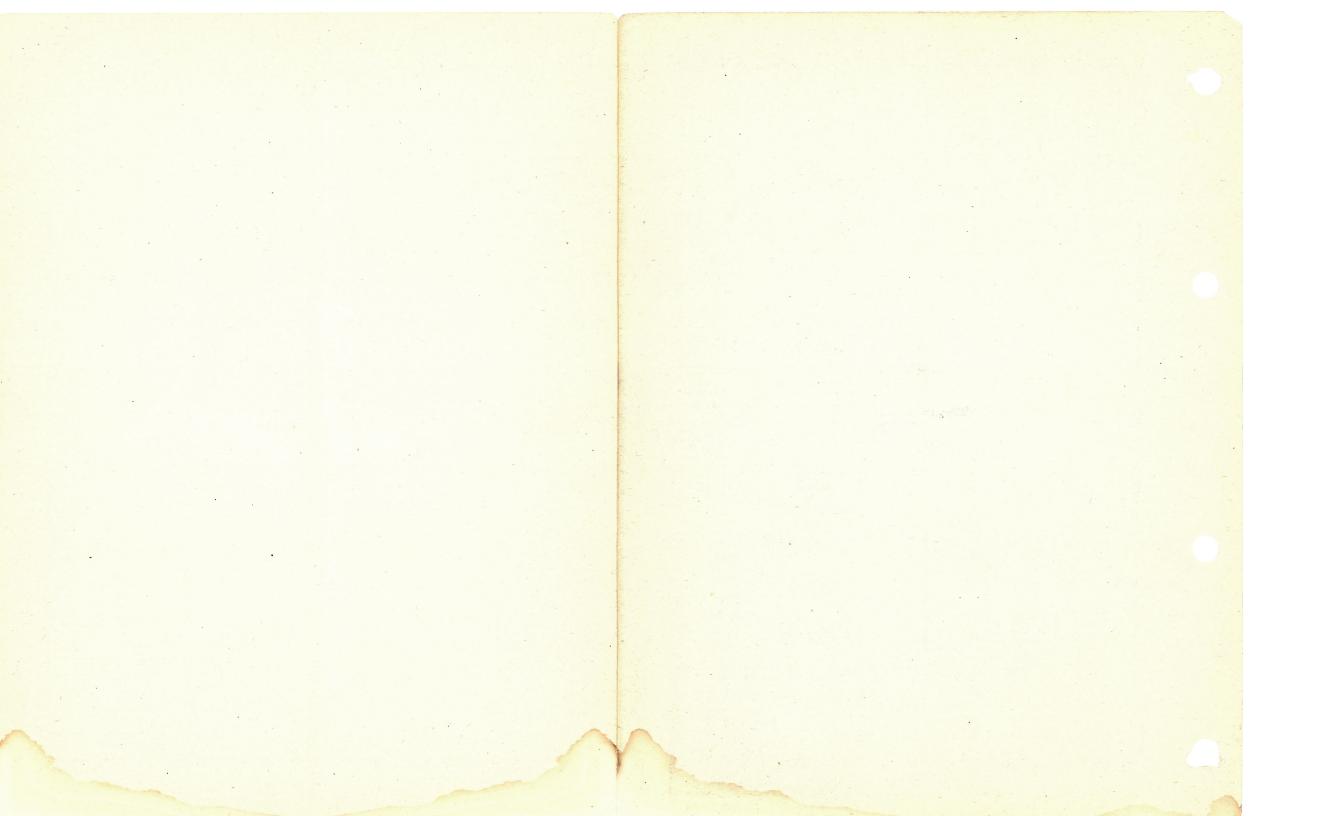
MOTIOGRAPH

0

4

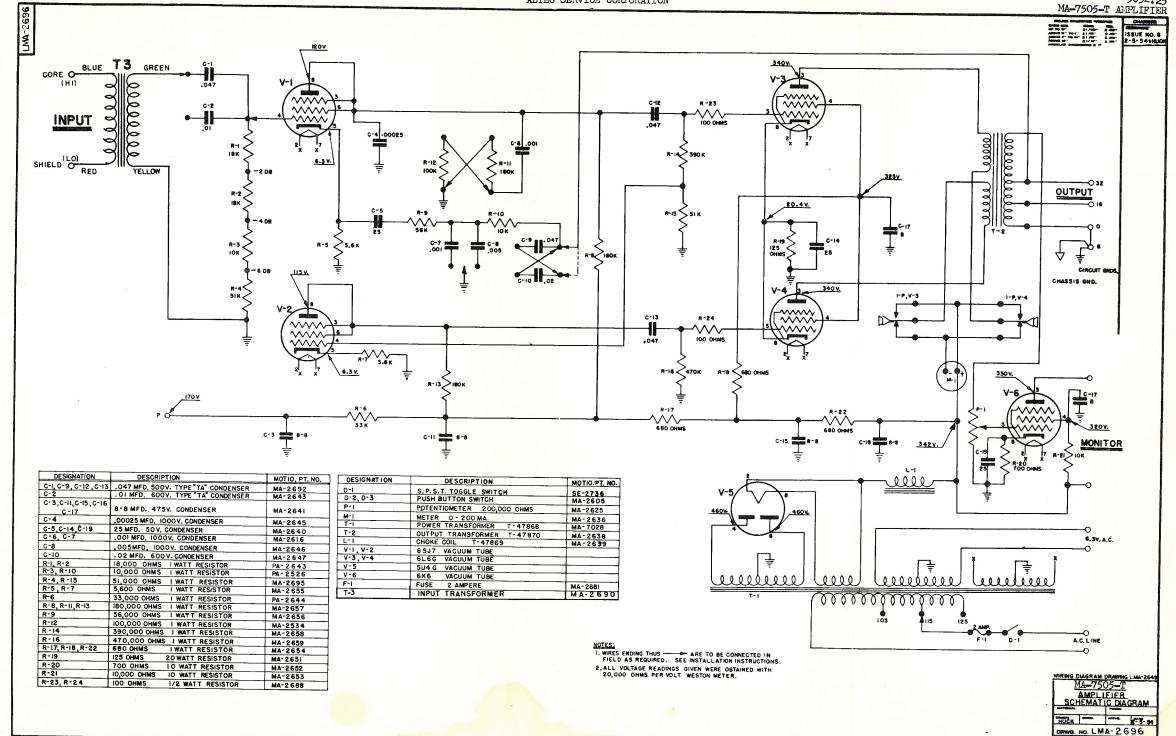
2

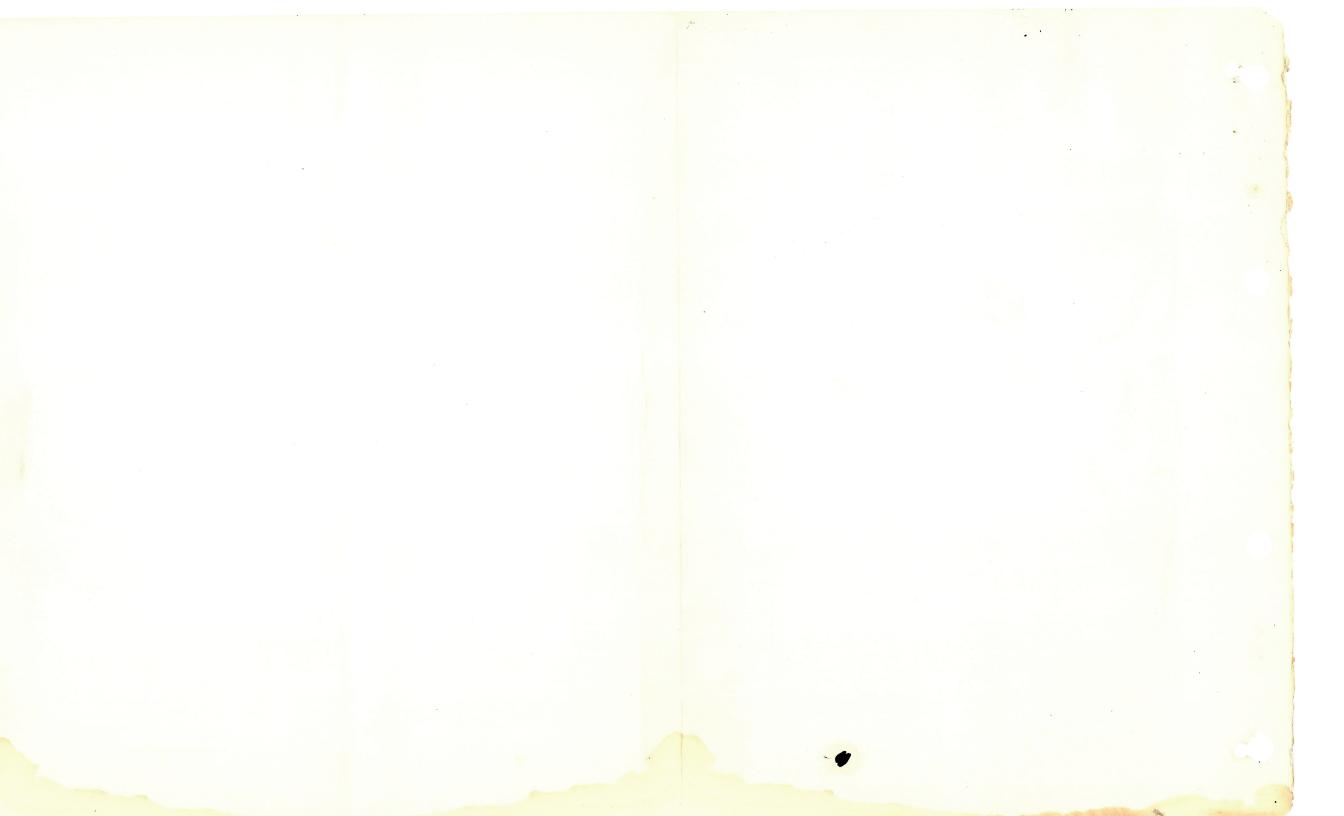
S S



MOTIOGRAPH INC.

SO NOT BEALE BRAWNS





#### SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AMPLIFIERS, TA-7466 TYPE

- 1. DESCRIPTION- The TA-7466 Type Amplifier is a chassis-type preamplifier, with facilities for volume control of, and sound changeover between two suitable inputs; for exemple, two SH-7500 Reproducers. Electrically it consists of a single stage of amplification for each input, working into a common output stage through individual volume controls and a changeover switch.
- 2. MOUNTING- The TA-7466 Type Amplifier is intended to be mounted in a suitable housing such as the PA-7500 or PA-7015 Cabinet, mounted between the two projectors on the projection room front wall. These housings usually have as associated apparatus a set of extension rods, couplings, and knobs for extending the changeover switch and right hand input volume control to the right hand projector operating location.
- 3. CHARACTERISTICS

Gain - 40 db.

Volume Control - 38 db (19 - 2 db steps and OFF)

Impedance - Input - Actual 180,000 ohms. (Works from SH-7500 Reproducer)

Output - Actual 15,000 ohms. (Works into TA-7467/A Amplifier)

Vacuum Tubes - 3 W.E. Type 310-B (Do not use 310-A)

Power Supply Required - 10 VAC, 0.96 amperes; 230 VDC, 0.012 amperes. (From TA-7467/A Amplifier)

Power Supply Furnished - 90 VDC, 10 micro-amperes (For two F.E.C. circuits)

Dimensions - 8-3/4" H. x 9" W. x 5-1/4" D.

Weight - 4-3/4 lbs.

#### 4. TESTING PROCEDURE

- 4:1 Although routine testing will not require that any readings be taken at the output of the TA-7466/A Amplifier, it will be useful to know the proper method of connecting a volume indicator meter.
  - (a) Connect the meter between ground and the junction of C-1 and R-1 of the associated TA-7467/A Amplifier, or
  - (b) Connect the meter to the output terminals of the TA-7466/A Amplifier with a 0.05 mf. or greater capacity condenser in series with the high side.

Caution: Output terminals of the TA-7466/A Amplifier, and input terminals of the TA-7467/A Amplifier are at 230 volts potential with respect to ground. Operate TA-7466/A Amplifier Volume Controls to minimum value before connecting or disconnecting VI meter, to prevent excessive surges to stage speakers.

4.2 Average tube socket voltages and currents, using 20,000 ohm/volt meter, taken with volume controls at zero and changeover switch in the OFF position. DC voltage readings are with respect to tube cathode.

| 310-B Input tubes | 316-B Output tube | Ep & Es - 117 volts (1000 volt scale) | Ep & Es - 52 volts (1000 volt scale) | Eg - 0.45 Volts (10 volt scale) | Eg - 5.9 volts (10 volt scale) |

- 5. MODIFICATIONS TA-7466 and TA-7467 Amplifiers had frequency responses to conform to Academy recommendations with six feet of #8401 Coaxial Cable installed between reproducers and preamplifiers. Greater cable lengths reduced HF response considerable. There have been instances where the six foot length was insufficient. Modifications were therefore developed to permit the use of twelve foot input cables. These modifications consist of changes in certain condenser values, and amplifiers so modified have the letter "A" added to the usual coding.
- 5.1 Conversion of TA-7466 Amplifiers to TA-7466-A is accomplished by replacing C-10 (Aerovox 3G-300-7-7 mf) Condenser with a Mallory FPD 450 volt, 20-20 mf condenser. This condenser and its bakelite mounting detwil constitute the ASP-14400 Conversion Parts. In order to make this change proceed as follows:-
  - (a) Disconnect and remove the Aerovox condenser.
  - Using the mounting detail as a template, drill two 1/8" holes for mounting the Mallory condenser.
  - c) Fasten the mounting detail in place with 6-32 x 1/4" screws and nuts.
  - (d) Insert the new condenser in the mounting detail and securely lock it in place by twisting its three case lugs.
  - (e) Connect the white wire to one of the case lugs.
  - (f) Connect the red wire to one insulated lug.
  - g) Connect the two resistors R-8 and R-12 to the other insulated lug.
  - Note: Case lugs may touch the amplifier chassis without causing trouble since the white wire is grounded at the amplifier terminal strip.

ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

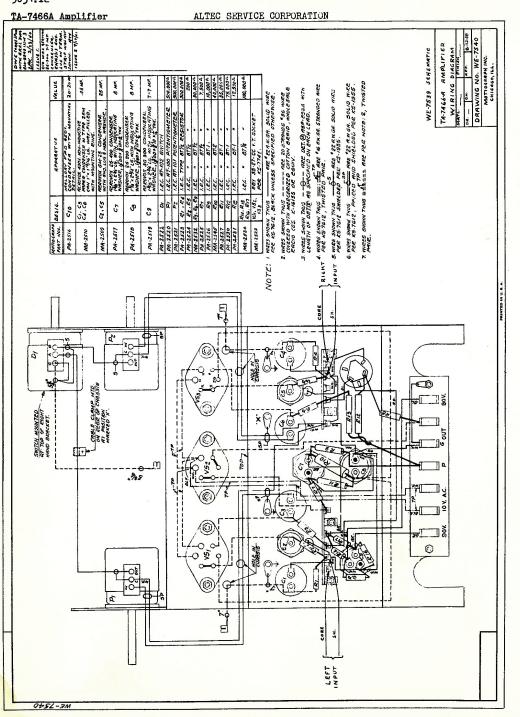
WE-7539 WE-7540 TA-7466A Amplifier, Schematic
TA-7466A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram

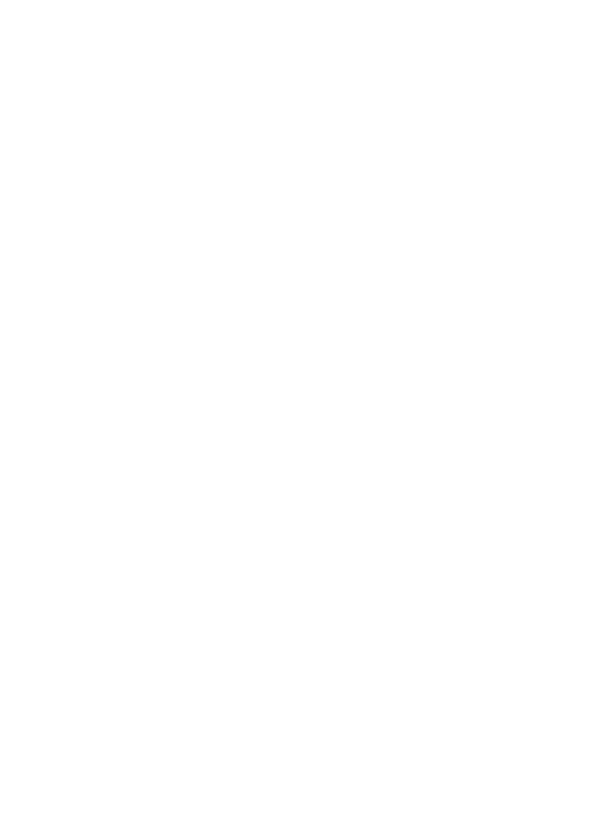


	ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION	TA-7466A Amplifier
CHANGES SECUTION 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		VETSHO-Winds Dragram  The Rochester of American  Schemator  Schemator  Schemator  Schemator  Market of American  Market of Ame
**************************************	20-20-11.  20-20-11.  20-30-11.  20-00-11.	WE7549-Wight DMARAM  THE ROLLING SCHENATIC
And T montained by	APPARATUS   WRUE	ONIMVED TYCE
		j
	MA-2510 C-10 MA-2510 C-10 MA-2510 C-10 MA-2510 C-10 MA-2510 C-1 PA-2511 C-7 PA-2511 C-7 PA-2512 D-1 PA-2523 R-1 PA-2536 R-1 PA	NOTE: IN THE TA-7444 AMPLIFIER CIO 13 SANE AB C9.
	)	NOTE: IN THE TA
		90.
WE-7539		

Printed in U. S. A.

5034.12





SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AMPLIFIER, TA-7467 TYPE

- 1. DESCRIPTION The TA-7467 Type Amplifier is a three stage resistance coupled, negative feedback, amplifier, incorporating facilities for varying the frequency response of a sound system.
- 2. MOUNTING TA-7470 or unit type cabinet.
- 3. CHARACTERISTICS -

Gain- 55 db. Volume Control-10 db continuously variable with an external 20,000 ohm variable resistor connected to "VOL. CONTROL" terminals. (Strap these terminals if remote volume control is not installed. Leaving terminals open causes a 10 db loss in gain and some loss in HF response).

10 db fixed. (Tapped grid resistor in V-1 stage).

Impedance- Input- Actual - 100,000 ohms. (Works from TA-7466 Type Amplifier) Output- Actual - Less than 0.25 ohms. Nominal- 12 or 24 ohms.

Power Output- 15 watts, 34 db/.006W. (50-5000 cps - 2% distortion)

Noise Level- -45 db/.006W (open input)

-22 db/.006w (TA-7466 plus TA-7467 Type Amplifiers - full gain)

Monitor Amplifier Stage- Gain - 6 db above main amplifier output. Power Output- 4 watts, 28.2 db/.006W.

Impedance Output High, works into 5500 ohms.

Loudspeaker TA-7472 (not part of amplifier).

Vacuum Tubes 3 - 310-B, 2 - 300-B, 1 - 274-A, 1 - 336-A or 6K6GTO with adapter. Power Supply Required- 105-125 volts, 50-60 cycles, 225 watts. Power Supply Furnished 230 VDC, 0.012 amperes, 10 VAC, 0.96 amperes. Dimensions 12-1/2" H. x 16-1/2" W. x 8-1/4" D.

- 4. OPERATING AND TESTING PROCEDURE -
- 4.1 Normal amplifier operation and satisfactory tube condition is indicated by readings on the panel millianmeter varying not more than plus or minus 25% from the mid-scale or 100% mark. The switch adjacent to the meter (use a coin to operate it) permits the meter to be connected to indicate the plate current in any one of the five main amplifier tubes (monitor amplifier plate current is not metered). The plate current indications in switch position 2 and 3 should not differ by more than 15% for proper operation of the phase inverter stage comprising these two tubes. Plate currents of the two 300-B tubes (switch positions 4 and 5) should not differ by more than 25% for normal amplifier output harmonic content. Under certain line voltage conditions the plate current of V-1 may be considerably above 125% without effect on amplifier performance.
- 4.2 Average tube socket voltages and currents, using 20,000 ohms/volt meter, taken at zero signal, monitor control OFF. D.C. voltage readings are with respect to cathode, except as noted.

Ep - 225 volts (1000 volt scale)
Es - 50 volts (1000 volt scale) E<sub>p</sub> - 175 volts (1000 volt scale) E<sub>s</sub> - 160 volts (1000 volt scale) E<sub>g</sub> - 6.8 volts (10 volt scale) Ep - 0.9 volts (10 volt scale)  $E_{\rm p}$  - 345 volts (1000 volt scale)  $E_{\rm g}$  - 75 volts (1000 volt scale) 310-B Tube (V-3)  $E_D$  - 118 volts (1000 volt scale)  $E_S$  - 118 volts (1000 volt scale) Eg - 4.0 volts (10 volt scale)

Eg - 15.5 volts (50 volt scale)

- 5. MODIFICATIONS- TA-7466 and TA-7467 Type Amplifiers, had frequency response to conform to Academy recommendations with six feet of #8401 Coaxial Cable installed between reproducers and preamplifier. Greater cable lengths reduced HF response considerably. There have been instances where the six foot length was insufficient. Modifications were therefore developed to permit the use of twelve foot input cables. These modifications consist of changes in certain condenser values, and amplifiers so modified have the letter "A" added to the usual coding.
- 5.1 For use with TA-7466 Pre-amplifier and six foot Coaxial Cables, the TA-7467-A Amplifier should be changed to TA-7467. This is accomplished by removing condensers C-25 and C-26, and replacing the .001 mf condenser in C-15 position with a .0005 mf condenser.

AMPLIFIER, TA-7467 TYPE

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

### 6. TRANSMISSION DATA-

6.1 TA-7466 and TA-7467 Amplifiers.

				Co	orrec	tion :	Facto:	rs (D	₿)
Equalization	Condition**	55	130	300	1KC	3KC	5KC	7KC	SKC
C-2, C-5 in,	C-7 open	-3.0	-1.8	-0.2	0	0	0	0	0
C-2, C-5, C-	7 in	-1.4	-0.2	0	0	0	0	0	0
C-2 in, C-5,	C-7 shorted	0.7	0.1	0	0	0	0	0	0
C-2 open, C-	5, C-7 shorted	1.7	0.3	0	0	0	0	0	0
C-2, C-7 ope	n, C-5 in	-2.7	-2.3	-1.0	0	0	0	0	0
C-2 open, C-	5, C-7 in	-1.0	-0.7	-0.1	0	0	0	0	0
<b>C-</b> 6	<b>c-</b> 9			- 10					
.00025*	Open	0	0	0	0	-1.7	-2.0	-1.4	-0.
.0005*	open	0	0	-0	0	-1.1	-0.8	0.5	1.
.0005*	.001*	0	0	0	0	-1.0	-0.1	1.6	2.
.001*	open	0	0	0	0	-0.3	1.3	3.6	4.

6.2 TA-7466-A and TA-7467-A Amplifiers.

					Corre	ction :	Factors	(DB)		
Equaliza	tion Cond	ition**	55	130	300	1KC	3KC	5KC	7KC	SKC
0-2, 0-5	in, C-7	open	-1.7	-1.7	0.1	0	0	0	0	0
C-2, C-5	. C-7 in		-0.1	0.7	1.4	0	0	0	0	0
C-2 in,	C-5, C-7	shorted	4.4	2.7	1.8	0	0	0	0	0
C-2 open	, C-5, C-	7 shorted	5.3	3.1	1.9	0	0	0	0	0
C-2, C-7	open, C-	5 in	-0.9	-1.0	0.4	0	0	0	0	0
C-S open	, 0-5, 0-	7 in	0.8	0.9	1.3	0	0	0	0	0
0-6	<b>C-9</b>	c-26								
open	open	in	0	0	0	0	-4.7	-6.4	-6.9	-6.6
.00025*	open	in	0	0	0	0	-4.5	-5.9	-6.0	-5.6
.0005*	open	in	0	0	0	0	-3.9	-5.0	-4.4	-3.7
.0005*	.001*	in	0	0	0	0	-3.6	-4.1	-3.2	-2.4
.001*	open	in	0	0	0	0	-2.8	-2.7	-1.5	-0.4
.0005*	open	open	0	0	0	0	-2.0	0.9	1.2	2.6
.0005*	.001*	open	0	0	0	0	-1.3	0.4	3.0	4.4
.001*	open	open	0	0	0	0	-1.8	1.4	4.4	5.9

\* These values are obtained by interchanging C-6, C-9, and C-24.

\*\* HF equalization factors include the effect of 20' of #8401 cable between TA-7466 Type and TA-7467 Type Amplifiers.

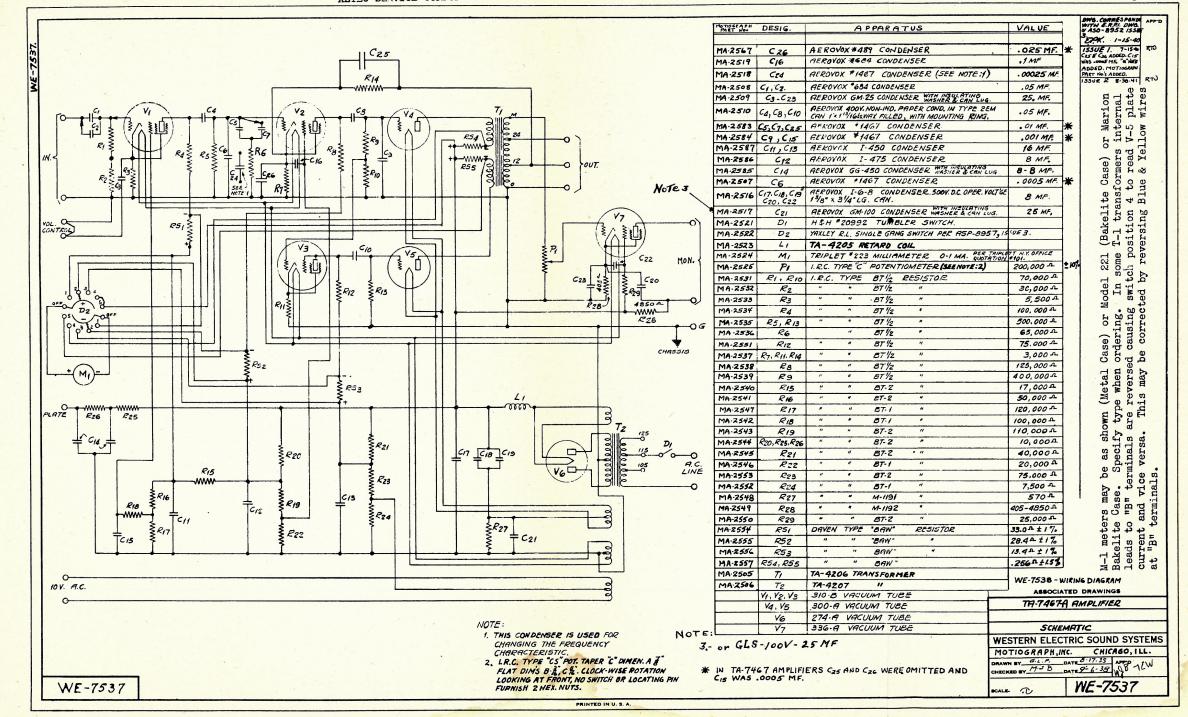
### 6.3 SH-7500 Reproducer Sets.

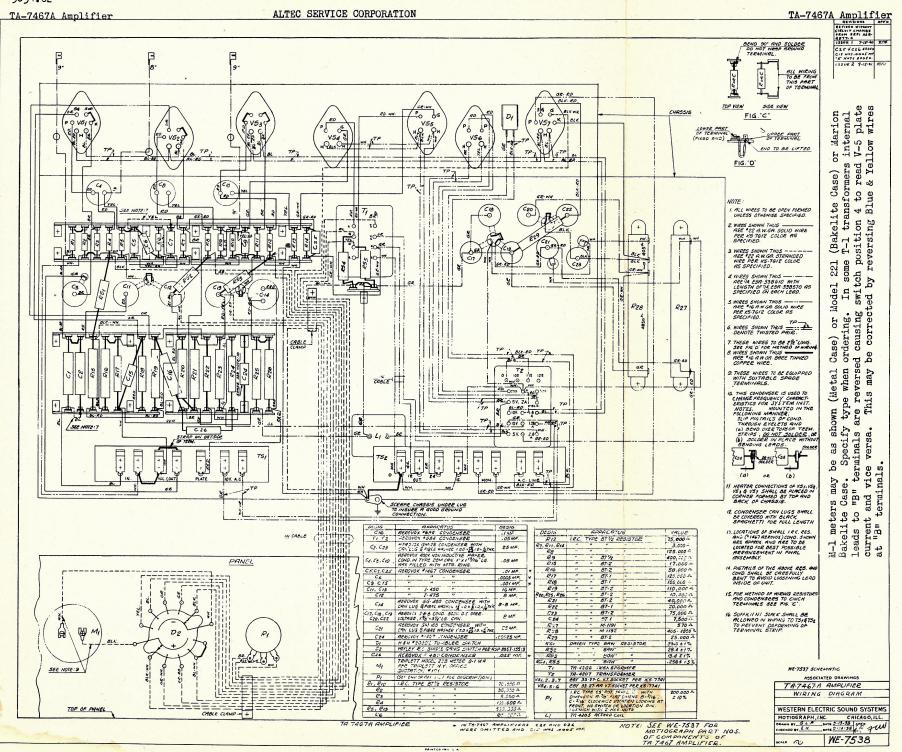
			Corre	ction	Factors	(DB)		
	55	130	300	1KC	3KC	5KC	7KC	SKC
SH-7500 Repro., SH-2526 Lens, SH-2672 (6-A cell), & 6' #8401 cable.	0	0	0	0	2.3	5.1	8.3	10.0
SH-7500 Repro., SH-2526 Lens, SH-2672 (6-A cell), & 12' #8401 cable.	0	0	0	0	3.0	6.6	10.8	13.0

### ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

WE-7537 WE-7538

TA-7467-A Amplifier, Schematic
TA-7467-A Amplifier, Wiring Diegram





June 15, 1954

# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION MOTIOGRAPH

MOTIOGRAPH
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

5034.71 SUPPRESSOR AMPLIFIER, SE-7628

### 1. GENERAL

- 1.1 The SE-7623 suppressor amplifier is a control device which can be used in connection with the fourth channel of any standard stereophonic sound system. Its primary function is to make the auditorium speakers inoperative except during the periods when sound is to be reproduced through these speakers.
- 1.2 The control medium is a 12 KC signal that is recorded along with the sound effects that are to be reproduced. When this control frequency is present it causes the circuit to respond in such a way that the relay contacts transmit the sound to the auditorium speakers. Absence of the control tone causes the relay to operate, this opens the sound circuit from the preamplifier and places 2200 ohms across the primary of the output transformer resulting in no sound or noise being transmitted to the auditorium speakers.
- 1.3 The circuit also provides considerable attenuation to the 12 KC signal so it will not be heard when the sound effects are being reproduced.

### 2. INSTALLATION

- 2.1 The suppressor amplifier contains its own power supply (operated from the 115 volt line) and its installation is simplified as it can be wall mounted.
- 2.2 The MA-2690 output transformer will couple the unit to any high impedance amplifier (such as the Motiograph MA-7505 series) having one side of the input grounded. With amplifiers having high impedance input transformers, such as the Altec Lansing 1520T and 1530T, the transformer should be by-passed to provide a better impedance match. If the unit is to be used with an amplifier having a 500 ohm input the MA-2690 transformer should be replaced with our SE-3076 transformer.

## 3. TEST AND ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

#### 3.1 Test

- 3.11 When tubes warm up the relay should operate to its "down position.
- 3.12 A 12 KC loop (ED-42A) running thru the machine with the preamplifier gain at maximum should cause the relay to release to its "upper" position. The relay should stay in this position while the gain control is backed off 8 20 db depending upon position of P3 control and 12 KC response of the preamplifier. The P3 control provides maximum sensitivity when in its clockwise position. It is expected that normal operation will be provided at approximately midposition.
- 3.13 With the gain control on maximum the 12 KC signal from the ED-42A loop should not be audible in the auditorium speakers and when measured at the output terminals should be approximately 30 db below the 1 KC level. As ED-42A has a 12 KC signal recorded on track 2, by reversing the loop, the 12 KC signal level may be checked without interference from the 1 KC signal and this reading compared with the 1 KC level obtained by threading the loop in the normal manner.

### 3.2 Adjustment - See Note

- 3.21 With AC switch "off" terminate the output with 50,000 ohms.
- 3.22 Run ED-42A loop (track 2 in position 4).
- 3.23 With P3 in its midposition, connect meter to the output terminals and adjust C1, P1, and P2, in this order, until a minimum 12 KC reading is obtained. Several individual adjustments must be made to obtain lowest value.

5034.72 SUPPRESSOR AMPLIFIER, SE-7629

### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

June 15, 1954

MOTIOGRAPH

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

Note: Amplifiers are adjusted before shipment. Further adjustment should be made only if tests indicate it to be necessary.

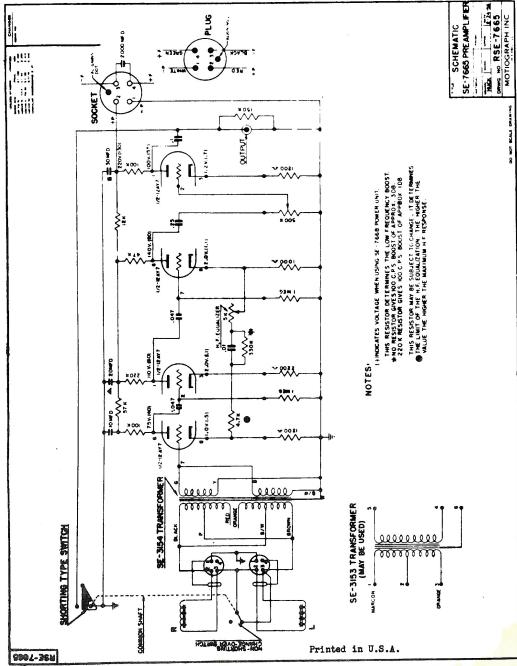
ASSOCIATED DRAWING

RSE-7628

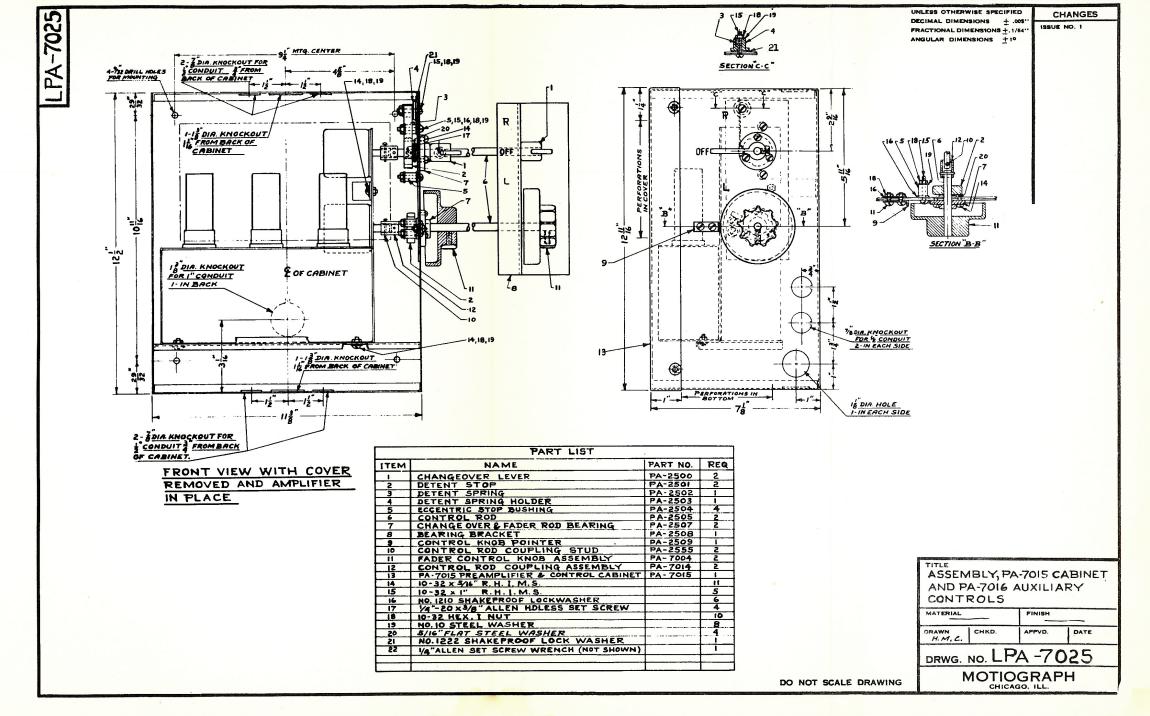
1000L-2019		COLMETS  COL	PART NO.   DESCRIPTION
100 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00			TERM   FE   TERM   TE
8294-782F			PATE CORRECT AND VOLTAGE  RECOURSE AND VOLTA
			Resident Control of Co
		RSE-7628	Printed in U. S. A.

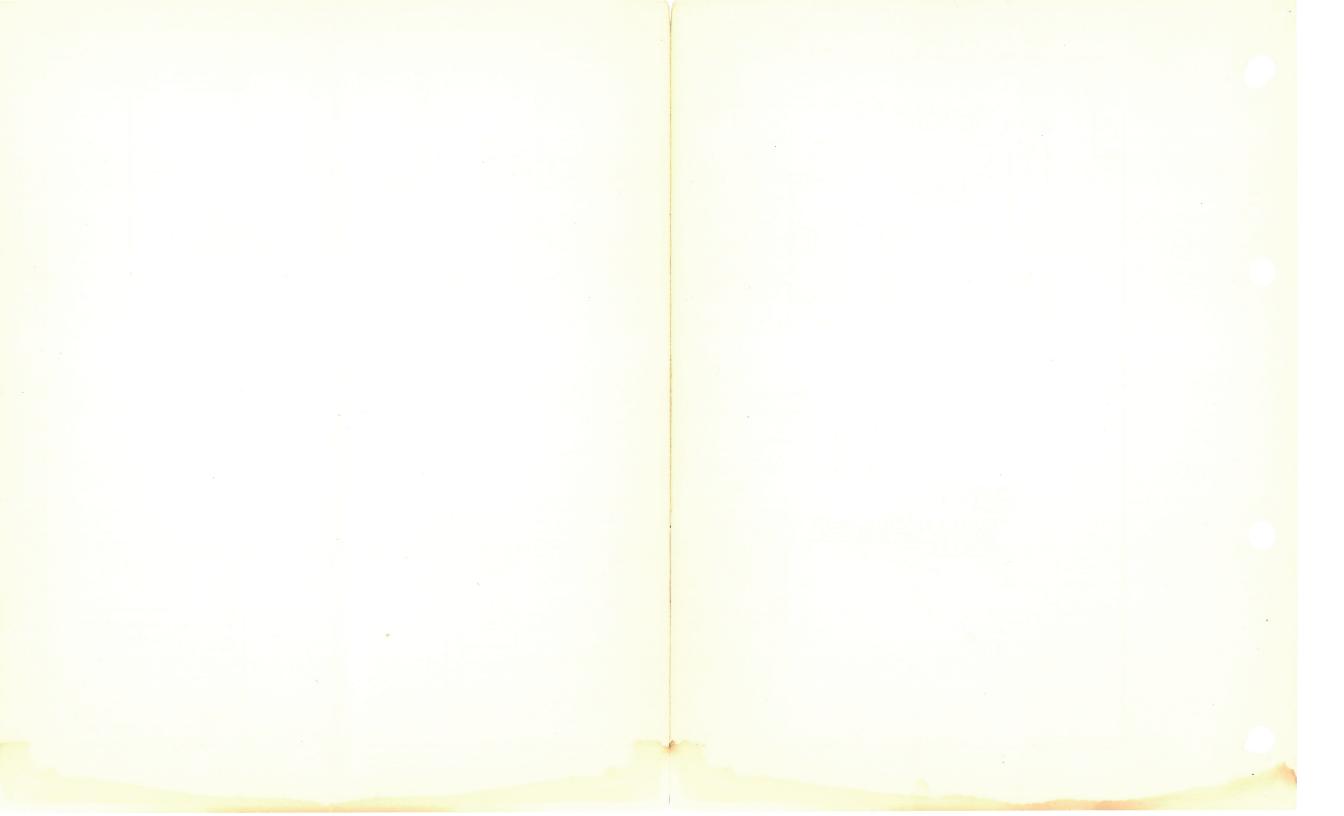
			7
			7
		*	
	*		
	The state of the s		

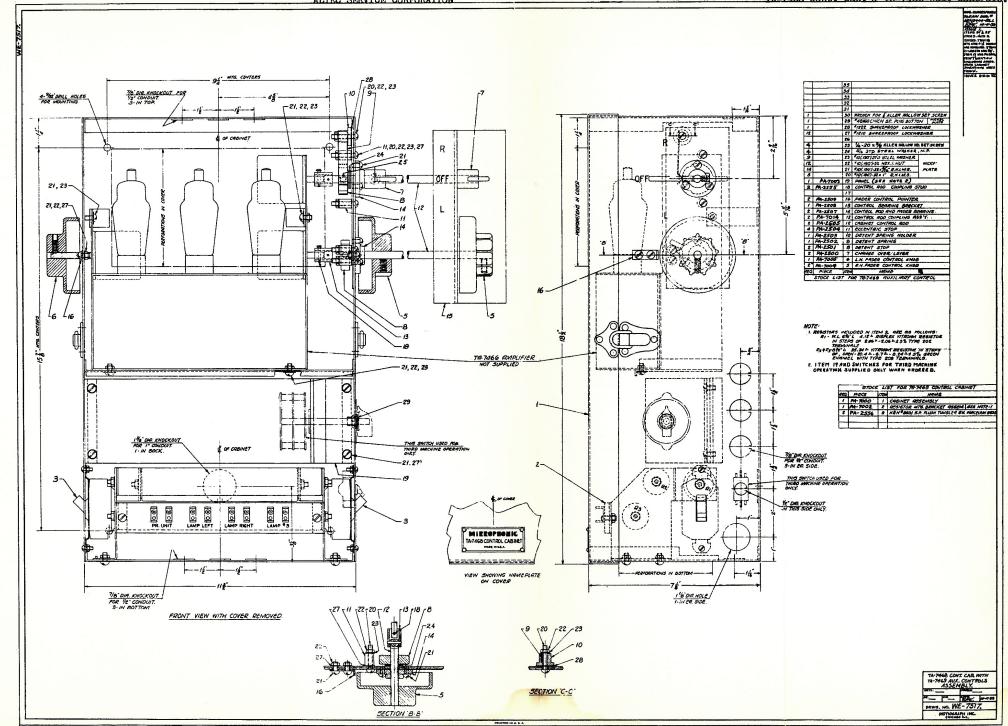
SE-7665 PHE-AMPLIFIER

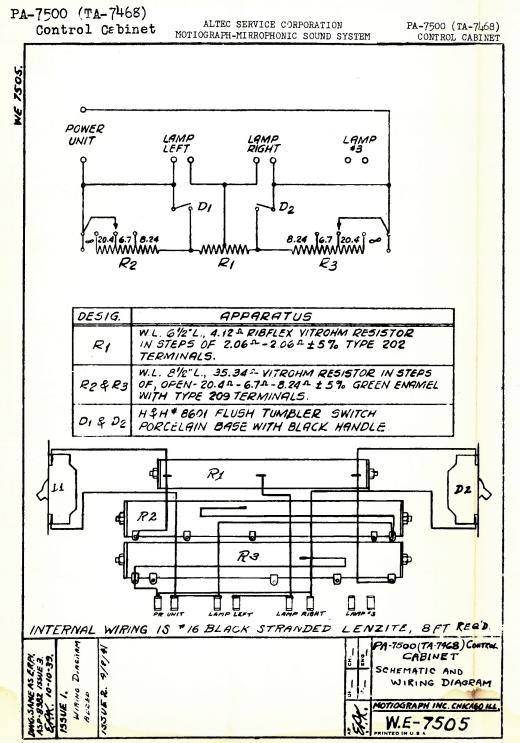


*





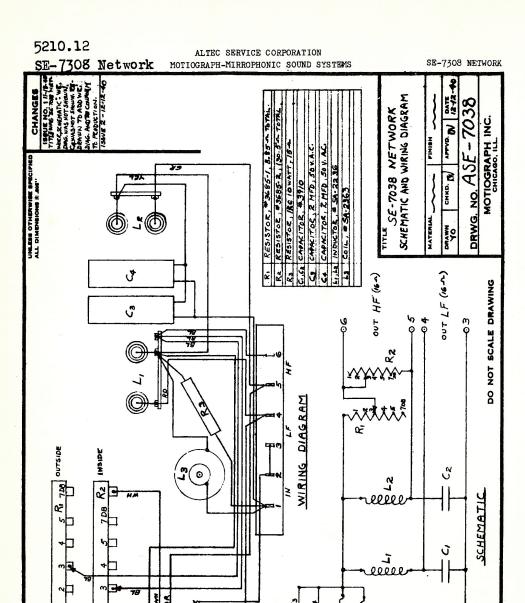




Printed in U.S.A.

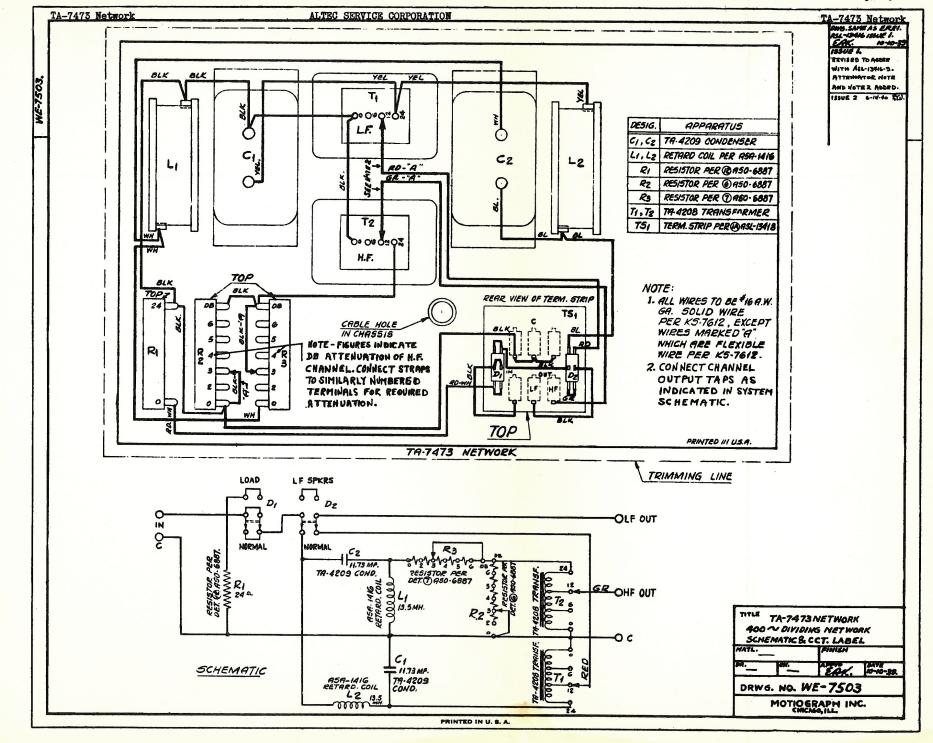
Printed in U.S.A.

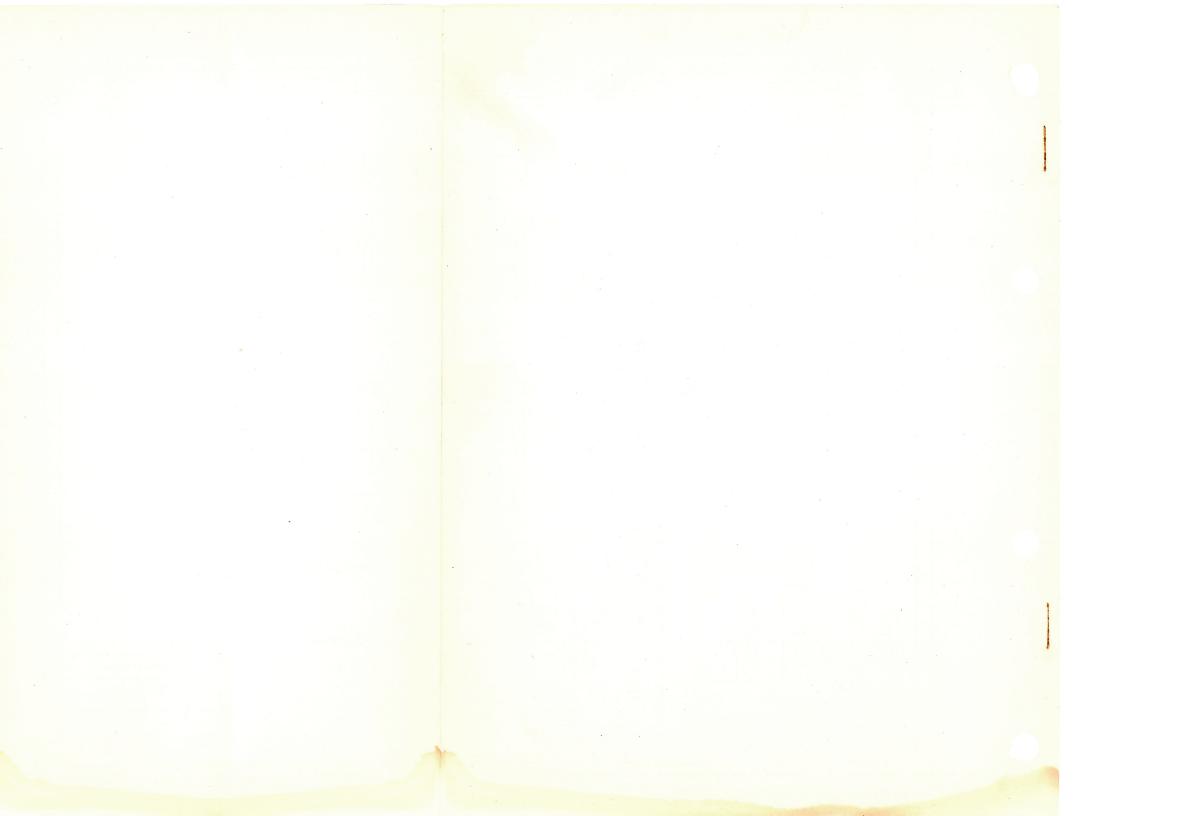
SE-7018



Printed in U.S.A.

ASE-7038





SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7508

1. COMPONENTS AND CHARACTERISTICS

1.1 SE-7038 Network

Crossover frequency 800 cycles Input impedance 16 ohms H. F. Output impedance 16 ohms L. F. Output impedance 16 ohms H. F. Channel Attenuator 7 db "L" pad Schematic and Wiring Diagram ASE-7038 Terminals Solder type, inside chassis 13-1/2" L. x 5-1/2" W. x 7" H. Overall dimensions Weight 9-1/2 lbs. Dull black lacquer Finiah

### 1.2 SE-7037 Baffle Assembly

Material Wood and plywood
Overall dimensions 6'-1 5/8" H. x 8'-3 1/2" W. x 16 7/8" D.
Dimensions, base reflex section
Speaker Unit required 5'11 18"
Finish Flat black casein paint

### 1.3 SE-7034 L. F. Loudspeaker Unit

Type 18" Electro-dynamic cone
Field Winding, rating 24 volts, 33 watts
Voice Coil impedance 16 ohms at 400 cycles
Terminals Screw and solder lugs
Overall dimensions 17-7/8" dia. x 10-5/16" D. Mounting bolt circle, 8-17/32" dia.
Weight 51 lbs.
Finish Dull black lacquer

### 1.4 SE-7015 H. F. Loudspeaker Unit

Type Metal diaphragm, electro-dynamic
Field Winding, rating 24 volts, 20 watts
Voice Coil impedance 16 ohms at 600 cycles
Terminals Screw and solder lugs
Overall dimensions 7" dia. x 9-3/8" deep (over horn mounting studs)
Weight 21 lbs., 11 oz.
Finish Dull black lacquer

### 1.5 SE-7029 H. F. Horn

Type 5 cell, die-cast metal

Nounting Fits stude on SE-7015 H. F. Unit. Requires SE-7033

Supporting and Tilting Brackets

Finish Dull black lacquer

Dimensions 15-1/2" W. x 9-9/16" H. x 10-5/8" D.

Weight 13-1/2 lbs.

Distribution Covers solid angle 45° (vert.) x 90° (horiz.)

Frequency Range Suitable for 800 cycle crossover systems

1.6 General - The overall dimensions of the assembled SE-7508 Loudspeaker System are 8' 3-1/2" W. x

7' 1-1/2" H. x 18" D. Weight 300 lbs. Sufficient working space (preferably at least 18")
should be available at the back of the bass-reflex section of the baffle to permit access to the

L.F. Loudspeaker Unit. The loudspeaker system will safely and with low distortion handle up to
25 watts. An external source of D.C., approximately 2 amperes at 24 volts is required for
field sumply.

#### 2. INSTALLATION

- 2.1 Assemble the bass-reflex and wing section of the SE-7037 Baffle Assembly per sketch, using the carriage bolts, washers and nuts provided. Use the long (3 x 4) brace with the counterbored holes on the bottom so the complete assembly will rest solidly on the stage floor. The H.F. horn shelf is made in two sections to facilitate phasing. Nail the section with the cleat to the top center wing section of the baffle with cleat to the rear and facing down, and with the edge opposite the cleat flush with the front surface of the baffle. Insert the angle brace between cleat and rear baffle surface and firmly nail it in place.
- 2.2 Assemble the H.F. Speaker Unit (SE-7015) to the Cellular Horn (SE-7029) and mount the complete

Issued by
Engineering Department

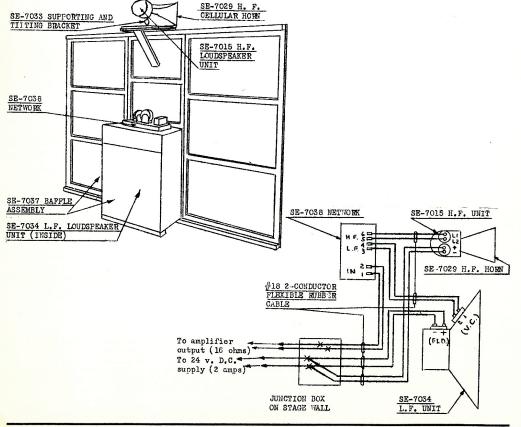
MOTIOGRAPH

LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7508

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

assembly on the remaining horn shelf section, using the SE-7033 Supporting and Tilting Brackets provided. Locate the angle brackets supporting the horn corners near the edge of the shelf so the curved horn mouth will project beyond the edge slightly. Locate the center tilt bracket so as to give the maximum range of tilt. Make certain that the dust cover plate is removed from the high frequency unit before it is bolted to the horn throat.

- 2.3 Place the assembled L.F. Baffle behind the screen with the front baffle surface as close as possible to the rear screen surface. If screen masking covers the bass-reflex or L.F. Speaker openings, it should not be of heavier material than black scrim cloth. The crossover frequency of the loudspeaker system is 800 cycles, and an appreciable amount of speech energy therefore comes from the L.F. Speaker Unit.
- 2.4 Place the H.F. Speaker Assembly on the shelf section nailed to the top of the baffle. Slide the assembly so the front edge of the horn mouth is about two inches ahead of the front baffle surface at zero tilt. Then tilt the horn so as to give even distribution of H.F. sound over the auditorium seating area. The nominal coverage of the H.F. Horn is approximately 90° horizontally and 45° vertically. Outside the corresponding solid angle the H.F. coverage diminishes gradually but not sufficiently to require extra horns except in extremely wide or high auditoriums. Final adjustment of tilt and longitudinal positioning of the H.F. Speaker Assembly for correct phasing are discussed in section 3.2. Do not fasten the two shelf sections together until these adjustments are completed.
- 2.5 Remove the rear cover of the bass-reflex section and mount the 18" L.F. Speaker Unit (SE-7034). Handle the unit with care so as to avoid damaging the cone with the mounting bolts.
- 2.6 The network may be fastened to the baffle in any convenient position, or it may be mounted in a suitable cabinet on the stage wall if local regulations or stage conditions require such protection. In locations where the loudspeaker equipment is never disturbed, it is suggested that the network be placed on a small pad of Ozite, or other soft material, placed on top of the baffle bass-reflex section.



Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.

LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7508

#### 3. OPERATION AND ADJUSTMENTS

- 3.1 The acoustical energy output of the H.F. Channel is made purposely higher than, and adjustable with, respect to that from the L.F. Channel in order to permit good balancing under all screen and auditorium acoustical conditions. It is varied by connecting the two blue strap wires underneath the network chassis to similarly numbered terminals of the two tapped attenuator resistors. The numbers indicate the amount of attenuation in db. For an auditorium of average acoustical properties, and assuming that the sound picture screen is in good condition for the transmission of sound through its perforations, the attenuation will need to be in the order of 3 db.
- 3.2 For best quality sound, the longitudinal position of the H.F. Speaker Assembly with respect to the L.F. Speaker must be adjusted so that the acoustical energy output of the H.F. and L.F. Channels will be "in phase", that is, will add, and not cancel in the crossover frequency region. This operation should be performed before final amplifier equalization is undertaken since it affects the apparent sound quality. There are numerous phasing methods in use. One which gives consistent results is as follows:- The H.F. Horn Assembly is first properly tilted to give even distribution of sound energy throughout the auditorium as evidenced by listening tests. A reel containing fairly heavy male dialogue is then run. An observer in the auditorium is asked to note when the largest difference in sound quality is noted as the voice coil leads to the H.F. Speaker Unit are reversed for various longitudinal positions of the H.F. Speaker Assembly with respect to the L.F. Eaffle. With network and speaker connections made in accordance with the connection diagram, and with average horn tilt, the position noted in section 2.4 is approximately correct, but variations in tilt, speaker units, network characteristics, etc., make it well worth while to actually check for correct phasing. Once the point of maximum difference in sound quality is determined, even an untrained observer will be able to tell which voice coil connection gives best quality.
- 3.3 Unless the stage volume is very small, or is fairly well filled with drapes, scenery, etc., better auditorium sound quality will usually be secured by an approximate acoustic isolation between stage and auditorium except for the horn mouth and baffle face. The isolating material may consist of heavy drapes, wall board, old scenery, etc., arranged to close off the back of the screen (except for horn mouth and speaker openings), as well as possible, and to extend to the sides of the proscenium arch. If there is considerable stage apron space in front of the screen, it may be necessary to cover it with carpet or other sound absorbing material to reduce sound reflections.

#### 4. MAINTENANCE

4.1 In the event of complete failure of a H.F. Unit, reasonably satisfactory emergency operation can be obtained by connecting the entire emplifier output to the SE-7034 L.F. Loudspeaker Unit, by removing the wires going to the network input terminals (1 and 2), and splicing them to the wires removed from the network L.F. output terminals (3 and 4).

#### 5. REPLACEMENT PARTS

5.1 The cone and voice coil of the SE-7034 L.F. Loudspeaker Unit may be ordered as "SA-2351-4 Cone and Voice Coil for SE-7034 L.F. Loudspeaker Unit". The diaphragm and field coil of the SE-7015 H.F. Loudspeaker Unit cannot be satisfactorily replaced in the field. Replacement units are available on a repair basis.



SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7511

1. COMPONENTS AND CHARACTERISTICS

1.1 SE-7018 Network

400 cycles Crossover Frequency 16 ohms Input impedance H.F. Output impedance 16 ohms L.F. Output impedance 16 ohms H.F. Channel Attemator 7 db "L" pad Schematic & Wiring Diagram ASE-7018

Screw and solder lugs on terminal strips 14-1/2" L. x 10-1/16" W. x 8" H. Terminals Overal dimensions

17-1/2 lbs. Weight Finish Dull black lacquer

1.2 SE-7019-A Folded L.F. Horn

Material Overall dimensions

wood and plywood  $85-5/8^n$  H. (or W.) x  $32^n$  D. x  $41-5/8^n$  W. (or H.) Weight 260 lbs.

Speaker Units required (2) 15" (SE-7020) Mounting position

Long dimension vertical or horizontal. (SE-7019 Type can be mounted only with long dimension horizontal)

Flat black casein paint

1.3 SE-7020 L.F. Loudspeaker Unit

Finish

15" Electro-dynamic cone 24 volts, 17 watts 32 ohms at 400 cycles Type Field Winding, rating Voice Coil impedance Screw and solder lugs 15-1/8" dia. x 8-17/32" D. Mounting bolt circle, 7-9/32". Terminals Overall dimensions

8 holes 17/64" dia. Weight

16 lbs. Finish Dull black lacquer

1.4 SE-7015 H.F. Loudspeaker Unit

Metal diaphragm, electro-dynamic 24 volts, 20 watts Field Winding, rating Voice Coil impedance 16 ohms at 600 cycles Terminals Screw and solder lugs

Overall dimensions 7" dia. x 9-3/8" D. (over horn mounting studs) Weight 21 1bs., 11 oz.

Finish Dull black lacquer

1.5 SE-7017 Horn Throat

Die-cast zinc alloy Material Dimensions

14-5/8" L. x 4-1/2" dia. at small end x 5-5/16" sq. at large Weight 9 lbs.

Function Couples one SE-7015 H.F. Loudspeaker Unit to SE-7016 Horn Finish Dull black lacquer

1.6 SE-7016 H.F. Cellular Horn (32 cell)

Material

Weight

Finish

Die-cast zinc alloy exponential cells bolted together and into a cast throat

Dimensions 30-1/2" W. x 16" H. x 22-3/4" L. Weight 72 1bs.

Covers solid angle 450 (vert.) x 900 (horiz.) Suitable for 400 cycle crossover systems Distribution Frequency Range Finish Dull black lacquer

1.7 SE-7057 Sled for H.F. Horn Assembly

Material Angle iron, miscellaneous hardware Function

Supports SE-7016 Horn, SE-7017 Horn Throat, and SE-7015 Loud-Speaker Unit. Provides turn-buckle tilt adjustment.

9 16. Dull black lacquer

Issued by Engineering Department

### 5220.22 ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION 7-30-45

MOTIOGRAPH

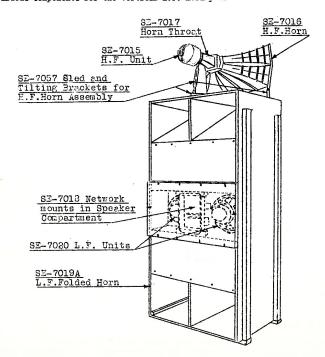
LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7511

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

1.8 General - The overall dimensions of the assembled SE-7511 Loudspeaker System with SE-7019-A Folded L.F. Horn longest dimension vertical are 8' 10" H. x 3' 5-5/8" W. x 45-1/2" D. With the longest dimension horizontal the dimensions are 60" H. x 85-5/8" W. x 45-1/2" D. The total weight is approx. 425 lbs. Sufficient working space (preferably at least 18") should be available at the back of the SE-7019-A Folded L.F. Horn, to permit access to its speaker unit and network compartment. The loudspeaker system will safely and with low distortion handle 20 watts. An external source of DC. of approx. 2.4 amperes at 24 volts is required for field supply.

#### 2. INSTALLATION

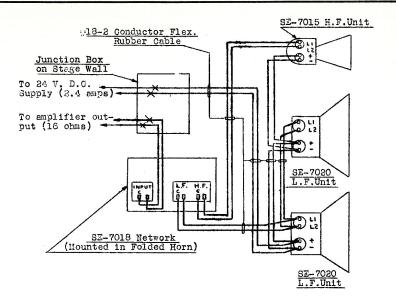
- 2.1 The SE-7019-A Folded L.F. Horn, is designed to allow for mounting with the longer dimension either horizontal or vertical. The efficiency (ratio of total acoustical output energy to electrical input energy) is slightly greater with the longer dimension horizontal and with the horn resting solidly on the stage floor. The angular distribution of energy is wider and more even, however, about the long axis of the horn, and this consideration therefore, in an auditorium of the usual proportions, would call for having the longer dimension vertical. For high houses with one or more balconies, better results will usually be secured by having the longer dimension horizontal. Experience indicates that in such cases, best H.F. Horn coverage is secured by having the H.F. Speaker System fairly well down on the screen, in fact, resting on the L.F. Horn. In this position it is close enough to main floor front seats to provide plenty of direct sound energy even though the H.F. Horn Assembly is tilted upward a considerable amount to give direct sound energy to upper balcony seats.
- 2.2 Remove the wing nuts and washers securing the rear cover of the L.F. Horn Speaker Compartment and take off the cover. Mount the two L.F. Speaker Units, taking care that cones are not damaged by accidental contact with mounting bolts; this operation is most easily and safely performed with the L.F. Horn resting face downward on the floor, provided space permits. Mount the network to the support blocks in the speaker compartment with the wood screws and washers provided. Assemble the H.F. Horn, Throat, and Unit, and rig the assembly on the support sled. The sled members go together with the tapping projections upward so the bottom surface of the sled will be smooth and hence free to slide on the L.F. Horn surface supporting it for phasing operations. The sketch shows the assembled relationship of the various components for the vertical L.F. Horn position



2.3 Make connections to the network and the loudspeaker units in accordance with the following sketch, or, where the loudspeaker system is pert of a standard sound system, in accordance with the sound system conduit and connection diagrams. If there is doubt as to final L.F. Horn position, leave sufficient slack in connection cords to allow it to be turned about.

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7511



### 3. OPERATION AND ADJUSTMENTS

- 3.1 The acoustical energy output of the H.F. Channel is purposely made higher than and adjustable with respect to that from the L.F. Channel in order to permit good balancing under all screen and auditorium acoustical conditions. It is varied by connecting the two blue strap wires inside the network chassis to similarly numbered terminals of the two tapped attenuator resistors. The numbers indicate the emount of attenuation in db. For an auditorium of average acoustical properties, and assuming that the sound picture screen is in good condition for the transmission of sound through its perforations, the attenuation will need to be in the order of 2 db.
- 3.2 For best quality sound, the longitudinal position of the H.F. Speaker Assembly with respect to the L.F. Speaker must be adjusted so that the acoustical energy output of the H.F. and L.F. Channels will be "in phase", that is, will add, and not cancel in the crossover frequency region. This operation should be performed before final amplifier equalization is undertaken since it affects the apparent sound quality. There are numerous phasing methods in use. One which gives consistent results is as follows. The H.F. Horn Assembly is first properly tilted to give even distribution of sound energy throughout the auditorium as evidenced by listening tests. A reel containing fairly heavy male dialogue is then run. An observer in the auditorium is asked to note when the largest difference in sound quality is noted as the voice coil leads to the H.F. Speaker Unit are reversed for various longitudinal positions of the H.F. Speeker Assembly with respect to the L.F. Horn. Once the point of maximum difference in sound quality is determined, even an untrained observer will be able to tell which voice coil connection gives best quality. Phasing will be found less critical when the L.F. Horn is vertical due to its resulting smoother response in the crossover frequency region. If the phasing point comes where the face of the H.F. Horn Assembly is more than a few inches from the screen another equally good point can be found by changing the relative horn position approx. 16", to bring the H.F. Horn mouth ahead of the face of the L.F. Horn; at the same time reversing the H.F. Unit voice coil leads. The L.F. Horn face need not be close to the screen surface, but as has been previously pointed out, the H.F. Horn mouth should be, for reduction of sound reflections from the rear screen surface.
- 3.3 Unless the stage volume is very small, or is fairly well filled with drapes, scenery, etc., better auditorium sound quality will usually be secured by an approximate acoustic isolation between stage and auditorium except for the horn mouths. The isolating material may consist of heavy drapes, wall board, old scenery, etc., arranged to close off the back of the screen (except for horn mouths) as well as possible, and to extend to the sides of the proscenium arch. If there is considerable stage apron space in front of the screen, it may be necessary to cover it with carpet or other sound absorbing material to reduce sound reflections.

### 4. MAINTENANCE

4.1 In the event of complete failure of a H.F. Unit, emergency operation can be obtained by connecting

5220.24

### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

7-30-45

MOTIOGRAPH

LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7511

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

the entire amplifier output to the two L.F. Speaker Units, by removing the wires going to the network input terminals and splicing them to the wires removed from the network L.F. output terminals.

#### 5. REPLACEMENT PARTS

5.1 The cone and voice coil of the SE-7020 L.F. Loudspeaker Unit, may be ordered as "SA-1999-4 Cone and Voice Coil for SE-7020 L.F. Loudspeaker Unit." The diaphragm and field coil of the SE-7015 H.F. Loudspeaker Unit cannot be satisfactorily replaced in the field. Replacement units are available on a repair basis.

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7522

1. COMPONENTS AND CHARACTERISTICS

1.1 SE-7018 Network

Crossover Frequency 400 cycles Input Impedance 16 ohms H. F. Output Impedance 16 ohms L. F. Output Impedance 16 ohms H. F. Channel Attenuator 7 db "L" pad Schematic & Wiring Diagram ASE-7018 Terminals Screw and solder lugs on terminal strips 142 L.X 10-1/16 W. X 8 H. Overall Dimensions Weight 17½ lbs. Finish Dull black lacquer

1.2 SE-7019-A Folded L. F. Horn

Material Wood and plywood
Overall Dimensions 85-5/8" H. (or W.) X 32" D. X 41-5/8" W. (or H.)
Weight 260 lbs.
Speaker Units required (2) 15" (SE-7020)
Mounting Position Long dimension vertical or horizontal (SE-7019 type can be mounted only with long dimension horizontal.)
Finish Flat black casein paint

16 lbs.

15" Electro-dynamic cone 24 V., 17 watts

Metal diaphragm, electro-dynamic

32 ohms at 400 cycles

Screw and solder lugs

Dull black lacquer

24 V., 20 watts

21 lbs. 11 oz.

5 lbs.

Dull black lacquer

Die-cast zinc alloy

Dull black lacquer

16 ohms at 600 cycles

Screw and solder lugs

1.3 SE-7020 L. F. Loudspeaker Unit

Type
Field winding rating
Voice coil impedance
Terminals
Overall Dimensions

Weight Finish

1.4 SE-7015 H. F. Loudspeaker Unit

Type
Field Winding rating
Voice Coil Impedance
Terminals
Overall Dimensions
Weight
Finish

1.5 SE-7039 H. F. Horn Double Throat

Waterial
Dimensions (overall)
Weight
Function

Finish

1.6 SE-7016 H. F. Cellular Horn (32 cell)

Material

Dimensions
Weight
Distribution
Frequency Range
Finish

sh led for H. F. Horn Assembly

1.7 SE-7057 Sled for H. F. Horn Assembly

Material Function

Weight Finish Die cast zinc alloy exponential cells bolted together and into cast throat  $30\frac{1}{2}$  W. X 16" H. X 22-3/4" L. 72 lbs. Covers solid angle 45° (vert.) x 90° (horiz.) Suitable for 40° cycle crossover systems

Couples two SE-7015 H. F. Loudspeaker Units to SE-7016 H. F. Cellular Horn

15-1/8" dia. X 8-17/32" deep. Mounting bolt circle, 7-9/32"; 8 holes 17/64" dia.

7" dia. X 9-3/8" deep (over horn mounting studs)

112" L. X 92" W.-Horn end 5-5/16" square.L. S. unit coupling faces 42" dia.

Dull black lacquer

Angle iron, miscellaneous hardware Supports SE-7016 Horn, SE-7039 Horn Throat, and

Supports SE-1010 Horn, SE-7039 Horn Inroat, and SE-7015 Loudspeaker Units. Provides turn buckle tilt adjustment 9 lbs.

Dull black lacquer

Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.

N

5220.32

MOTIOGRAPH

LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7522 SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

1.8 SE-7040 Impedance Matching Transformer

Type

Function

Dimensions Weight

Iron core, audio-frequency (300-8000 cycles) transformer in sheet metal case. Screw terminals with cover.

4-5/8 x 4-3/4 x 5-3/8" H.

61 lbs.

Matches two SE-7015 H. F. Loudspeaker Unit voice coils in parallel (8 ohms) to 16 ohms H. F. channel output of SE-7018 Network - 16 ohm terminals are numbers 3 and 5; 8 ohm terminals are numbers 3 and 4 Dull black lacquer

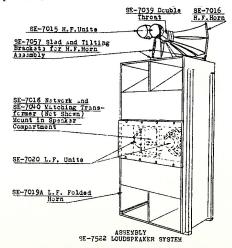
7-30-45

Finish

1.9 General - The overall dimensions of the assembled SE-7511 Loudspeaker system with SE-7019-A Folded L. F. horn longest dimension vertical are 8'-10" X 3'-5 5/8 W. X 40 3/4 D. With the longest dimension horizontal the dimensions are 60" H. X 85 5/8" W. X 40 3/4" D. The total weight is approximately 450 lbs. Sufficient working space (preferably at least 18") should be available at the back of the SF-7019-A Folded L. F. Horn to permit access to its speaker unit and network compartment. The loudspeaker system will safely and with low distortion handle up to 40 watts of amplifier output power. The input impedance is 16 ohms an external source of D. C., Approximately 3.0 amperes at 24 volts is required for field supply.

#### 2. INSTALLATION

- 2.1 The SE-7019-A Folded L. F. Horn is designed to allow for mounting with the longer dimension either horizontal or vertical. The angular distribution of energy is wider and more even, however, about the long axis of the horn, and this consideration therefore, in an auditorium of the usual proportions, would call for having the longer dimension vertical. For high nouses with one or more balconies. better results will usually be secured by naving the longer dimension norizontal. Experience indicates that in such cases, best H. F.horn coverage is secured by having the H. F. speaker system fairly well down on the screen, in fact, resting on the L. F. horn. In this position it is close enough to main floor front seats to provide plenty of direct sound energy even though the H. F. norn assembly is tilted upward a considerable amount to give direct sound energy to upper balcony seats.
- 2.2 Remove the wing nuts and washers securing the rear cover of the L. F. norn speaker compartment and take off the cover. Mount the two L. F. speaker units taking care that cones are not damaged by accidental contact with mounting bolts; this operation is most easily and safely performed with the L. F. horn resting face downward on the floor, provided space permits. Mount the network to the support blocks in the speaker compartment with the wood screws and washers provided. The SE-7040 Impedance Matching Transformer may also be mounted in the speaker compartment if desired, or it may be located elsewhere on the SE-7019-A Folded L. F. Horn at any convenient point in the cable connections to the H. F. Loudspeaker Units. Assemble the H. F. horn, throat and units, and rig the assembly on the support sled. The sled members go together with the tapping projections upward so the bottom surface of the sled will be smooth and hence free to slide on the L. F. norn surface supporting it for phasing operations. The sketch shows the assembled relationship of the verious components for the vertical L. F. horn position.



Issued by Engineering Department

7-30-45

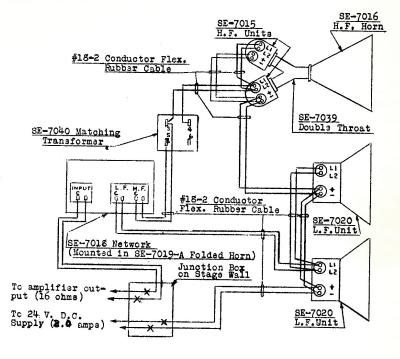
LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7522

5220.33

### SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

2.3 Make connections to the network, matching transformer, and the loudspeaker units in accordance with the following sketch, or, where the loudspeaker system is part of a standard sound system, in accordance with the sound system conduit and connection diagrams. If there is doubt as to final L. F. horn position (vertical or horizontal), leave sufficient slack in connection cables so that the position may be changed if desired.

MOTIOGRAPH



SE-7522 LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM

#### 3. OPERATION AND ADJUSTMENTS

- 3.1 The acoustical energy output of the H. F. channel is purposely made higher than and adjustable with respect to that from the L. F. channel in order to permit good balancing under all screen and auditorium acoustical conditions. It is waried by connecting the two blue strap wires inside the network chassis to similarly numbered terminals of the two tapped attenuator resistors. The numbers indicate the amount of attenuation in db. For an auditorium of average acoustical properties, and assuming that the sound picture screen is in good condition for the transmission of sound through its perforations, the attenuation will need to be in the order of 2 db.
- 3.2 For best quality sound, the longitudinal position of the H. F. speaker assembly with respect to the L. F. speaker must be adjusted so that the acoustical energy output of the H. F. and L. F. channels will be "in phase", that is, will add, and not cancel in the cross-ever frequency region. This operation should be performed before final amplifier equalization is undertaken since it affects the apparent sound quality. There are numerous phasing methods in use. One which gives consistent results is as follows. The H. F. houn assembly is first properly tilted to give even distribution of sound energy throughout the auditorium as evidenced by listening tests. A reel containing fairly heavy male dialogue is then run. An observer in the auditorium is asked to note when the largest difference in sound quality is noted as the voice coil leads to the H. F. speaker unit are reversed for various longitudinal positions of the H. F. speaker assembly with respect to the L. F. baffle. Once the point of maximum difference in sound quality is determined, even an untrained observer will be able to tell which voice coil connection gives best quality. Phasing will be found less critical when the L. F. horn is vertical due to its resulting smoother response in the crossover frequency region. If the phasing point comes where the face of the H. F. horn assembly is more than a few inches from the screen, another equally good point can be found by changing the relative horn positions

Issued by Engineering Department

7-30-45

5220.34

MOTIOGRAPH

LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM, SE-7522

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

approximately 16 inches (2 wavelength of sound at 400 cycles) to bring the H. F. horn mouth ahead of the face of the L. F. horn, at the same time reversing both H. F. unit voice coil leads. The L. F. horn face need not be close to the screen surface, but the H. F. horn mouth should be for reduction of sound reflections from the rear screen surface.

3.3 Unless the stage volume is very small, or is fairly well filled with drapes, scenery, etc., better auditorium scund quality will usually be secured by an approximate acoustic isolation between stage and auditorium except for the horn mouths. The isolating material may consist of heavy drapes, wall board, old scenery, etc. arranged to close off the back of the screen (except for norn mouths) as well as possible, and to extend to the sides of the proscenium arch. If there is considerable stage apron space in front of the screen, it may be necessary to cover it with carpet or other sound absorbing material to reduce sound reflections.

#### 4. MAINTENANCE

4.1 In the event of complete failure of a H. F. unit, reasonably satisfactory emergency operation can be obtained by connecting the entire amplifier output to the SE-7034 L. F. Loudspeaker Unit by removing the wires going to the network input terminals (1 and 2) and splicing them to the wires removed from the network L. F. output terminals (3 and 4).

### 5. REPLACEMENT PARTS

5.1 The cone and voice coil of the SE-7020 L.F. Loudspeaker Unit may be ordered as "SA-1999-4 Cone & Voice Coil for SE-7020 L.F. Loudspeaker Unit". Replacement SE-7015 H.F. Loudspeaker Units are available on a repair basis. Diaphragms and field coils are not field replaceable.

TA-7396 & TA-7397 Baffle

FRAMEWORK



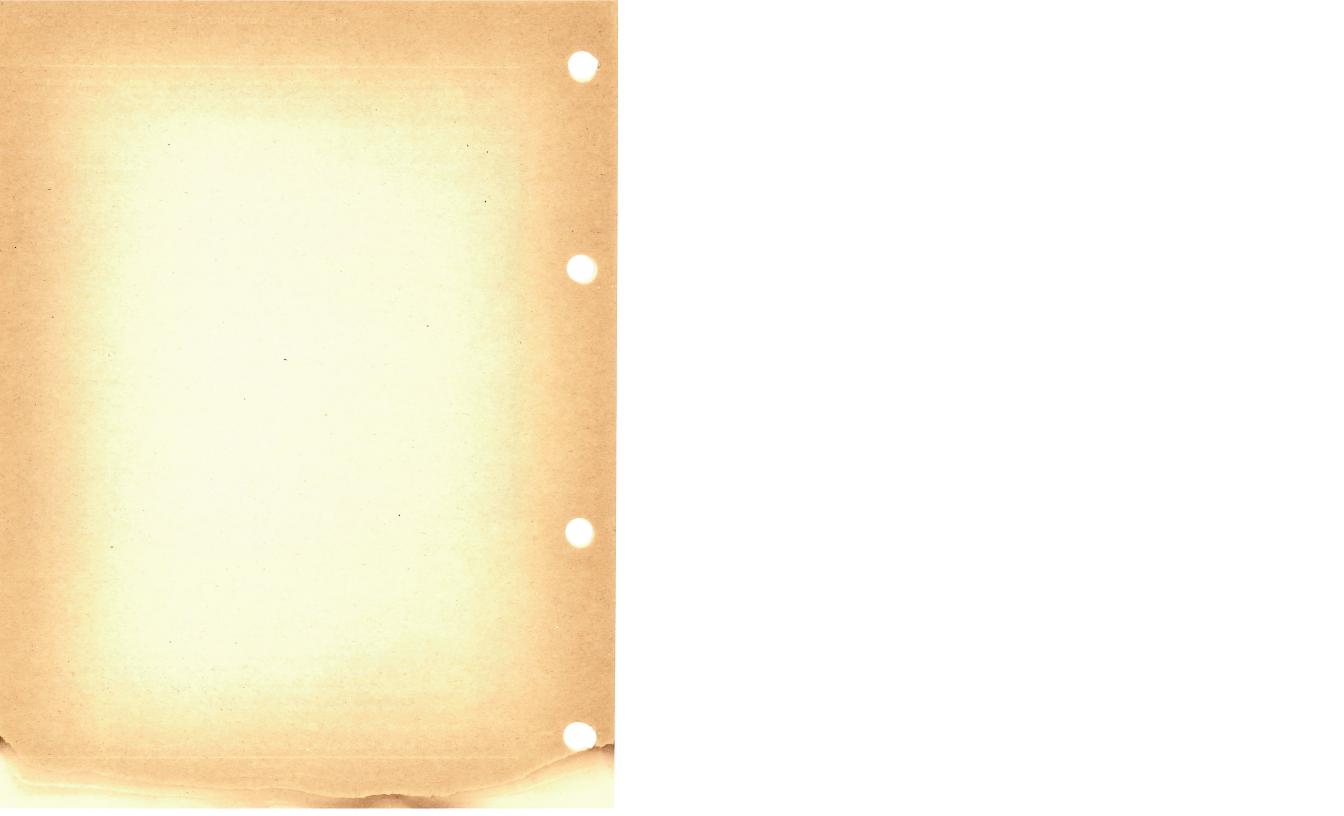
SPEAKER SECTION

TA-7396 BAFFLE ---- ASSEMBLY

NOTE: TA-7397 BAFFLE IS SAME AS ABOVE EXCEPT FOR SUBSTITUTION OF ANOTHER SPEAKER SECTION FOR THE FRAMEWORK SHOWN. TA-7397 BAFFLE ACCOMMODATES FOUR 18" L.F. SPEAKER UNITS.

MOTIOGRAPH, INC. CHICAGO, ILL.

WE-7552-1 8-30-41



### MOTIOGRAPH

### SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

MOTORS. GENERAL

1. ABSTRACT - Due to fluctuating supply conditions various different makes of motors have been furnished with Motiograph equipment. Complete information on replacement parts is not available. Refer to the following list for a brief description of the various motors that have been used. All of them are interchangeable mechanically.

1.1 The SH-7068 is the AC motor currently being supplied.

### 2. DESCRIPTION

SH-2673 Leland 1/6 HP Orig. motor used on SH-7500 reproducer has following parts: SH-2759 Terminal Block SH-2768 Thermal overload device SH-2770 Starting switch tension spring SH-2771 Starting switch centrifugal mechanism

SH-2775 Bearing

Leland 1/3 HP Capacitor start, type KL frame KL frame 27 form BOWTH Spec 11304 uses SE-2798 starting condenser, SH-2811 Thermal unit, SH-2816 starting switch assembly.

SH-2786 Same as SH-2785 except with weaker springs for 50 cycle operation.

SH-2787 Wagner 1/6 HP frame 571, type RB or RBR, 1725 RPM, split phase

GE 1/12 HP Model 5KH 35 AB 205A type KH, 1725 RPM uses: SH-2788 Bearing SH-2789 Resilient mounting ring SH-2799 Starting switch

SH-7050 Kingston & Conley 1/4 HP Type SB uses: SE-2793 bearing and SE-2794 bearing

SH-7051 GE 1/4 HP 1725 RPM Model 5KH 45 AB2200

SH-7052 Delco 1/4 HP "Thermometer" Type M Model A-6251

SH-7053 GE Model KH 1/4 HP

SH-7054 1/8 HP GE 1770 RPM Direct current operation

SH-7062 1/4 HP Emerson type S60 BEA style 1765-16422 1725 RPM uses:

SH-2814 resilient mounting ring and SH-2815 starting switch

SH-7065 Leland 1/6 HP type KS, frame 2 B567 1725 RPM uses: SH-2809 switch tension spring and following Leland parts: A5757 bearings, SB3293 cutout switch, SB3999B12 rotor, SB3990 and 995 starter, SA6245 rot. switch, A5942-2 act. sleeve and A5994 spring.

SH-7066 Same as 7065 except for 50 cycle operation

SH-7068 Motor GE 1/4 HP Model 5KH 42AB 1252

SH-7070 Marathon 1/6 HP Model 55 M2900W uses: SH-7075 internal starting switch, SH-7076 throw out assembly and following Marathon parts: #1018Z bearings, E3925-A rubber mounting rings,

#A-S11634-8 rotor assembly

SH-7070C Same as SH-7070 but modified for condenser starting uses: SH-2828 starting condenser SH-2829 condenser mounting unit

SH-7071 Same as SH-7070 except has SH-2813 springs for 50 cycles

SH-7072 Same as SH-7067 plus rheostat for torque control

SH-7073 Same as SH-7068 plus rheostat for torque control

SH-7080 Marathon 1/4 HP 1725 RPM

SH-7081 Same as SH-7080 except has SH-2830 springs for 50 cycle operation



11-16-45 ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

### MOTIOGRAPH

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

MOTOR - SH-2673

5250.11-2

### 1. DESCRIPTION

1.1 The SH-2673 Motor for the SH-7500 Reproducer is a Leland Type KS, Frame 25, Form AOWTH, 1/6 H.P.,115 volt, 60 cycle, single phase motor. It has a 1-1/8" shaft extension to fit the SH-7500 Reproducer and is arranged for left-hand side wall mounting. A low-torque starting winding and a thermal overload protection device are incorporated in the design.

2. REPLACEMENT PARTS - (In ordering parts always give the Reference Number stamped on the motor nameplate.)

PART	PART NUMBER
Armature Assembly, complete	25-CN-KAR-63
Stator Assembly, complete	25 <b>F</b> 1
Switch End Frame	20-386-031
Pulley Shaft End Frame	26-395-3A
End Frame Screws	19-6
Switch End Frame Bearing only	A-128 - SH-2775
Pulley Shaft End Frame Bearing only	A-128 - SH-2775
Centrifugal Starting Switch Mechanism	B-285 - SH-2771
Centrifugal Starting Switch Tension Springs only	A-165 - SH-2770
Terminal Block (includes switch contacts)	B-466 - SH-2759
Thermal Overload Protection Device only	E-436 - SH-2768
Shaft End Play Washers	2415
Rubber Cushion Ring	28532-1 - PS-1606
Oil Cup	1168 - SH-2772 Straight SH-2773 Angle
Pressed Steel Base	sc-1043-3
Conduit Box Assembly	B-303
Cradle Latches	#28457 - SH-2774



3-22-51 ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

### MOTIOGRAPH

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

MOTOR, SH-7070

5250.15

### O. ABSTRACT

- 0.1 To overcome trouble experienced with SH-7070 (Marathon) Motors due to slow starting or failure to start, Motiograph is supplying a kit which adds a starting condenser to the circuit and increases
- 0.2 This bulletin provides instructions for modifying SH-7070 Motor (Marathon) for improved starting characteristics.

### PROCEDURE

1.1 Electrically this modification consists of connecting an electrolytic condenser in series with the internal starting switch to increase the starting torque. A kit of SE-7074 modification parts is required for each motor and includes the following:

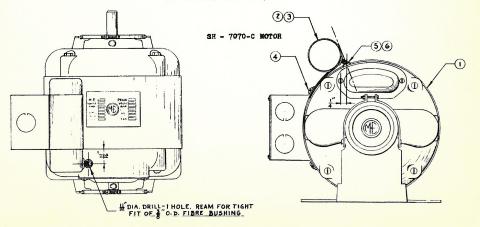
Item No. 2 - 1 SH-2828 motor starting condenser

- 3 1 SH-2829 condenser mounting unit
- 4 1 10/32" x 5/16" RHIM screw mickel plated 5 - 2 12" lengths of motor lead wire
- 6 1 A-424 bushing 1 3" length of cambric tubing
  - 1 Instruction sheet
- 1.2 Disconnect the 115 volt leads and motor coupling. Take motor from cradle after removing end clamps. After marking end bell and housing for reference in reassembling, remove end bell opposite shaft extension. Remove four screws holding internal switch in place. Drill a hole in the end bell as indicated in the drawing using a 11/32" drill. Ream hole to size for 3/8" bushing which is used to protect wires to the condenser. Unsolder blue lead (only wire on one end of switch) and replace with new 12" lead. Shorten blue lead by two inches and splice to other new 12" lead supplied. After soldering cover splice with cambric tubing and run the new wires through the bushing. Restore starting switch to proper position. Reassemble motor being sure that none of the wires touch the starting switch or rotating parts. Mount the condenser bracket by removing and discarding the top screw used to hold the connection box to the side of the motor using the new screw in the center hole of the bracket. Cut wires to proper length, tin ends and slip grommet over the wires and connect wires to the condenser terminals. Replace end covers on condenser bracket and after replacing clamps, coupling, 115 volt leads, etc., the motor should be ready for operation with increased torque. A reduction in starting time and torque can be obtained by using a smaller condenser. The 85-115 mfd unit was selected as the proper size to start the motor under extreme load and low voltage conditions.

### 2. MERCHANDISING

- 2.1 Motiograph advises that these kits are available on a no-charge basis and where needed the exhibitor should be advised to immediately obtain them from his Motiograph Dealer.
- 2.2 Each SH-7070 Motor to be modified requires:

1 - SH-7074 Modification Kit.



Issued by Engineering Department Printed in U. S. A.

which is the second of the second	
and the state of t	
and the second s	
	of the same

ALTEC	SERVICE	COMPANY	
M	OTIOGRAPH	I	
SOUND E	EQUIPMENT	BULLETIN	

5270.09 SWITCHING PANEL SE-7512

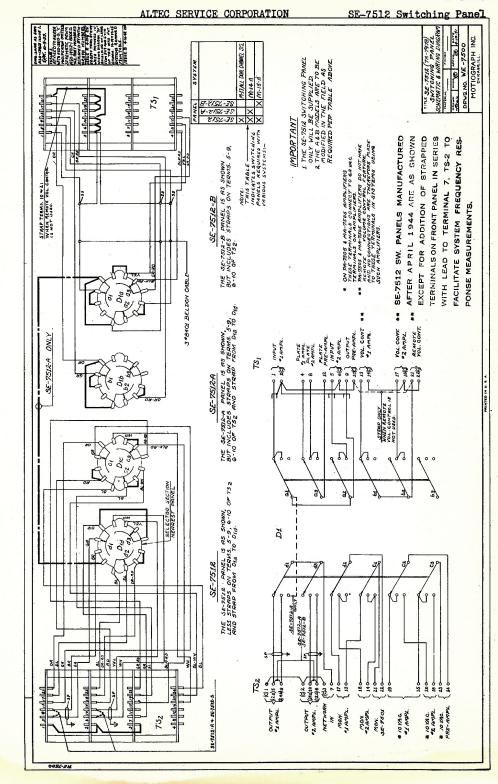
# REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENT

Replacement of component parts, except of a minor nature, should not be attempted in the field due to time and expense involved.

A replacement panel is available, on a revolving stock basis, in New York.

Order 1 - SE-7512 Switching Panel, indicating the correct charge classification and return the old panel to New York immediately following its replacement.

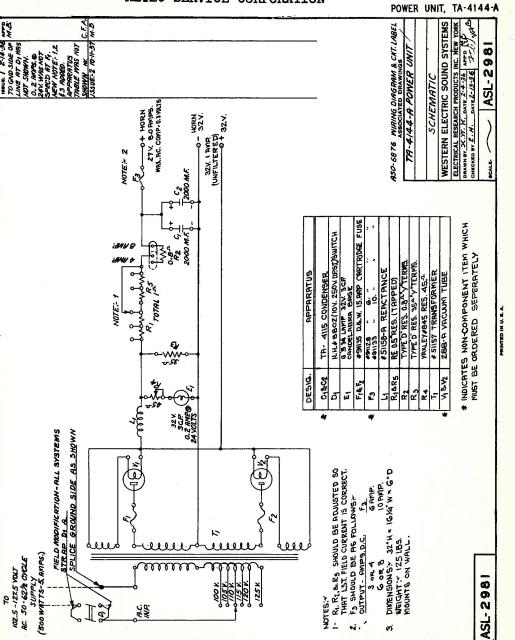
Britis Crear Deal lections of forces to come to the Comment of the second of the s Total to six your side after the The color of the sold and the color of the sold and the sold of the sold and the sold of t



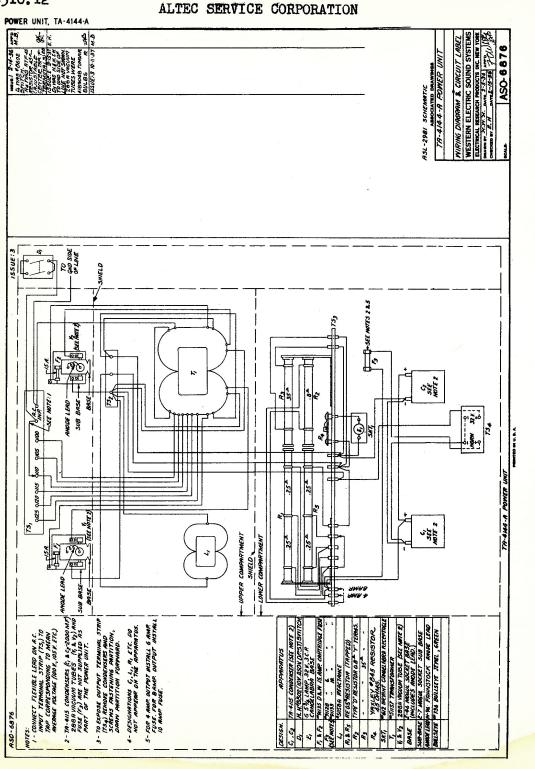


## 5310.11

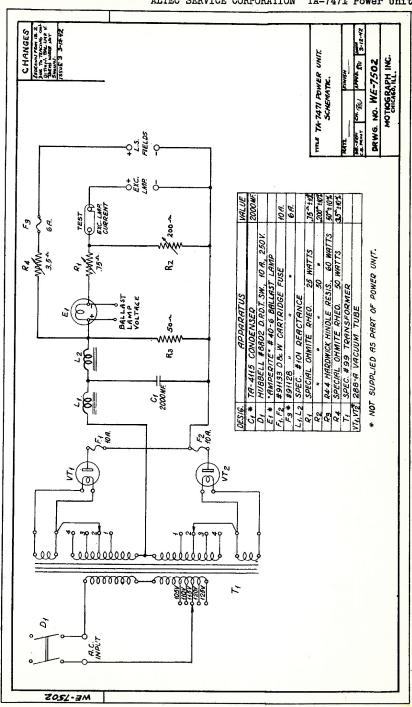
# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION



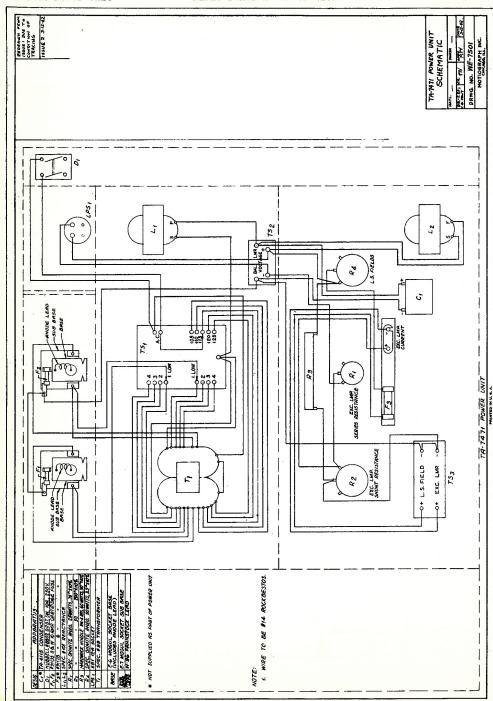
5310.12



ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION TA-7471 Power Unit



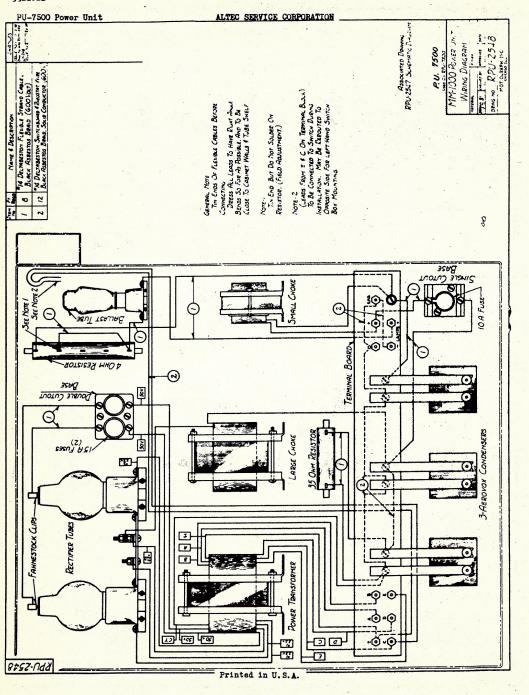
Printed in U.S.A.



Printed in U.S.A.

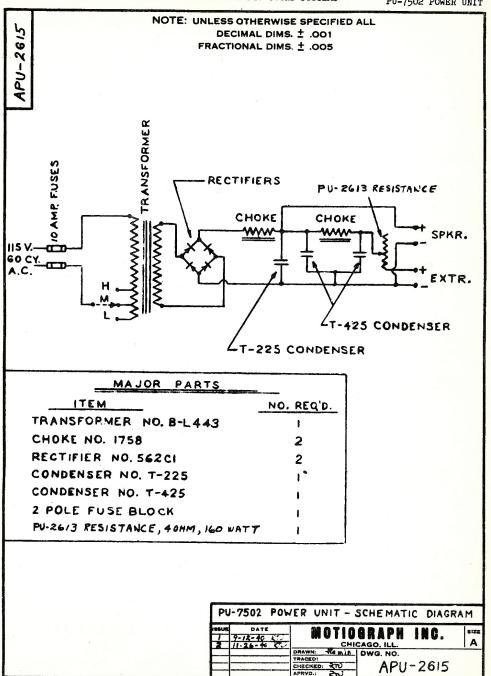
5312,1  ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION FU-7500 Power Unit
The factor   The
Name  Name  Description  Better States  Better Stat
The control of the co
Control   Cont
80 030 0
9333
90303 <b>933</b>
00000 H
Printed in U.S.A.

5312.12

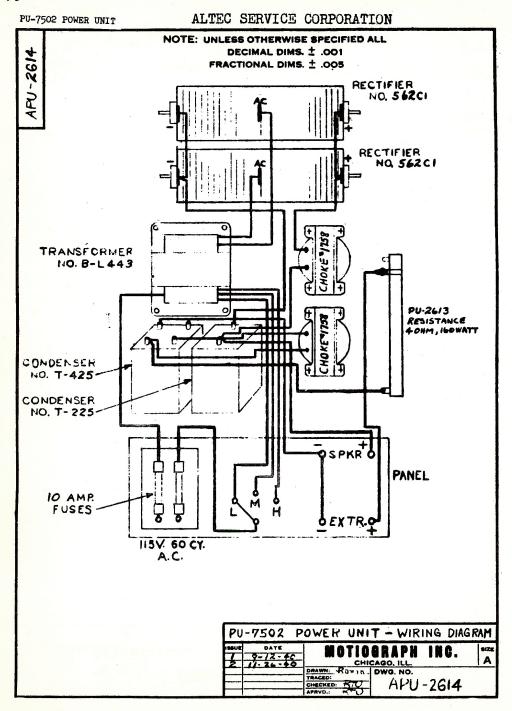


ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION MOTIOGRAPH-MIRROPHONIC SOUND SYSTEMS

PU-7502 POWER UNIT



5312.14



Printed in U.S.A.

ALTEC SERVICE CCRPORATION POWER UNIT,

MOTIOGRAPH SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

SE-7520 ADDENDUM #1

SUBJECT - Replacement for SE-2605 (CE-206) Mercury Vapor Rectifier.

- GENERAL Field and laboratory tests have shown that the 189048 Tungar Bulb may be used as a direct replacement for the SE-2605 (CE-206) Mercury Vapor Rectifier under the following conditions:
  - (a) Both rectifier bulbs must be of the same type.
  - (b) Local conditions must be such that the lower output voltage, present when the tungar bulbs are used, may be compensated for by adjustment of the series resistance in the power unit.
- MODIFICATION When the 189048 Tungar Bulbs are first installed, it is recommended that the MA-2521 Plate Switch (S-2) be strapped out.
- MERCHANDISING When present SE-2605 (CE-206) spares have been placed in service, order replacements as 189048 Tungar Bulbs.

The state of the s the table of the analysis are The control of the co the state of the s the first test of the property of the state 8\*\*1 = .\* 1 = .. · 

7-30-45

### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

POWER UNIT, SE-7520

5313.01

MOTIOGRAPH SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

### 1. DESCRIPTION AND CHARACTERISTICS

Chassis type, full wave, filtered rectifier Output Exciter lamp circuit, 18 volts, 4 amperes, D. C., (two 9 V. 4 A. lamps in series) Loudspeaker field circuit, 24 volts, 3 amperes. D. C. Filtering Exciter lamp circuit, 0.01 volt max. AC component. Loudspeaker field circuit, 0.3 volt max. AC component. Power Supply 105-125 volts, 60 cycles, 375 watts 2 - SE-2605 Rectifier Tubes (order separately) Accessories 1 - MA-7000 Cabinet (order separately) 2 - 6 ampere plug fuses (internal, AC line) 1 - 6 ampere plug fuse (internal, EXC. output) 1 - 3 ampere plug fuse (internal, SPKR. output) 17-5/16" wide, 19-3/8" high, 10-1/8" deep

Dimensions (cabinet) Weight (with cabinet)

55 pounds

### 2. INSTALLATION

- 2.1 Mount cabinet on rack using mounting angles, or on wall using holes in back of cabinet. If rack mounted, place at top of rack because of heat developed during operation. After the wiring has been run, slide the chassis on the brackets and secure it in place with the two 8-32 screws and nuts provided.
- 2.2 The power unit may be mounted in the booth or in an adjoining room if local regulations require it. The location must have adequate ventilation to carry off the heat developed in the power unit.

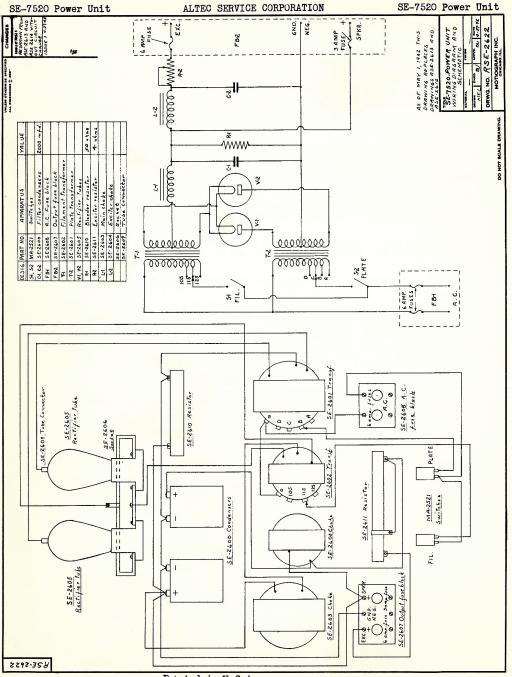
3.1 Preheat rectifier tubes for 3 minutes (filament switch) before applying plate voltage (plate switch).

- (a) Connect the plate transformer primary tap to the terminal (A. B. C. or D) which gives the best approximation to 24 volts D. C. potential as measured at the field terminals of loudspeaker units on the stage. As received, the taps will be found connected to terminal B. With an AC line voltage of 115 volts and average circuit resistance conditions this will usually be the best tap to use. Output voltage increases as the tap is moved to C or D, and decreases when the tap is connected to terminal A. Loudspeaker unit performance is essentially the same over a field terminal range of 20 to 30 volts.
- (b) After the plate transformer primary tap has been adjusted as outlined in (a). adjust the shorting strap on the exciter lamp resistance to give a current of approximately 3.8 amperes in the series circuit at average line voltage.

### ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

RSE-2622 Wiring Diagram and Schematic (Replaces ASE-2613 Schematic, & ASE-2614 Wiring Diagram)

5313.02



Printed in U.S.A.

10-8-48

### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

5313.03

MOTIOGRAPH

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AUXILIARY POWER UNIT SE-7075

### 1. DESCRIPTION AND CHARACTERISTICS

### 2. USE

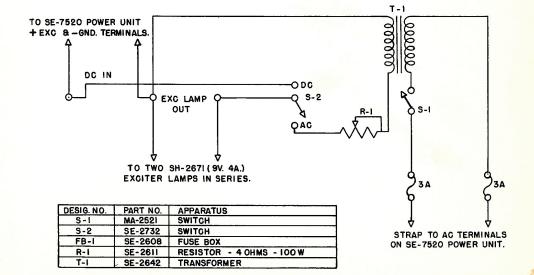
2.1 This Auxiliary Power Unit which is to be mounted in the MA-7000 Cabinet below the sound system's regular SE-7520 Power Unit provides facility for emergency operation of system exciter lamps on AC in case of failure of DC exciter lamp supply.

### INSTALLATIO

3.1 Disconnect the wiring to the SE-7520 Power Unit and bend the leads out of the way while the auxiliary unit is being put in place in the bottom of the MA-7000 Cabinet. Cabinets having cover fastening screws do not have clearance for the unit's frame, so the screws must be removed while it is being installed; this is unnecessary in cabinets having covers held on with latches. Align the tapped holes in the power unit end brackets with the lowest holes in the cabinet sides and anchor the unit in place with the screws provided. Strap the upper terminals of the fuse block to the corresponding terminals of the SE-7520 Power Unit and reconnect the AC supply circuit. Strap the "FXC- DC IN" terminals to the regular power unit's "FXC" and "GND-Neg" terminals. The external leads formerly going to these terminals are reconnected to the auxiliary unit's "EXC.OUT" terminals instead.

### 4. OPERATION

- 4.1 With the AC-DC switch S-2 in the DC position, and with a suitable DC ammeter connected into the series exciter lamp circuit, adjust the short-strap on the exciter circuit resistor of the SE-7520 Power Unit to give the desired exciter lamp current. Then replace the ammeter with an AC meter of similar range and operate the AC-DC switch to the AC position. Make certain that the 3 ampere fuses are in place and then throw the toggle switch S-1 to its "ON" position. Adjust the shorting strap on the auxiliary power unit's resistor to provide the same current value as in the case of DC operation.
- 4.2 For normal system operation on DC the toggle switch S-1 should be in its "OFF" position and the AC-DC switch S-2 in its DC position. In changing from DC to AC operation it is advisable though not absolutely necessary, to first shut off both the plate switch of the regular power unit and the toggle switch of the auxiliary power unit in order to prevent destructive arcing at the AC-DC switch contacts.



as our ar

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION
MOTIOGRAPH
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

EXCITER LAMP POWER UNITS SE-7570 TYPE

5313.04

### 1. DESCRIPTION AND CHARACTERISTICS

Type -

Chassis type, full-wave, filtered rectifier

Output -

SE-7570-A-Two exciter lamp circuits - each

9 volts, 4 amperes, D.C.

SE-7570-B-Three exciter lamp circuits, each

9 volts, 4 amperes.

SE-7570-D-Two exciter lamp circuits with separate power transformer for improved

emergency operation.

Filtering -

Less than 0.1% max. AC component

Power Supply -

105-125 volts, 50/60 cycles, 250 watts

Accessories -

Two SE-2887 (NL-649) Rectifier Tubes (order

separately).

One MA-7000 Cabinet (order separately. For rack mounting order also one MA-7018 Set

Rack Mounting Angles).

Dimension (cabinet)

17-5/16" wide, 19-3/8" high, 10-1/8" deep.

Weight (with cabinet) 55 pounds

Associated Drawings

RSE-2888, SE-7570-A Power Unit, Schematic

and Wiring Diagrams.

RSE-2889, SE-7570-B Power Unit, Schematic and Wiring Diagrams. PSE-2957, SE-7570-D Power Unit, Schematic

and Wiring Diagrams.

### 2. INSTALLATION

- (a) The power unit may be mounted in the booth or in a separate power equipment room if local regulations require it. The location must have adequate ventilation to carry off the heat developed.
- (b) Mount cabinet on the amplifier rack using MA-7018 mounting angles or on the wall using holes in cabinet back. If rack mounted, preferred location is at top of rack because of heat developed during operation. Separate #14 RH circuits are required to the EXC. terminals of each SH-7500 Reproducer of the sound system and a #14 RH wire must connect the power unit GND. terminal to the main sound system ground. After the wiring has been run, slide the chassis on the cabinet brackets and secure it in place with the two 8-32" screws and nuts provided with the cabinet. Connect the A.C. supply, the exciter lamp leads, and the ground lead to the designated terminals.

12-1-55

EXCITER LAMP POWER UNITS SE-7570 TYPE

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION
MOTIOGRAPH
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

### 3. OPERATION

- (a) Ascertain the average line voltage prevailing in the projection room and connect the T-l transformer primary tap to the terminal (105, 115 or 125) most nearly corresponding to the average line voltage. If the power unit is type SE-7570-A for two machines, check to make certain that the two BLK-ED plate leads are connected to the transformer secondary taps marked "35" and that the SLATE wire feeding the "AC" side of S-2 is connected to the "21" terminal. The corresponding terminals for the three machine SE-7505-B Power Unit are marked "46" and "30" respectively.
- (b) Set the shorting strap on the exciter circuit control resistance R-2 so that all the resistance is in the circuit. Check to see that 6A fuses are installed in the POWER and LOAD fuse holders, set the POWER and LOAD switches to their OFF positions, and snap the CIRCUIT INDICATOR switches to their DOWN positions. Install the two rectifier tubes in their sockets. Snap the POWER switch to ON (to DC in case of SE-7570-D) and permit the rectifier tubes to heat initially for approximately three minutes. Then turn the LOAD switch to DC; the characteristic blue glow of mercury vapor rectifiers should be visible in the tubes, and the reproducer exciter lamps should light. After the power unit has been in operation long enough to permit all components to reach stable operating temperatures, connect a D.C. ammeter of suitable range (0-5 or 0-10 amperes) into the series exciter lamp circuit at any of the power unit EXC terminals, or at one of the reproducer EXC terminals, and set the current to 3.8 amperes by adjusting the position of the shorting strap on R-2. This adjustment should be made when the line voltage is somewhere near its average value so that the current will be neither excessively high nor excessively low as the line voltage departs from this value. Snap the LOAD switch to its OFF position and remove the ammeter from the circuit. Except for the initial preheating period, the POWER switch need be turned ON only about 60 seconds before the LOAD switch is thrown to its DC position. In case of drive-in theatre where temperature is below normal a longer warm-up period should be used. Failure to allow this short preheating period will cause arc-backs in the tubes, and consequent serious shortening of their lives. If the line voltage fails for any reason, the LOAD switch should immediately be thrown to its OFF position.
- (c) In locations subject to frequent power interruptions the necessity for preheating the mercury vapor rectifier tubes may be objectionable. In such cases power units may be ordered with tube sockets installed for G.E. Tungar Fectifier Tubes #12X825. Power unit operation is essentially the same using either tube type; the Tungar tubes need no preheating, but have considerably shorter rated life than the mercury vapor tubes. The Tungar tube sockets mount over the regular four prong sockets in the power units, and are connected in parallel with them. For field installation they may'be ordered as an SE-7177 Tungar Adapter Kit; which includes two sockets with connection leads, and mounting screws and fiber washers. The required #12X825 Tungar Tubes must

# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION MOTIOGRAPH SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

EXCITER LAMP POWER UNITS SE-7570 TYPE

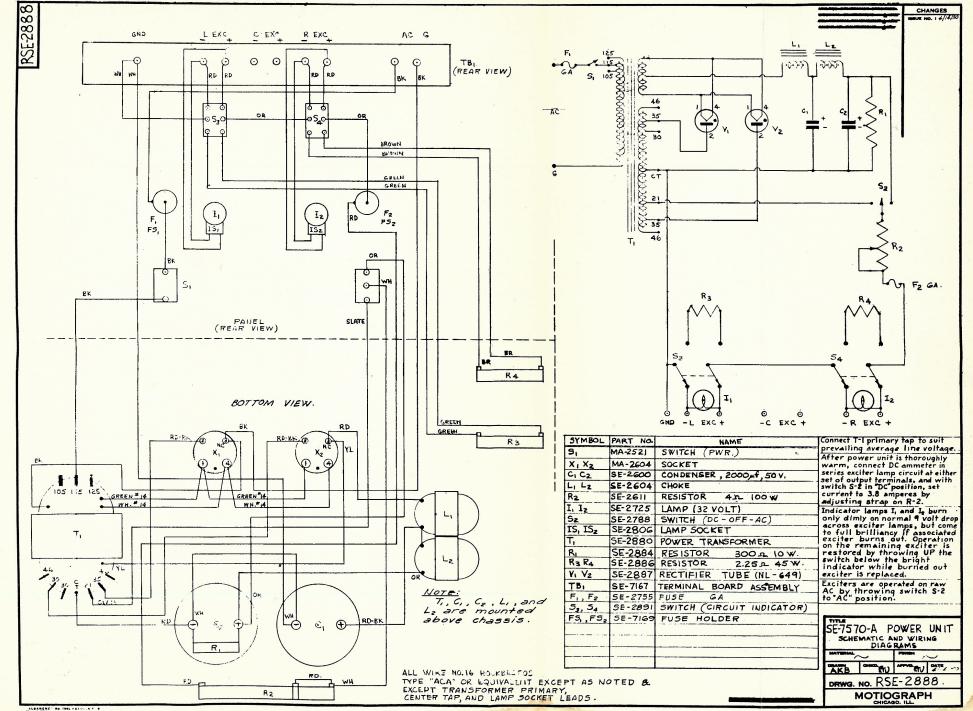
be obtained or ordered separately. To mount the sockets, remove the four binding head screws between the four prong sockets from their weldnuts. Place two fiber washers over each weldnut and mount the sockets, using the  $8-32 \times \frac{1}{2}$ " binding head screws supplied in the kit. Thread the connection leads through the porcelain bushing between the sockets, and on the under side of the chassis, connect the leads in parallel with the correspondingly color-coded leads to the terminals of the four prong sockets (green to terminal #1, white to #4, and the red-black plate lead to terminal #2.) Do not disturb the leads on socket terminals #3, which are used merely as circuit junction points.

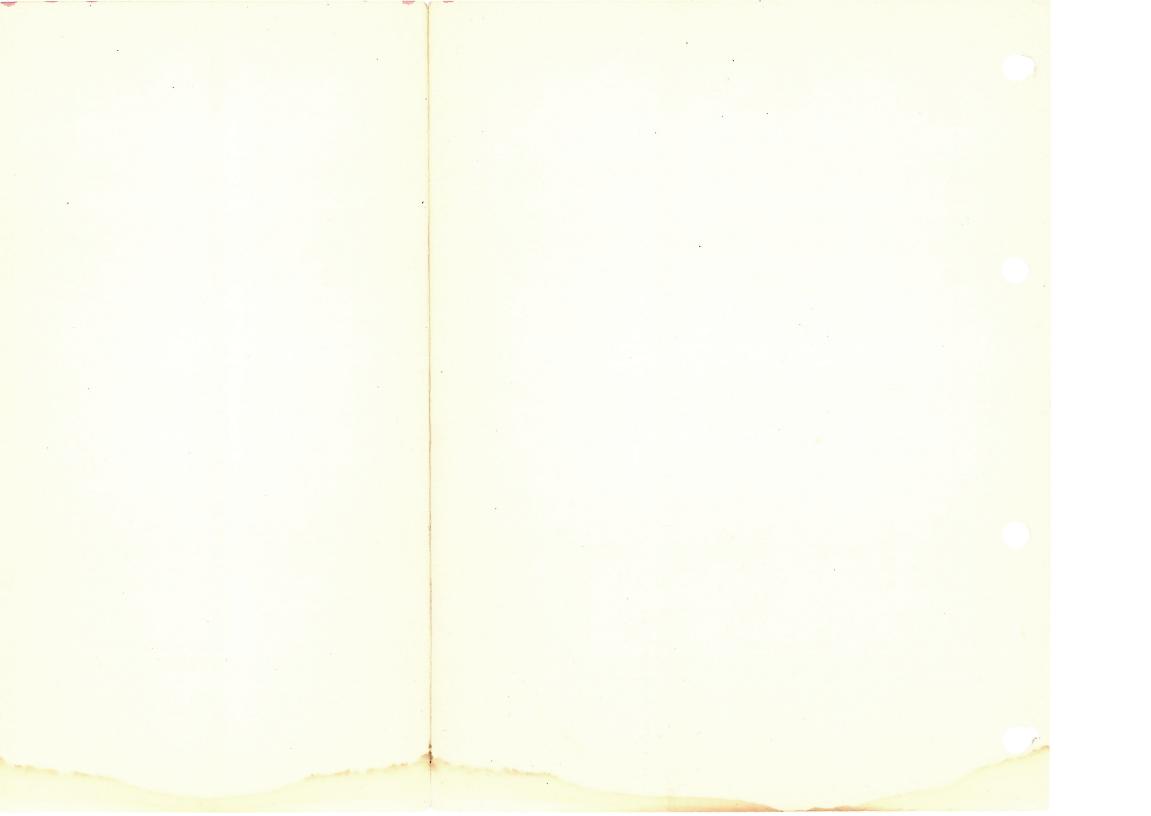
- (d) Reference to the power unit schematic diagrams will show that the 32 volt circuit indicator pilot lamps are connected in parallel with each exciter lamp output circuit. On the normal 9 volt drop across each lamp they burn very dimly, but come to full brilliancy if that lamp burns out, or if its circuit is otherwise opened. Operation on the other lamp, or lamps, is restored by throwing the toggle switch below the bright indicator to its UP position, thus closing the series circuit via the associated dummy load resistor. This operation completely disconnects the exciter lamp circuit in trouble, and burned out lamps may therefore be replaced without interference to other lamps, and without arcing at socket contacts. Indicator lamps should last indefinitely, normally operating so far under rated voltage; in the event of filament failure due to vibration or accident, they may be replaced easily by pulling their sockets off the socket mounting brackets and out into the open. Socket leads are sufficiently long to permit this.
- (e) In the event of rectifier tube failure during a performance, exciter lamps may be temporarily operated on raw A.C. by snapping the LOAD switch S-2 down to its AC position until the tube can be replaced. When SE-7570-D power unit is used, both S-1 and S-2 should be in the DOWN or AC position. This removes the T-1 Power Transformer, tubes, chokes and condensers from the circuit.

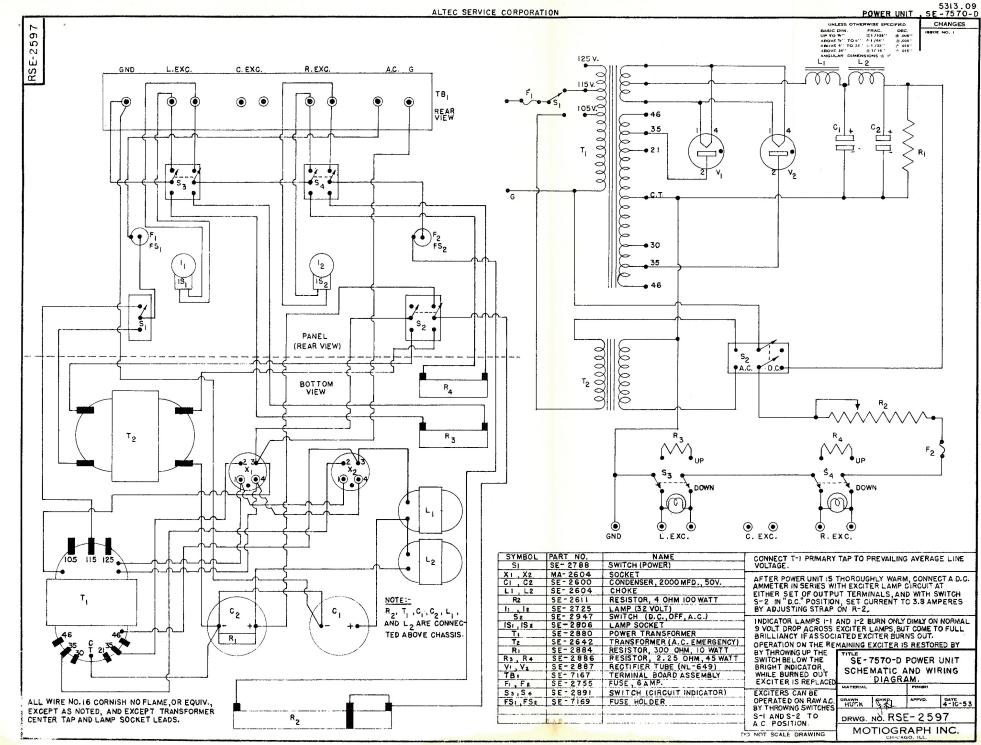
### 4. MAINTENANCE

- (a) Replace rectifier tubes and indicator lamps as they become inoperative. Periodically check connections for looseness, and clean and burnish tube base contacts to prevent heating and possible erratic variations in output current. Dust and dirt should be blown or cleaned out of the power unit frequently to insure proper ventilation. Current in the series output circuits should be checked regularly, and after replacement of rectifier tubes. Power and load circuit fuses should be inspected occasionally for contact corrosion; yearly replacement will usually forestall fuse failure due to crystalization from heat and vibration.
- (b) Ordering information for replacement parts is given on the circuit diagrams.

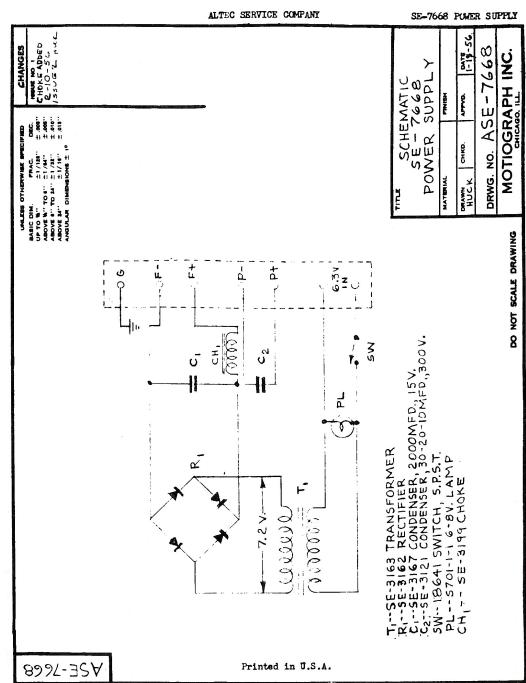
e. Protesta produce accord			
gas	1.1		
		•	
			1
	artigoria de la companya de la companya da		
	ingstanti		



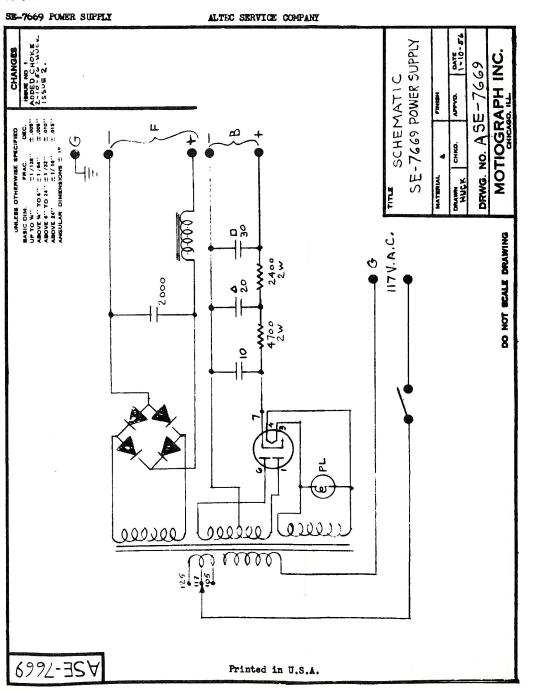




PRINTED IN U.S.A.



5313.22



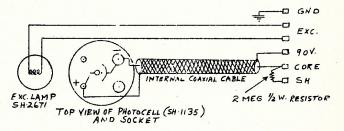
LOTIOGRAPH

### SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

REPRODUCER - HU-K-MK

- 1. GENERAL There is very little information available on these reproducers. Some identifying data is given below.
- 1.1 MU This model was arranged for direct low-capacity cable connection to the photocells.

  Mechanically the sound heads can be identified by the presence of a weighted tension roller bracket just above the film guide roller.
- 1.2 K Improved version of the HU. Identified by the presence of a cast auxiliary housing on the front of the main housing containing photocell coupling circuit and volume control potentiometer in the PEC circuit.
- 1.3 <u>MK</u> Redesigned K to include the same type of PEC coupling unit and optical system as in W.E. 211 Reproducers.
- 1.4 MX Actually an MK unit with an X appearing after the serial number. Optical system and aperture moved up as far as possible because of complaints from the field that when the MK were used with Simplex projectors, the synchronization was "off" in cases where operators could not be persuaded to use a shorter than normal lower film loop. Bracket for tension shoe of the film guide roller goes around the aperture block and PEC housing.
- 1.5 MK Mirrophonic Similar to old MK's, except that the exciter lamps and lens tubes were replaced by the same lamp and lens tube used in the SH-7500 Reproducer.
- 2. INTERNAL WIRING OF MK REPRODUCER



- 3. REPLACEMENT PARTS (Always furnish soundhead serial number)
- 3.1 MX Reproducer

SH-1623 - Short lens tube (W.E. - KS-7871 or TA-4198)

SH-2205 - Lever shoulder screw (Stud for sound sprocket tension shoe bracket, holdback sprocket and guide roller shoe bracket)

and guide roller snoe bracket)

SH-2208 - Bracket for sound sprocket

SH-2209 - " " holdback "

SH-2210 - Semi-circular bracket for guide roller shoe

SH-2215 - Impedance roller tension shoe (Guide roller tension shoe)

\*SH-2216 - Cylindrical aperture block

3.2 hk Mirrophonic Reproducer - (Refer to photographs and Parts List, pg. 5350.13-5350.20)

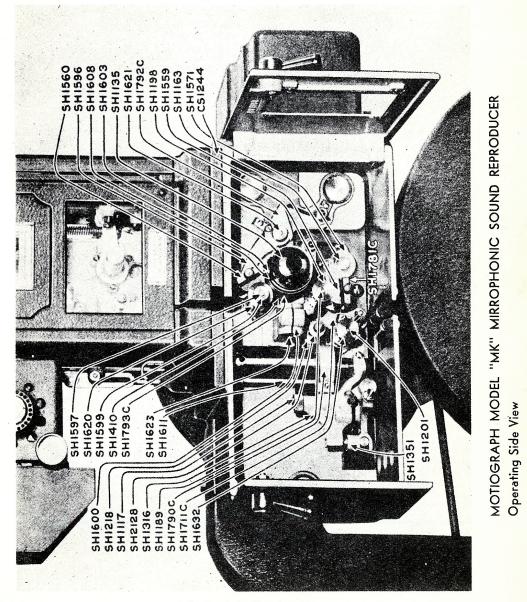
SH-2526 - Long lens tuwe (as used in SH-7500 Reproducer) \*SH-1602 - Aperture cylinder

\* When ordering SH-1602 or SH-2216 Aperture Cylinders specify lens tube in use.

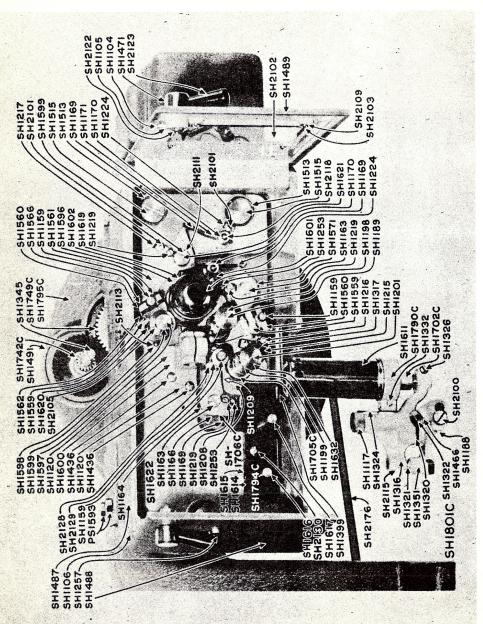
ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

Photographs (6) - MK - Mirrophonic Parts List - MK - Mirrophonic





Frinted in U.S.A.



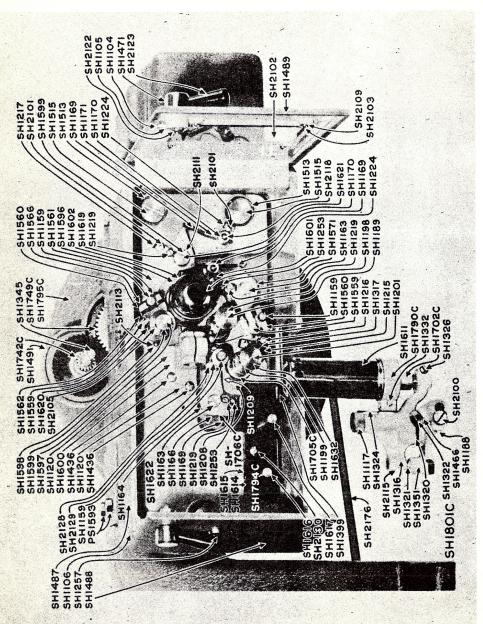
Printed in U.S.A.

MOTIOGRAPH MODEL "MK" MIRROPHONIC SOUND REPRODUCER Operating Side View

MOTIOGRAPH MODEL "MK" MIRROPHONIC SOUND REPRODUCER Less Flywheel
Drive Side View

# SH2108 SH1197 SH1190

Printed in U.S.A.



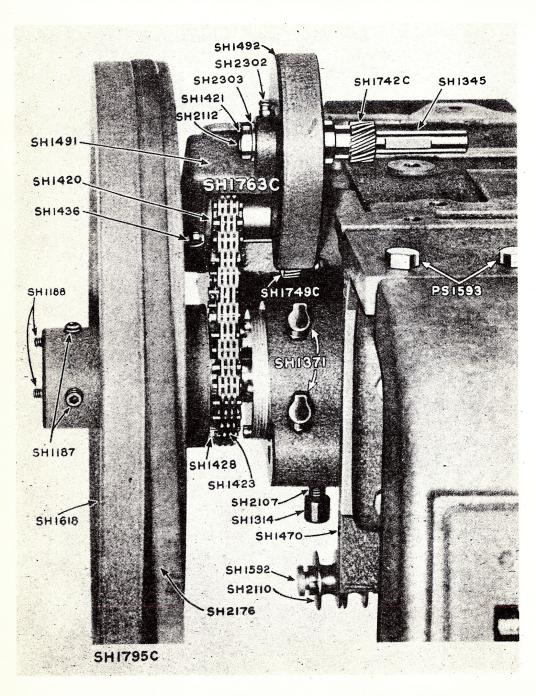
Printed in U.S.A.

MOTIOGRAPH MODEL "MK" MIRROPHONIC SOUND REPRODUCER Operating Side View

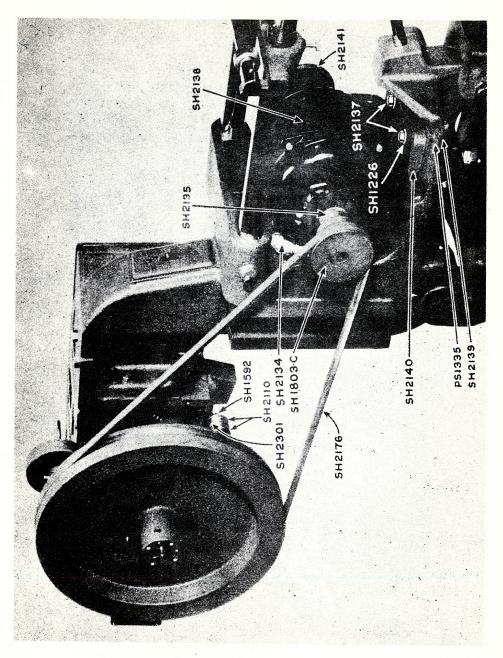
MOTIOGRAPH MODEL "MK" MIRROPHONIC SOUND REPRODUCER Less Flywheel
Drive Side View

# SH2108 SH1197 SH1190

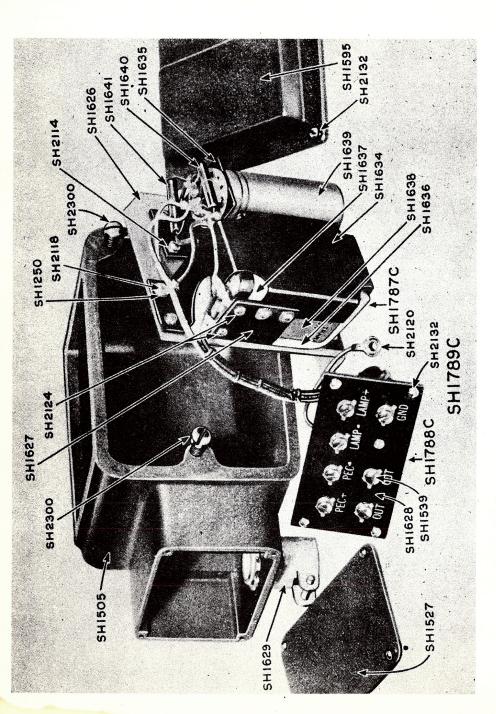
Printed in U.S.A.



MOTIOGRAPH MODEL "MK" MIRROPHONIC SOUND REPRODUCER MECHANISM DRIVE Frinted in U.S.A.



Printed in U.S.A.



MOTIOGRAPH MODEL "MK" MIRROPHONIC SOUND REPRODUCER COUPLING UNIT

Printed in U.S.A.

MOTIOGRAPH MODEL ME

MOTIOGRAPH

SOUND REPRODUCER SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN TLLUS-TLLUS. TRATION TRATION DESCRIPTION DESCRIPTION PART NO. PART NO. PAGE NO. PAGE NO. A011-RS Door Latch SH-1325 Screw to attach Leaf Spring Door Latch Spring SH-1105 SH-1326 Clamping Screw for Exciter Lamp Socket SH-1106 Screw to clamp SH-1612 Exciter Lamp Door Hinging Screw SH-1117 Vertical Adjusting Screw for Exciter Shield Support Band Lamp Bracket SH-1337 Lock Washer Shaft for SH-1742-C Gear Dowel Pin for Lens Mounting Bracket SH-1120 SH-1345 Exciter Lamp Socket (see SH-1702-C) Exciter Lamp Socket Contact Exciter Lamp Bracket (lower member) SH-1351 SH-1123 Oil Cup for Sound Support SH-1124 SH-1371 (see SH-1702-C) SH-1395 Sound Reproducer Main Frame Mounting 98-1125 Exciter Lamp Socket Bushing (counter-Plate bored) (see SH-1702-C) Contact Spring for Exciter Lamp Exciter Lamp Socket Bushing (plain) SH-1410 Dowel Pin for Aperture Cylinder SH-1126 Shaft for SH-1741-C Gear & Sprocket (see SH-1702-C) SH-1420 Exciter Lamp Bracket Coil Spring SH-1127 SH-1421 Special Nut for SH-1345 Shaft (see SH-1702-C) SH-1423 Mechanism Drive Chain Screw to attach SH-1491 Bracket to Clip for Contact Plunger SH-1128 (see SH\_1702-C) Sound Reproducer SH-1425 Washer for SH-1424 Screw SH-1132 Screw SH-1135 Photo-Electric Cell SH-1428 Twenty-Two Tooth Sprocket for Mechanism Handle Screw for Tension Pad Drive SH-1159 SH-1432 Round Take-Up Belt (for Simplex Guide Roller & Tension Pad Lever Screw Nut for SH-1163 Screw Projector) Screw to at ach SH-1428 Sprocket to SH-1166 Lever for Film Guide Roller SH-1433 SH-1169 Spring for Roller Lever Flywheel SH-1170 Lever Spring Stud SH-1436 Screw to attach SH-1420 Shaft to SH-1171 Washer for SH-1170 Stud SH-1491 Bracket Screw to lock Washer Screw to attach Guard to SH-1491 58-1187 Set Screw for Fly-Wheel Bracket SH-1168 Lock Screw for Set Screw SH-1438 Belt Clip SH-1189 Washer for SH-1437 Screw Main Shaft SH-1439 SH-1190 Main Shaft Bearing (small) Set Screw for SH-1420 Shaft SH-1452 Main Shaft Bearing (large) SH-1191 (same as SR-1436) Felt Retainer for Main Bearing (small) SH-1194 SH-1466 Coil Spring for Exciter Lamp Bracket (see SH-1734-C) Bracket for Take-Up Belt Idler SH-1470 Felt Retainer for Main Bearing (large) SH-1195 SH-1471 (see SH-1733-C) Sound Reproducer Housing SH-1196 Spacer for Bearings SH-1/88 Door (Small) Steel Hold-Back Drive Gear SH-1197 SH-1/89 Door (Large) SH-1198 Sound Sprocket SH-1491 Gear Bracket SH-1199 Taper Screw for Sound Sprocket Gear Guard for SH-1491 Bracket SH-1492 Hold-Back Sprocket Shaft SH-1505 Coupling Unit Housing 6
Rubber Bushing for SH-1622 Mounting Plate 2 SH-1202 Bearing Bushing for Hold-Back Sprocket SH-1513 Shaft (large) 3 Shoulder Screw for SH-1622 Mounting Plate 2 SH-1203 Bearing Bushing for Hold-Back Sprocket SH-1527 Terminal Cover Plate for Coupling Shaft (small) Unit Housing SH-1208 Gear Cover Plate SH-1539 Terminal Screw SH-1209 Screw to attach Cover Plate SH-1559 Film Tension Shoe Tension Plate for SH-1559 Tension Shoe Support Casting for Stripper Plate SH-1560 Shoulder Screw for SH-1559 Tension Shoe Details SH-1561 SH-1216 Stripper Plate Post Coil Spring for Shoulder Screw SH-1562 SH-1217 Retaining Clamp Hexagon Head Set Screw Photo-Electric Cell Lead (2 conductor) 91-1218 Guide Roller Shaft SH-1219 Eccentric Stop Stud 2 - 3 SH-1571 Sound Sprocket Tension Shoe Lever for . SH-1224 Retaining Clamp for Spring Stud SH-1560 Tension Plate SH-1226 Washer for Motor Mounting Screw SH-1592 Idler Roller Shaft SH-1246 Screw to attach Felt Retainer to Main SH-1595 Cover for SH-1505 Housing Frame Mounting Plate SH-1596 Film Roller Tension Shoe Lever SH-1247 Screw to attach Small Retainer to Main SH-1597 Shaft for Film Guide Roller (large) Frame Mounting Plate Bushing for SH-1597 Shaft SH-1598 SH-1250 Terminal Collar for SH-1597 Shaft SH-1599 Screw to secure Shaft in Film Guide SH-1251 Bracket for mounting SH-1623 Lens Roller Lever Assembly SR-1252 Screw for SH-1224 Clamp SH-1601 Shield for Photo-Electric Cell SH-1253 Screw to clamp Eccentric Stop Stud SH-1602 Aperture Cylinder Ruby Glass for Exciter Lamp Door Sponge Rubber for SH-1601 Shield SH-1603 Wrench for SH-1187 Set Screw Gasket for SH-1608 Socket SH-1604 SH-1314 Cap for SH-2107 Nipple Insulating Washer for SH-1607 Shield SH-1605 SH-1316 Exciter Lamp Bracket (upper member) SH-1606 Insulating Strip for SH-1607 Shield Stripper Plate Vertical Shaft for Exciter Lamp SH\_1317 SH-1607 Shield for SH-1608 Socket SH-1320 SH-1608 Socket (4 prong) Plate for SH-1608 Socket Bracket SH-1609

\*Not Illustrated
Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U.S.A.

2

SH-1610

58-1611

SH-1612

SH-1613

Lock Spring for SH-1608 Socket

Band for Shield (see SH-1790-C)

Guide Pin for SH-1612 Band (see

Exciter Lamp Shield

1 - 2

SH-1321

SH-1324

Guide Shaft for Exciter Lamp Bracket

Thumb Screw for locking Exciter Lamp

Leaf Spring for Vertical Adjusting

Horizontal Adjustment

MOTIOGRAPH MODEL MK

### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

MIRROPHON	TC .	MOT	IOGRAPH		
SOUND REI	PRODUCER	SOUND EQUI	PMENT BULLE	Tin	
		ILLUS- TRATION			ILLUS- TPATION
PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO
SH-1614	Insulating Block	2	SH-2109	Screw for Door Glass Retaining Clip	2
SH-1615	Slide Pin for Insulating Block	2	SH-2110	Idler Roller	4 - 5
SH-1616	Slide Rod for Insulating Block (short)	2	SH-2111	Brass Slug	2
SH-1617	Slide Rod for Insulating Block (long)	2	SH-2112	Taper Plug for SH-1345 Shaft	2
SH-1618	Flywheel for V-Belt Drive	4	SH-2113	Screw	2
SH-1619	Location Lock Pin for SH-1601	2		Lock Washer	6
SH-1620	Film Guide Roller (large)	1 - 2		Set Screw	2
SH-1621	Shaft for SH-1596 Film Roller Tension		SH-2116	Rivet Pin for Model Plate	*
	Shoe Lever	1 - 2	SH-2117	Screw	*
SH-1622	Cushioned Mounting Plate	2	SH-2118	Screw -	2 - 6
SH-1623	Lens Assembly	1	SH-2119	Screw	*
SH-1624	Exciter Lamp	*	SH-2120	Terminal for Ground Lead	6
SH-1626	Mounting Plate for SH-1787-C Coupling		SR-2121	Armored Exciter Lamp Cable	3
ı	Unit	6	SH-2122	Hexagon Mut	2
SH-1627	Terminal Strip for SH-1638 Transformer	6	SH-2123	Handle for Door	2
SH-1628		6	SH-2124	Screw	6
SH-1629	3/4" Greenfield Connector	6	SH-2125	Model Plate	*
SH-1632	Hold-Back Sprocket	1 - 2	SH-2126	Screw for SH-1216 Stripper Plate Post	*
SH1634	Mounting Shield for Transformer	6	SH~2127	Screw	*

Bracket for Condenser Guide Roller SH-1636 SH-1637 Felt Transformer Cushion (narrow) SH-2129 SH-2130 SH-2131 Spacer for SH-2128 Roller Felt Transformer Cushion (wide) Screw Hexagonal Nut SH-1638 SH-1639 Output Transformer SH-2132 Condenser Screw SH-2133 Greenfield Connector (straight) SH-1640 Resistor SH-2134 Greenfield Connector (90 degree) SH-1641 SH-1642 SH-1643 SH-1645 Resistor Lead (Tellow) for SH-1787-C Coupling Unit \* Lead (Brown) for SH-1787-C Coupling Unit \* SH-2135 Hollow Head Set Screw SH-2136 Washer for SH-2139 Screw Washer for SH-1788-C Terminal Strip SH-2137 Hexagon Head Screw Cable Clamp for Coupling Unit Cable Form SH-2138 Sound Reproducer Motor SH-1647 Screw to attach Motor to Main Frame Clamp for SH-1170 Stud SH-2139 SH-1649 Clamp to attach SH-1602 Aperture Cylinder \* SH-2140 Motor Mounting Plate SH-2141 SH-2176 Hand Wheel for Wotor Drive Belt Assembled Units SH-2300 Main Frame Mounting Screw SH-1702-C Exciter Lamp Socket & Bushings SH-1705-C Bakelite Hold-Back Sprocket, Driven Idler Roller Spacer Washer SH-2301 Oil Cup Drive Shaft Washer SH-2302 SH-2303 Gear & Hub SH-1706-C Film Guide Roller Lever & Shaft SH-1711-C Stripper Flate & Mounting SH-1713-C Felt Retainer (small) for Main Shaft SH-1734-C Felt Retainer (Large) for Main Shaft SH-1736-C Stripper Plate & Shaft SH-1742-C Forty-Tooth Bakelite Gear & Seventeen-Tooth Pinion SH-1749-C Forty-Tooth Steel Gear & Seventeen-Tooth Chain Sprocket SH-1763-C Mechamism Drive Assembly (complete) SH-1765-C Sound Reproducer Housing & Doors SH-1781-C Tension Shoe & Lever for Take-Up Sprocket SH-1782-C Sound Reproducer Main Frame Mounting Plate SH-1787-C Coupling Unit
SH-1788-C Coupling Unit Terminal Strip (Complete)
SH-1789-C Coupling Unit (Complete)
SH-1790-C Exciter Lamp Shield Band & Guide Pin
SH-1791-C Cushioned Mounting Plate (Complete) SH-1792-C Tension Shoe & Lever for Film Guide Roller, (large) (complete) SH-1793-C Aperture Cylinder & Pin SH-179-0 Aperture Cylinder & rin
SH-179-0 Exciter Lamp Insulated Mounting (complete) 2
SH-1795-0 Flysheel with Twenty-Two Tooth Sprocket 2 - 4
SH-1797-0 Transformer Terminal Strip (complete) \*
SH-1801-0 Exciter Lamp Bracket (complete) 2 SH-1803-C Adjustable Pulley SH-2100 Stop Screw for Exciter Lamp Bracket SH-2101 Screw to attach SH-1217 Clamp Glass for Door SH-2103 Retaining Clip for Door Glass SH-2104 Lock Screw Set Screw SH-2105 SH-2106 SH-2107 Screw Nipple for SH-1395 Mounting Plate SH-2108 Cable Clamp for SH-2121 Exciter Lamp

> Engineering Department Printed in U.S.A.

\*Not Illustrated

Armored Cable

MOTIOGRAPH

REPRODUCER SH-7500

### SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

INSTALLATION NOTES

### 1. DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 The Reproducer is finished externally in wrinkle gray and internally in white enamel, having the exciter lamp compartment at the rear and film compartment at the front, with facilities for attaching a SH-2544 Bracket on the drive side. Dimensions 8-3/4" H X 10" D X 15-1/2" W. Weight 96 lbs.
- 2. INSTALLATION ("Item" numbers refer to numbers on associated Stock List, WE-7522, and Assembly Drawing
- 2.1 Pedestals (Sound Head Support Brackets). (Order from pedestal mamufacturer except where noted.)
- 2.11 Motiograph HU Mount reproducer directly on pedestal.
- 2.12 Motiograph K and S PS-1475 Bracket
- 2.13 Motiograph H Replace PS-600 support casting by PS-2011-C
- 2.14 Simplex type 3 and 5 point (new) Simplex A-169-L Pedestal Arm. (Motiograph will supply support arms, on request, for existing common Simplex type 3 & 5 point pedestals)
- 2.15 Simplex type M and R Simplex A-170-L Pedestal Arm
- 2.16 Super-Simplex type and Simplex SI type S-1184-L Sound Head Support.
- 2.17 Brenkert BX-12 BX-2187 Bracket
- 2.18 Brenkert BX-10 BX-2185 Bracket
- 2.19 Century L, C-D, Imp. 5 Point, and Deluxe Century S-6184-L Sound Head Support
- 2.20 Ballantyne "Soundmaster" - Ballantyne S-303 Bracket

## 2.2 Takeup Assembly

- 2.21 Simplex Use SH-2669 Takeup Drive Pulley and SH-2727 Spring as replacements for original corresponding items. With W-29 or W-30 Takeups use takeup pulley ASL-13817.
- 2.22 Motiograph Replace TU-707 Assembly with TU-716 (Item 160) (TU-725 Available 1945)
- 3. GENERAL Applies to all types of projectors except where noted.
- 3.1 SH-2670 Adapter Plate (Item 116) Remove from the top of the reproducer, and remove the shipping guard from the stabilizer shaft; save screws and washers for mounting motor bracket. Return shipping guards to Motiograph, Inc. for credit.
- 3.11 With Motiograph Projectors, (except AA), fasten the CS-1448 Mechanism Plate (Item 163), supplied with mechanisms or reproducers, to the SH-2670 Adapter Plate (Item 116) with the Item 161 screws. Before tightening screws firmly, place the assembly on reproducer and align screw holes in mechanism plate and reproducer. Remove the assembly and tighten screws (Item 161), securely. Replace the assembly on the reproducer and insert three of the Item 97 fastening screws through the accessible adapter plate mounting holes. Tighten screws firmly.
- 3.12 With Simplex type Projectors (includes Motiograph AA), fasten the SH-2670 Adapter Plate (Item 116), to the Simplex Mechanism with the SH-2680 011 Shield (Item 117), between, using the original mechanism mounting screws. Locate the mechanism base squarely against the shoulder of the adapter plate, and with a distance of 3-7/8" (4-1/4" for Super-Simplex) from the operating side of the mechanism base to the operating side of the adapter plate. It is important that this dimension be correct to insure proper alignment in the film path.
- 3.2 SH-7030 Mechanism Drive Sprocket Assembly (Item 144) Insert in the mechanism. Thread the oil cup into the end of the shaft from the operating side of the mechanism, turning the shaft with a screw driver. Rotate the shaft until its flat is in alignment with the locking screw in the mechanism bearing. Tighten the screw firmly after pushing the shaft inward to its seat. Turn the oil cup to an upright position. Drill out the shaft hole if required in older mechanisms. A few SH-7028 Mechanism Drive Sprocket Assemblies have been supplied to the field in place of the SH-7030 Assemblies for stock reasons. They are identical except that the shaft is Part No. SH-2681 and the drive pinion is Part No. SH-2684. They may be identified from the spiral oil grooves in the shafts; SH-7030 Assemblies have a single straight oil groove.
- 3.21 With Motiograph Model HK Projector it is only necessary to replace the existing drive chain sprocket on the mechanism shaft with the new Item 152 Sprocket.
- 3.3 Install the SH-2532 Drive Chain Sprocket (Item 111) on the reproducer shaft just below the takeup belt pulley if it is not already mounted. Place the projector mechanism and attached adapter plate on the reproducer set so that the adapter plate drops into the machined guide. Slide the mechanism forward so that the SM-2543 Drive chain (Item 113) can be placed over and around upper and lower chain sprockets. Slide the mechanism back to its proper position, aligning the screw holes in the adapter plate with those in the reproducer set. Tighten the mounting screws. Align drive chain sprocket on its shaft with mechanism chain sprocket using a straight edge; tighten the lower sprocket set screw securely.

5351.02-2 ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION 11-16-45

REPRODUCER SH-7500

MOTIOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

- 3.31 With Motiograph Model HK Projector, use SH-7038 Projector Drive, Gear and Sprocket Assembly (Item 147) and SH-2698 Projector Drive Chain (Item 153). Install the SH-7039 Bakelite Idler Gear Assembly (Item 148) on the reproducer shaft just below the takeup belt pulley. Make certain that the Item 16 Woodruff key is in place, and that Item 158 Allen set screw clears shaft flat. Do not tighten set screw until gears are aligned. Assemble Item 150 bracket, Item 151 shaft, and Item 147 drive gear and chain sprocket. Use Allen set screw Item 159, to lock shaft, and screw CS-1154 Oil Cup into shaft oil hole. Fasten the Assembly to the reproducer wall with screws and washer, Items 154 and 157. Carefully align Item 148 gear and the drive gear of Item 147. Turn the reproducer over by hand to make certain the gears do not bind at any point and that teeth are properly engaged. Tighten the bracket mounting screws and the idler gear set screw firmly.
- 3,32 Model K Motiograph Mechanisms are provided with an adjustment to raise or lower the drive gear train assembly so as to provide correct mesh with drive gears of certain older types of sound reproducers. When Model K Mechanisms are used with SH-7500 Reproducers this adjustment should be at approximately the middle of its travel in order to allow sufficient slack in the silent link chain connecting the reproducer and the projector mechanism. If the adjustment is at the upper end of its travel it will be found that there is no slack in the chain when the mechanism is placed in its normal position. The slack should be such as to permit adjustment of the SH-7015 Drive Chain Idler Bracket Assembly (Item 129) to a point where the drive chain runs smoothly without whipping, and the bakelite idler roller contacts the chain with just sufficient force to insure rotation of the roller. The drive gear train assembly adjustment consists of two screws set into the base casting just below the left rear half door. Screw nearest the mechanism center frame is tapped into the base casting and pushes down against the gear train casting. The large headed screw next to it is a clearance fit in the base casting, but is tapped into the gear train casting. Thus by tightening one screw and loosening the other, the gear train casting can be raised or lowered as desired. With both screws tight the casting is rigidly locked and of course must be so for normal operation of the projector mechanism.
- 3.4 Mount the SH-7015 Drive Chain Idler Bracket Assembly (Item 129) on the reproducer set and set it temporarily for minimum chain tension.
- 3.41 On Motiograph Model HK Projector use SH-7040 Assembly (Item 174).
- 3.5 Mount the lower magazine to the frame of the reproducer set, using the SH-2693 Mounting Screws (Item 99) supplied with the reproducer. Install the SH-7017 Oil Pan Assembly (Item 92) between the magazine and the reproducer.
- 3.6 Install the SH-7014 Takeup Belt Idler Assembly (Item 128) on the reproducer set, using Item 97 screws.

  Locate bracket at extreme position toward pedestal point.
- 3.7 Install the SH-2674 Takeup Belt (Item 115). Shorten belt as required. After installation, adjust idler assembly (Item 128) to give sufficient tension for positive drive of the takeup assembly.
- 3.8 Motor SH-2673 is shipped completely assembled to the motor bracket assembly. Before mounting the motor bracket to the reproducer frame, slip Motor Coupling SH-2522 on the motor shaft. Mount motor bracket to reproducer frame, using screws and washers, Items 100 and 101, at the same time slipping motor coupling over the drive shaft of the reproducer. Make certain that the bracket is square against the frame. With the motor bracket in its proper position, there should be free movement of the motor coupling over both shafts. With proper alignment, securely tighten both motor coupling set screws against flats on both shafts. Two bracket mounting screw holes have been slotted and the center hole has been tapped to permit the bracket to be installed or removed without disturbing the stabilizer assembly. Rotation CCW viewed from dead end.
- 3.9 Install stabilizer as follows:
  - (a) On operating side remove SH-7004 Mirror Assembly (Item 33).
  - (b) Loosen Impedance Drum Assembly Retaining Clip (Item 26), and swing 90 degrees and retighten.
  - (c) Lift Impedance Roller Assembly (Item 32) and withdraw Impedance Drum Assembly (Item 38) approximately 2 inches from normal position.
  - (d) Insert impedance drum assembly shaft into stabilizer, advancing impedance drum assembly into its normal position.
  - (e) Lock stabilizer on shaft with Item 43 nut.
  - (f) Restore impedance drum assembly retaining clip and lens mirror assembly to their normal position.
- 3.91 To remove stabilizer, reverse the above procedure. The stabilizer may also be installed or removed by removing the motor from its cradle; in this way neither the stabilizer shaft nor the motor bracket alignment is disturbed. Loosen motor coupling set screws and loosen and remove the clamps holding the motor in its cradle. In replacing motor in the cradle, tighten the clamps to their maximum tightness.

### 4. ADJUSTMENTS

4.1 The SH-7005 and SH-7006 Pad Roller Assemblies can be adjusted for lateral alignment with the sprocket by means of the knurled nuts on their pivot shafts after loosening the locking screws in the center of the nuts. The adjustment should be such that the flanges of the pad rollers clear the sprocket faces.

# MOTTOGRAPH SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

INSTALLATION NOTES

For proper film clearance adjust by first loosening the two main mounting screws which secure the pad

rollers to the wall of the reproducer. Then loosen one of the screws along side the adjusting stud, which is found to the left of the pad roller assembly, and tighten the other. When proper clearance of two thicknesses of film has been obtained, tighten the main mounting screws firmly.

- 4.2 Check the path of the light beam from the lens tube Item 41, through the lens and mirror assembly Item 33, and the collector lens assembly mounted on the P.E.C. Bracket, making sure that the image of the slit is centered within the collector lens. To center the light beam on the collector lens. loosen the two screws holding the mirror insert in lens and mirror assembly Item 33, and rotate mirror insert for proper position and retighten screws. The image of the slit is focused on the collector lens by slightly loosening the two mounting screws (Item 68), fastening the lens and mirror assembly Item 33. and sliding the assembly toward or away from the film. When properly positioned, retighten screws Item 68. The collector lens assembly should be adjusted so that the light beam fails on the cathode of the photoelectric cell without interference from the anode. Adjust the front P.E.C. Bracket mounting screws so that the light beam from the lens tube just clears the edge of the impedance drum film carrying roller.
- 4.3 Adjust the lens tube assembly for maximum response with a 7000 or 8000 cycle film.
- LUBRICATION
- 5.1 Shaft bearings in the SH-7500 Reproducer are ball bearing type requiring no additional lubrication during the life of the bearing.
- 5.2 Daily, or before each period of operation, apply one drop of mechanism oil to the following points:
  - Oil holes in pad rollers on SH-7027 Sound Sprocket.
  - Sides of projector mechanism drive chain idler roller.
  - (c) Sides of takeup belt idler pulleys.
- 5.3 Once per week of normal operation:
  - (a) Fill the two oil tubes which lubricate the reproducer drive gears.
  - Apply a few drops of oil to the projector mechanism drive chain. Apply one drop of oil to the oil holes in the bracket arm of the impedance roller assembly (Item 32), the oil holes in the two pad roller bracket arms, and the oil hole in the SH-7013 Idler Roller Assembly (Item 59). The idler roller assembly is equipped with an Oilite bushing requiring only infrequent lubrication.
- 5.4 Once each six to eight months of normal operation, oil the motor bearings with a good grade of light automobile oil. Take care that only enough oil is supplied to saturate the wool packing in the bearings. Excessive oiling will cause rapid deterioration of the rubber cushion supports and of the starting switch inside the motor.
- CLEANING 6.
- 6.1 Great care must be exercised in cleaning the mirrors in the lens and mirror assembly. The rhodium plating may be damaged by the use of such solvents, as acetone, alcohol, carbon tetrachloride, etc. For regular cleaning, it is best that a soft lens paper be used, being careful that no sharp implement is used that may scratch the surface of the mirror. If considerable oil gathers in the lens, it is suggested that the whole assembly be removed and immersed in gasoline, then thoroughly wiped off with a soft cloth, and the mirror polished with lens paper.
- 7. PUSH-PULL MODIFICATIONS
- 7.1 Equipment Changes:
- 7.11 The SH-2572 Lens is omitted from the SH-7018 Collector Lens Assembly, thus permitting the light from the reproducer optical system to reach the photocell as a long narrow line instead of a round
- 7.12 The SH-2725 Photocell is replaced with an RCA #920 or Cetron #CE-21 Twin Element Photocell. A clemping device is provided on the photocell socket to hold the cell rigidly in alignment with the reproducer optical system.
- 7.13 The terminal strip is replaced by an assembly containing, in addition to the usual terminals for exterior cable connections, a network of condensers and resistors for coupling and balancing purposes, a potentiometer for balancing the outputs from the two halves of the push-pull coupling circuit, and a switch to change from single track ("standard") to "push-pull" reproduction.
- 7.14 Due to the somewhat lower sensitivity of the twin-element photocells as compared with standard cells, and because of losses in the coupling network, the output level of the modified reproducers is lower than that from standard ones. When the reproducers are used with TA-7466-A and TA-7467-A Amplifiers, this is compensated by increasing the photocell polarizing voltage by replacing R-14 and R-17 100,000

Issued by Engineering Department

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

7-30-45

REPRODUCER SH-7500

MOTIOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

ohm resistors in the TA-7466-A Amplifier with 50,000 ohm resistors. This change will already have been made where modified reproducers and amplifiers are shipped together as part of a complete sound system. The voltage to ground at the reproducer "90 V." terminal should be approximately 100 volts, as measured with a 20,000 ohm/volt meter, 1000 volt scale,

### 7.2 Adjustments

- 7.21 The longitudinal position of the SH-7004 Lens Mirror Assembly and the reflection angle are adjusted so that the light beam is focussed as a narrow line approximately centered across the two cathodes of the twin photocell. The SH-7018 Collector Lens Assembly, which now serves only as a shield for the light beam, is adjusted so that the beam passes through it without interference.
- 7.22 With push-pull film running through the machine the angular position of the SH-7002 P.E.C. Bracket, and the lateral position of the SH-7003 Impedance Roller Assembly should be adjusted so that the light beam from the lens tube is exactly centered on the push-pull sound track, with the track just clearing the edge of the impedance drum. This may be observed by looking at the film from the front as it passes over the impedance drum assembly. If the angular position of the bracket is changed appreciably, the adjustments in 7.21 of this section should be rechecked.
- 7.3 Balancing There are two methods for adjusting the push-pull optics and circuit for proper balance. Both require a section of film, or film loop, having recorded on it a single frequency of constant amplitude not higher than 3 KC (1 KC is preferred), and an output meter connected to the amplifier.
- 7.31 The first method uses standard film (not push-pull), and presupposes that the distance from the sound track edge of this film to the center of its sound track is exactly the same as the corresponding dimension of the push-pull films to be run. Experience indicates that this unfortunately is not always the case, so before using this method, representative push-pull films from those to be run, should be checked against the standard frequency film being used for balancing purposes.
- 7.311 Set the potentiometer on the side of the terminal strip assembly to the middle of its travel.
- 7.312 With the standard frequency films running through the reproducer, and with the terminal strip switch in the "P-P" position, adjust the position of the light beam falling on the photocell cathodes by turning the mirror plug in the outside end of the SH-7004 Lens Mirror Assembly slightly one way or the other until minimum response is obtained. Lock the plug in this position with its fastening screws, and recheck the adjustment of the SH-7018 Collector Lens Assembly to see that there is no interference with the light path. Exact balance (maximum cancellation from standard frequency film) is then obtained by adjusting the potentiometer for lowest response. It should be possible to obtain 18 20 db. cancellation in this manner.
- 7.32 The second method consists simply of using a push-pull frequency film recording. The terminal strip switch is set to the "P P" position, and adjustments are made in exactly the same manner as for the first method except that correct adjustments are indicated by maximum output meter readings. The peak will not be as well defined as the dip obtained in the first method, but alignment difficulties are reduced since all push-pull films from the same recorders and printers are likely to have about the same track dimensions and locations. A variation of this method is to set the switch to "STD" position and adjust for minimum output; it is doubtful, however, that this will result in very accurate push-pull balance, for circuit conditions and photocell characteristics are different in the two switch positions.
- 7.4 The high frequency response of the modified reproducers is several db less than that of standard ones due to the effects of shunt capacities in wiring, switches and photocell leads. Reproducer correction factors given in system installation notes for transmission tests will therefore be inadequate at 7 & 8 KC.
- 8. REPLACEMENT PARTS (Refer to WE-7521, WE-7522, WE-7506, WE-7507, WE-7529, RSH-7003)
- 8.1 Reproducers manufactured prior to about the middle of 1942 had a small brass flywheel or balance wheel on the motor drive shaft. With the adoption of the present molded rubber couplings it is no longer necessary. Its place on the shaft is taken up by replacing the short SH-2518 shaft spacer with a longer one carrying the part number SH-2758.

	ASSOCIATE	D DRAWINGS
WE-7507		Film Threading Diagram
WE-7521		Assembly
WE-7522		Parts List
WE-7553		Drive Side Assembly with Model K & Simplex Type
		Projector Mechanism
WE-7550		Drive Side Assembly with Model HK Projector Mechanism
RSH-7003		Impedance Roller Assembly
WE-7554		Push-Pull Modifications Schematic & Wiring Diagrams
WE-7529		PEC Bracket Assembly

MOTIOGRAPH

PARTS LIST WE-7522

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

SH-7500 REPRODUCER

		ASSOCIATED DRAWING WE-7521
Item	Part No.	Name.
1	SH-2500	Main Frame Casting
2	SH-2501	Sound Sprocket Retaining Screw
3	<b>SH-7</b> 02 <b>7</b>	Sound Sprocket & Pin Assembly
4	SH-2504	Sound Sprocket Shaft Spacer
5 6	SH-2507 SH-2549	Sound Sprocket Bearing Cover Plate New Departure #87502-Z Ball Bearing
7	SH-2505	Sound Sprocket Equalizing Spacer
7 8	SH-7000	Sound Sprocket Gear Assembly
9	<b>SH-</b> 2506	Sound Sprocket Collar
10	SH-2550	New Departure #487502-Z Ball Bearing
11 12	SH-2508 SH-2677	Ball Bearing Retaining Ring Sprocket Shim Spacer
13	SH-2551	New Departure W-02 Lock Washer
13 14	SH-2552	New Departure N-02 Lock Nut
15 16	SH-2510	Sound Sprocket Shaft
16	SH-2667	#404 Woodruff Key
17	SH-2511	Chain Sprocket Shaft Bearing Cap
18	SH-2512	Chain Sprocket Shaft Spacer
19 20	**SH-7047 SH-2514	Chain Sprocket Drive Gear (Old style - SH-7001) Chain Sprocket Drive Shaft Collar
21	SH-2531	Nameplate (Decalcomania located on glass in door)
22	SH-2515	Chain Sprocket Drive Shaft
23 24		
5#	SH-2516	Drive Pinion
25 26	SH-2517	Framing Knob
27	SH-2523 **SH-2765	Impedance Drum Retaining Clip Motor Drive Shaft Pinion (Old style - SH-2555)
28	SH-2758	Motor Drive Shaft Spacer
29	SH-2519	Motor Drive Shaft
30	SH-2520	Motor Drive Shaft Bearing Retaining Ring
31	#SH-7002	P.E.C. Bracket Assembly
32	SH-7003	Impedance Roller Assembly
29 30 31 33 34 536 37 38 390 41	***SH-7004	Lens Mirror Assembly
3 <del>4</del>	*SH-7005	Pad Roller Assembly (top) Pad Roller Assembly (bottom)
36	*SH-7006 SH-7007	Sound Sprocket Gear Oiling Tube Assembly
37	SH-7012	Terminal Strip Assembly
38	SH-7009	Impedance Drum Assembly
39	SH-2524	Stabilizer Shaft Spacer
40	SH-2525	Stabilizer Shaft Collar
112	<b>SH-</b> 2526	Reproducer Lens Tube
43	SE-2527	Stabilizer Retaining Nut
44	SH-7010	Film Compartment Door Assembly
45	SH-7011	P.E.C. Compartment Door Assembly
46	SH-2632	Film Compartment Door Window
47	SH-2636	Door Knob
JiO HO	<b>SH-</b> 2634	Door Hinge
50	SH-2530	Vent Cap for Exciter Lamp Compartment
51	SH-2696	#2 Woodruff Key
52	SH-7008	Chain Sprocket Gear Oiling Tube Assembly
53	SH-2635	Door Flush Strike
54	SH-2668	Door Catch
22	SH-2533 SH-2534	P.E.C. Bracket Cork Washer P.E.C. Bracket Steel Washer
57	SH-2535	Stripper Stud
58	SH-2536	Single Blade Stripper
59	SH-7013	Idler Roller Assembly
60	SH-2537	Idler Roller Shaft
61	<b>SH-</b> 2538	Double Blade Stripper
67		6-32 x 3/16" R.H.I.M.S., N.P. (For door glass) 6-32 x 1/4" F.H.I.M.S., N.P. (Hinge screws)
64		A A/T ESTIVEMENT, MALE / MINES BOTOMB!
65		6-32 x 1/4" R.H.I.M.S., N.P. (Door catch screw)
66		6-32 x 3/8" F.H.I.M.S., N.P. (Used with 11, 17, 30, 5, 87, & 53)
¥474567\$90523555555555566666666666666666666666666		0 70 - 5 00 mm T V 0 mm (17-2 -122 7); 75 62 07 00 4 77)
68 69	SH-2731	8-32 x 5/8" F.H.I.M.S., N.P. (Used with 34, 35, 61, 81, 82, & 33) 1/4"-20 L.H.Thd. x 5/16" F.H.I.M.S., N.P. (Used with 59 & 73)
	3H-C ( )I	The army of the rest of the re

5351.22-2

# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

11-16-45

PARTS LIST WE-7522

MOTIOGRAPH

SH-7500 REPRODUCER

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

	O REFRODOMA	
<u>Item</u>	Part No.	<u>Name</u>
70	SH-2732	1/4"-32 L.H.Thd. z 3/4" F.H.I.M.S., N.P. (Used with 25)
71		3/8"-16 Std. Hex. Iron Nut (Used with 60)
72		#8 Std. St. Washer, N.P. (Used with 33)
73		1/4" Std. St. Washer, M.P. (Used with 59)
74	SH-2633	Film Compartment Door Window Retaining Clip #1206 Shakeproof Lockwasher (Used with 11, 17, 30, 53, 54, & 87)
15		#1208 Shakeproof Lockwasher (Used with 47)
10		#1214 Shakeproof Lockwasher (Used with 25)
71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78		#1210 Shakeproof Lockwasher (Used with 37, 58, & 26)
79		10-32 x 3/8" R.H.I.M.S., N.P. (Used with 37, 58, & 26)
80		
81	SH-2540	Oil Tube Double Clamp
82	SH-2541	Oil Tube Single Clamp
83 84		#8 Std. St. Lockwasher (Used with 81, 82, & 68)
84	SE-2542	P.E.C. Adjusting Stud (Used with 31)
85 86		1/4"-20 Std. Hex. Iron Nut, N.P. (Used with 31)
	SH-2635	1/4" Std. St. Lockwasher (Used with 31) Door Flush Strike
87 88	\$B-2077	10-24 x 15/16" C.H.I.M.S., N.P. (Used with 31)
		10-24 x 1-5/16" O.H.I.M.S., N.P. (Used with 31)
90	SH-7016	Rotary Stabilizer Assembly
91	SH-2522	Motor Coupling
92	SH-7017	Oil Pan Assembly
93	PS-1460	3/8"-16 x 1-1/4" Hex. Hd. Screw N.P. (Sound Head Mtg. Screw)
89 90 91 92 93 94 95		3/8" Std. St. Washer, N.P.
95	PS-1461	5/16"-18 x 1-1/4" Hex. Hd. St. Cap Screw, N.P. (Sound Head Mtg. Screw)
96		5/16" Std. St. Washer, N.P. (Used with 99, 116, & 120)
97		5/16"-18 x 3/4" F.H.St. Screw (Used with 116, & 128)
98	ett 2607	#1218 Shakeproof Lockwasher (Used with 120) Lower Mag. Mtg. Screw, 5/16" x 1" F.H.I.M.S., N.P. (Undercut)
99 100	SH-2693	7/16"-14 x 1" Hex. Hd. Motor Bracket Mtg. Screw, N.P.
101		7/16" Std. Motor Bracket Mtg. Washer, N.P.
102		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
103		1/4"-20 x 3/4" Hex. Hd. Cap Screw N.P., slotted (Used with 129, & 174)
104		
105		
106		
107	OTT 0500	Mulaura Pala Pulus Pullaur
108	SH-2509	Takeup Belt Drive Pulley
109		
111	SH-2532	Drive Chain Sprocket
192		1/4"-20 x 5/16" Allen Cup Point Set Screw
113	**** SH-2543	Drive Chain for Model K and Simplex Projectors (110 Pitch)
114	SH-2669	Simplex Takeup Drive Pulley
115	SE-2674	Takeup Belt, 5/16" Dia,, 3' long
116	SH-2670	Adapter Plate
117	SH-2680	Simplex Mechanism Oil Shield
118	SH-7032 SH-2544	Rear Guard Assembly, Model E and Simplex Projectors Motor Bracket
119	SE-2545	Motor Adjusting Screw
120 121	SH-2546	Motor Adjusting Screw Specer
122	SH-2547	Motor Adjusting Screw Mut
123		and the same and the same
124		5/16"-18 Std. Hex. Iron Nut, N.P. (Used with 119, 120, & 126)
125		
126		5/16"-18 x 1 1/4" Hex. Hd.I.M. Screw, N.P. (Used with 119 & 134)
127	SH-2618	Motor (50 cycle, 110 volt)
128	SH-7014	Takeup Belt Idler Assembly
129	SH-7015	Drive Chain Idler Assembly (Model K and Simplex Projectors)
130	SE-2694	Helical Pinion Assembly (Replaces Item 27 for 50 cycle operation) Gear (Replaces Item 19 for 50 cycle operation)
131 132	SH-2695 SH-2725	Photo-Electric-Cell
133	SH-2671	Exciter Lamp, 9 volt, 4 ampere, S.C.Bay.Pref. Base
134	SH-2673	Motor (60 cycle, 115 volt)
135	SH-2722	P.E.C. Bracket Countersunk Washer
136	SH-2675	Lens "B" Clamp Ring Extractor Tool (not shown on WE-7521)
137	SE-2755	Gesket for SH-2680
138		7/32" Dia. Steel Ball
139	SE-2605	Spring - for pad roller assembly
140	SH-2730	Pad Boller

# MOTIOGRAPH

PARTS LIST WE-7522
SE-7500 REPRODUCER

		SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN	SH-7500 REPRODUCER
Item	Part No.	<u>Name</u>	
141 142 143	SH-2750 SH-2589	$1/4$ –32 x $5/8^{o}$ Tapered oval Filister Head Screw Impedance roller tension spring	
144	SH-7030	Projector Mechanism Drive Assembly, Model K & Simple a. Oil Cup, Simplex SH-2706 (Short) b. Oil Cup, Motiograph SH-2708 c. Locknut SH-2708 d. Drive Chain Sprocket SH-2678 e. Shaft f. Mech. Drive Pinion SH-2687	x Proj.
	supplied to	3 Mechanism Drive Sprocket Assemblies have been the field in place of the SH-7030 Assemblies for They are identical except that the shaft is	
	Part No. SH-2 They may be	2681 and the drive pinion is Part No. SH-2684. Identified from the spiral oil grooves in the 030 Assemblies have a single straight oil groove.	
145 146		Charles Town Manager Painting Control	
147	SH-2727 SH-7038	Simplex Lower Magazine Friction Spring HX Projector Drive, Gear and Sprocket Assembly	
148	SE=7039	HK Projector Drive, Idler Gear Assembly	
149	CS-1783-C	HK Mechanism Drive Shaft (CS-1701-C less CS-1102 Spr	ocket)
150 151	SH-2712 . SH-2713	HK Projector Drive, Gear Bracket  HK Projector Drive, Gear & Sprocket Shaft	
151 152 153 154 155	SH-2714	HK Projector Drive, Sprocket (used with 149)	
153	SH-2698	HK Projector Drive, Chain (120 Pitch)	^1
154		$5/16-18 \times 1$ Hex. Hd. Cap Screw, N. P. (used with 15 $5/16-18 \times 1/4$ Allen Cup Point Set Screw (used with	152)
156	sn-2736	Motor Bracket Cover Plate	->-,
157	on 2130	$5/16$ Std. Steel Washer, N.P. (used with $154$ ) $1/4-20 \times 1/4^{4}$ Allen Cup Point Set Screw (used with 1	
158		1/4-20 x 1/4" Allen Cup Point Set Screw (used with 1	48)
159	mr_716 (TU-725	1/4-20 x 3/8" Allen Cup Point Set Screw (used with 1	50)
160 161	TU-716 (10-725) Avail. 1945)	SH-7500 Reproducer Takeup Assembly complete 3/8-16 x 3/4" Hex. Hd. Cap Screw, N.P. (used with 11	.6)
162		5/16-18 x 1-1/2" Hex. Hd. Cap Screw, N.P. (used with	163)
163	CS-1445	Mechanism Adapter Plate, Motiograph K and HK	
164 165	TU-476	6/32 x 1/4" R.H.I.M.S., N.P. (for 156) Lock Nut	
166	TU-478	Shaft	
167	TU-477	Pulley and Hub	
168	TU-718	Bushing Assembly	
169	TU-467	Tension Adjusting Nut Tension Spring	
170 171	TU_ <sup>1</sup> 466 TU_71 <sup>1</sup> 4	Gripping Ring and Disc Assembly	
172	TU-468	End Thrust Ball Bearing	
173	sH-7042	Rear Guard Assembly (HK only)	
174	SH-7040	Drive Chain Idler Bracket Assembly (HK only) 5/16-18 x 1-1/4" Hex. Hd. Cap Screw, N.P. (used with	163)
175 176	PS-1461	#1-72 x 1/8" R.H. B.M.S. Nic. Pl.	. 10)/
177	sh-2602	Clip	
178	<b>SH-2</b> 596	Lens	
179	SH-2598	Locknut Ring	
180 181	SH-2597	Cork Gasket 1-72 x 1/8 Fil. H.B.M.S. N.P.	
182	SH-2600	Clamp Plate	
183	***SH-2599	Mirror (or ASP-8903)	
184		F4 Brass Washer N.P.	
185 186	SH-2601	4-36 x 1/4" Fil. H. B.M.S. N.P. Mirror Holder	
187	SH-2737	Spring	
188	***SH-2603	Mirror (or ASP-8904)	
Lens		Collector Lens Assembly, consisting of:	
		SH-2570 Lens Bracket	
		SH-2571 Lens Retaining Ring SH-2572 Lens	
		SH-2573 Lens Bracket Light Hood	

```
5351.24-2
```

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

11-16-45

PARTS LIST WE-7522

SH-7500 REPRODUCER

```
*SH-7005 and SH-7006 Pad Roller Assemblies consist of:

SH-2604 Arm Casting (for SH-7005 upper assembly)

SH-2613 Arm Casting (for SH-7005 lower assembly)

SH-7025 Pivot and Stud Assembly (for SH-7005 upper assembly)

SH-7025 Pivot and Stud Assembly (for SH-7006 lower assembly)

SH-2582 Adjusting Nut

SH-2582 Adjusting Nut

SH-2605 Spring (detent)

SH-2730 Pad Roller

SH-2606 Pad Roller Shaft

7/32" Dia. Steel Ball Bearing (Detent Ball)

8-32 x 1/4" Allen Cup Point Set Screw (for SH-2606 Shafts)

8-32 x 5/8" Oval H.I.M.S. (Locking screw for SH-2582 Nut)
```

\*\*Replace both drive gear and pinion as a \*set" unless new type are in use. Part numbers are stamped on new type.

\*\*\*Individual mirrors of the SH-7004 Lens Mirror Assembly may be replaced. Order as:

ASP-8905 Mirror (Exciter lamp end)

ASP-8904 Mirror (P.F.C. end)

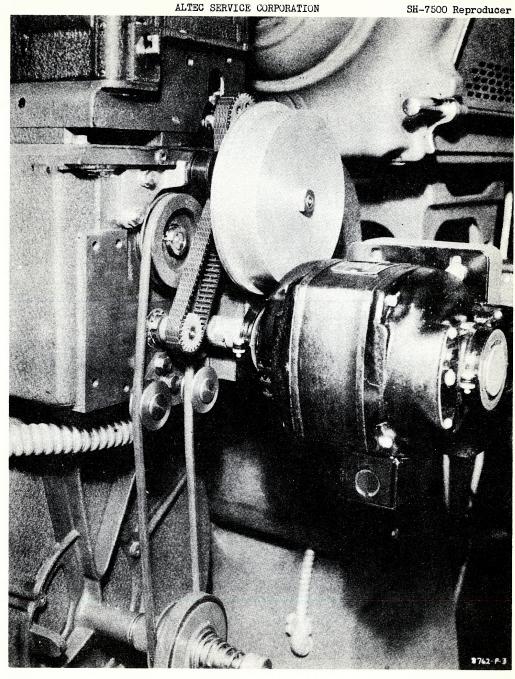
(These are front surface mirrors and if used as a normal mirror, i.e., rear surface, efficiency is low. Check by viewing reflection of some object or light with mirror held at an angle. The correct reflecting surface is uppermost when ground glass edge cannot be seen).

\*\*\*\* A few reproducers, coded TA-7500, have been supplied to the field.
These use ASP-8866 Chain.

```
#SH-7002 Photocell Bracket Assembly (Item 31) consisting of:
SH-2588 Exciter Lamp Socket
SH-2560 Exciter Lamp Socket Insulating Washer
SH-2562 Exciter Lamp Socket Insulating Bushing
SH-2723 Exciter Lamp Contact Stud
SH-2563 Exciter Lamp Connection Terminal
```

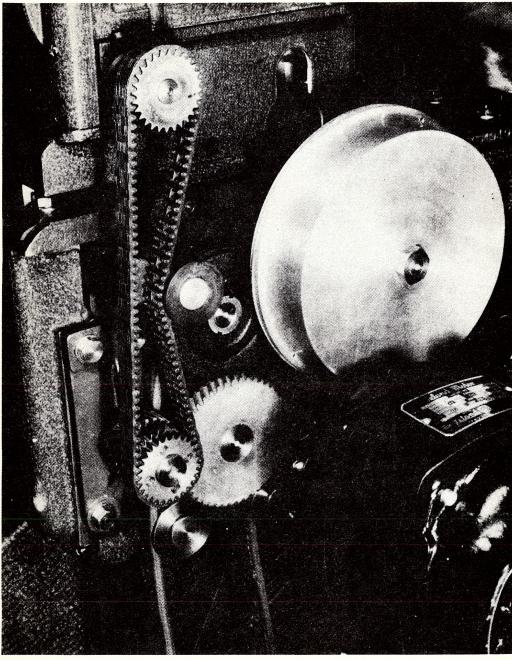
SH-2564 Photocell Socket SH-2572 Lens (Lens B) SH-2571 Lens Retaining Ring SH-2573 Lens Bracket Light Hood

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION



SH-7500 REPRODUCER

DRIVE SIDE ASSEMBLY WITH MODEL K AND SIMPLEX TYPE PROJ. MECH.
WE-7553
Printed in U.S.A. 9-10-41 Printed in U.S.A. 9-10-41



SH-7500 REPRODUCER

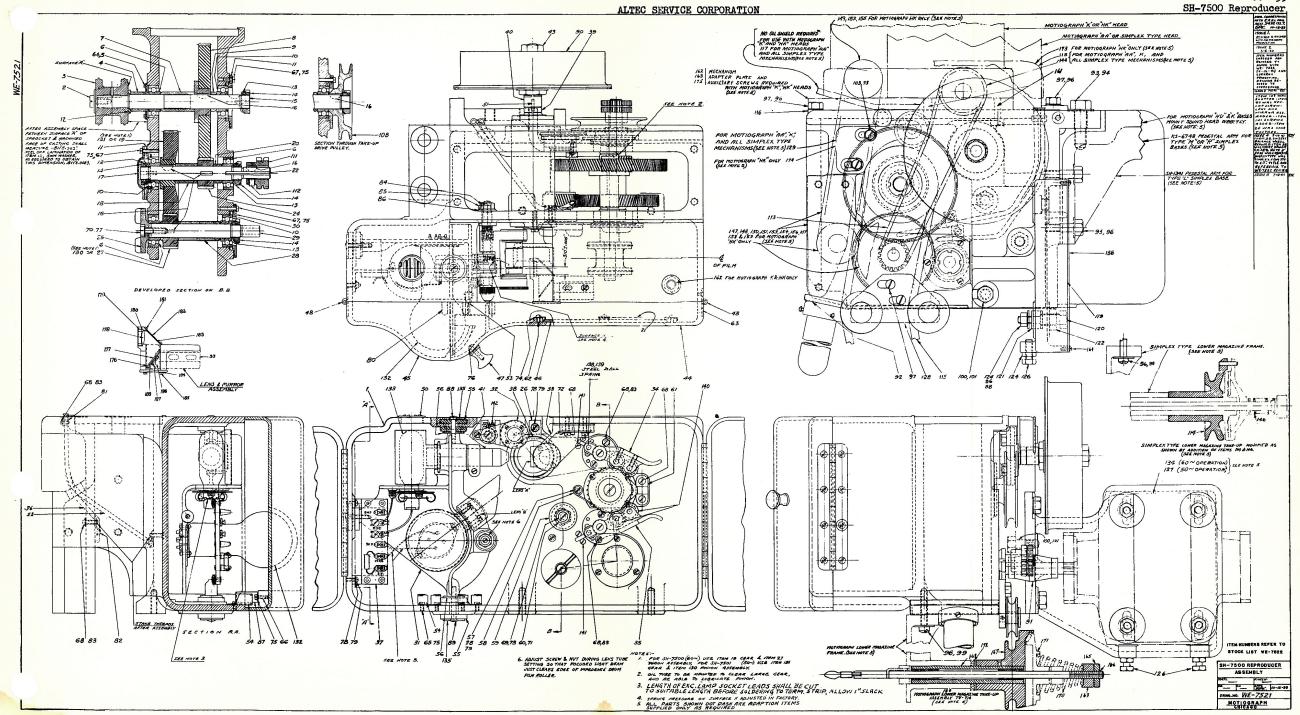
DRIVE SIDE ASSEMBLY WITH MODEL HK PROJ. MECH.

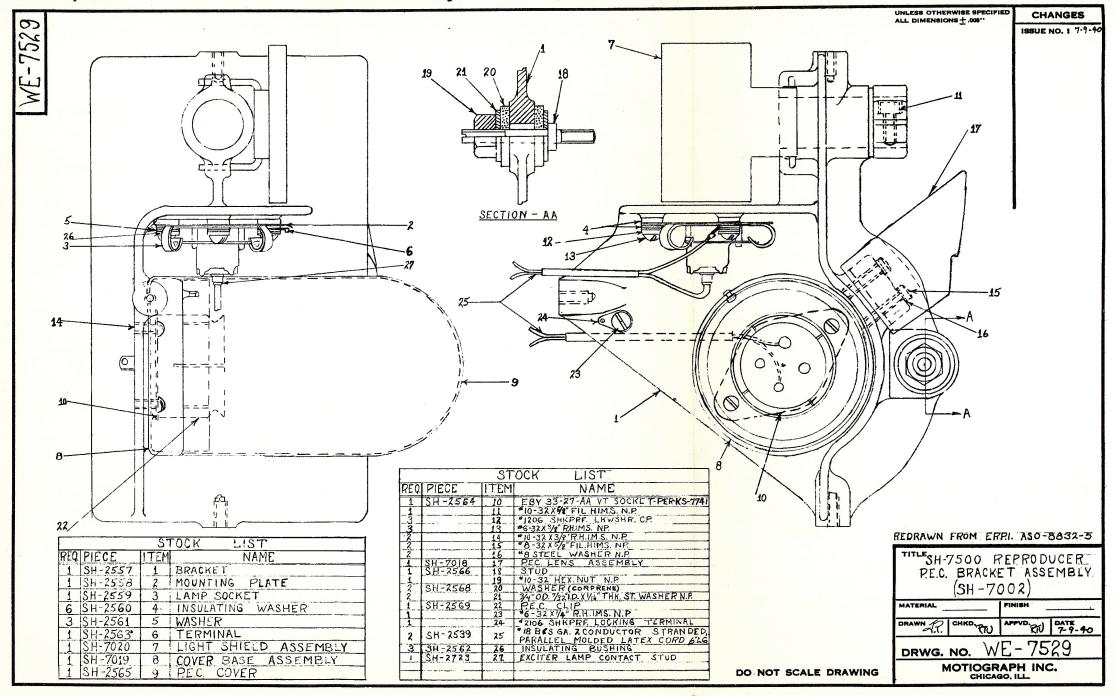
MOTIOGRAPH, INC. Chicago, ILL.

Printed in U.S.A.

WE-7550-1 7-10-40

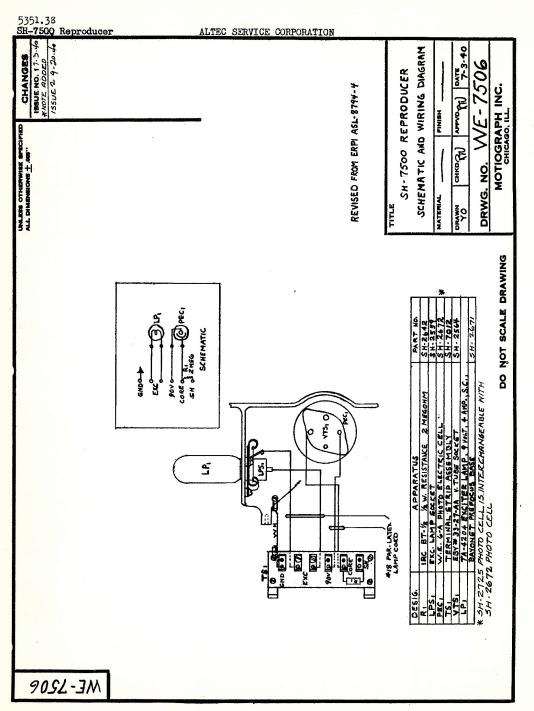






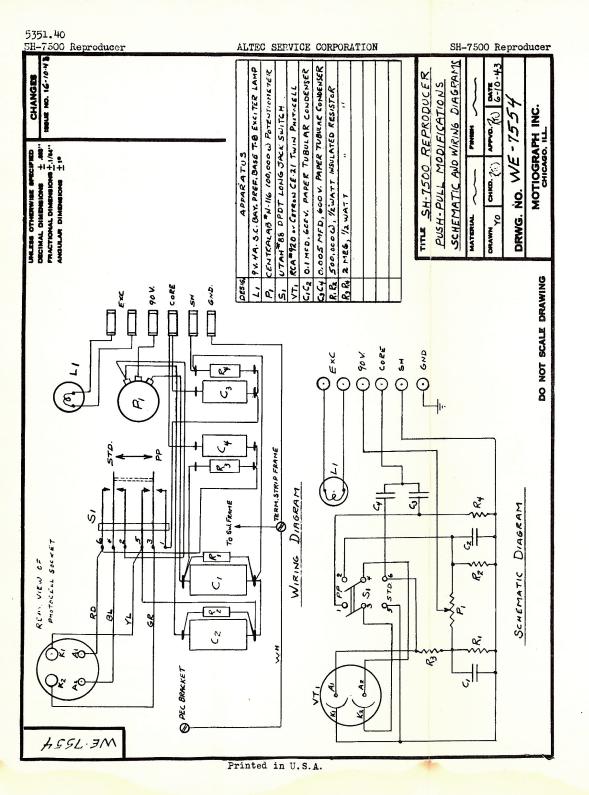
8		ALTEC	SERVICE CORPORATION			SH-7500	5351. Reproduc
CHANGES ALL DIMENSIONS ± .009"  SENTE APPER ROADS AND OUT 7.5-40  * WATE APPER ROADS AND OUT AND	I SPROCKET HOLE MINIMUM 1% SPROCKET HOLES MAXIMUM	FINGER LOOP	PART NO.  PLAME(PARE-FOCUS BASE SH - Z671 SEL LENS ASSEM. SH - 750-4 ZEL LENS ASSEM. SH - 700-4 ZEL LENS ASSEM. SH - 700-8 LER. SH - 700-8 SH - 700-8 SH - 700-6	SH-2725 PHOTO CELL IS INTERCHANGEABLE WITH	REVISED FROM ERP! ASO-13500-1.	FILM THREADING DIAGRAM IS MATERIAL TINIBH	DRWG, NO. WE-7507
	SLACK FILM I'M SPR	THREE FIN	APPAR B&L - 4 B&L - 4 B&L - 4 BENS BENS BAPHO IMPEDAN	SH-2725 PHOTO CELL IS SH-2672 PHOTO CELL			
	SLACK	F .	E	SH-2.	, <del>t</del> a		
		8		-		7	
		-					
		7			`a	7	
		~			_4		
					ما ر		
			7				
ME - 1201							

Printed in U.S.A.



Printed in U.S.A.

DITTO OTHER PARTY.	
STOCK LIST	THE DESCRIPTION OF STATE CHANGES
	ept bearings (Item 16) and cushion
1 Potomo aggembling all Darts exc	ept bearings (Item 16) and cushion
1 3h-2978 Impedance Roller Shall be cleaned in	carbon tetrachioride to insure that
2 1 Sh-27/9 Impedance notifer fivot shart all foreign particles such as dust.	grit and chips have been removed.
3 1 SH-2000 Impedance Roller Arm Pofore assembling the hearings the b	earing seats in the arm and the
4 1 Sh-2301 Impedance Roller Spring Support	th a film of oil. The inner races
2) I SH-2302 Fivot shalt nut	gh point of eccentricity and must be
b 1 Sh-2385 Impedance Roller	Care shall be exercised to prevent
1 Sh-2004 Impedance Roller-Shouldered cooking hearings in assembly, as sub	sequent forcing to straighten the
bearings on either shaft or in the a	rm, may permanently damage them.
3 2 Shaeyon Imperance Motter Spacer	
10 2 SH-2587 Impedance Roller Shaft Key  2. Rollers and their component parts	shall spin freely on the ball
hopings and shall decelerate slowl	v. show no signs of stickiness due
1 2n-2709 Impedance notice for opting	ment, or bind in the bearings.
1) I Sh-20-0 impedance Roller complession opting	
14 1 SH-2591 Impedance Roller Ring  3. Apply slushing grease to all exp	osed, unprotected surfaces of parts
1 3n- Oct Ousnion Roller Assembly	
16 2 5H-2092 #11004-New Depart. Bearg. Fel No. Spec. 20-1002	
17 1 #8(164")-32x5/8" OV.CSK.H.I.M.SCR.NIC.FIN.  4. At no point shall the distance by the stance by	etween flanges of roller be less
than 1.376" nor greater than 1.378",	including the side woodle of each
1 19 0 #7(*V77"/=")[A1/4" FIRI II *1 * N * OUT * A1V * A * O * O * O * O * O * O * O * O * O	51,
1 20 1 #0(.1)0"/=)cx//1D" 01.110. 0.1.110. 001.1110.110.	
21 1 5/16" STD. Lockwasher	
22 1 5/16" STD. Hex Nut 23 1 SH-2676 Impedance Roller Plate	
23 1 SH-2676 Impedance Roller Plate	
5	
14 3	
A - The state of t	
17 19 8	
10 humani	
23	21 22
	<u> </u>
	1/4
	\$
9	
A   SECT AA   18   1.378"	6
1,376	
	15
7	
NAP OF 1535	
FELT ROLLER	
DIRECTION OF SECTION A.A.	SH- 7300 REPRODUCER
	IMPEDANCE ROLLER ASSEMBLY
NAP	
5. Items 1, 3, 0, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 15, 16, 18, 19, comprise the	MA PERIAL PROMER
SH-7045 Assembly which should be replaced on a repair basis, unless	BRATTY CHEB APPLE SAFE
there is a small V stamped on SH-2676 plate (Item 23), in which case	DRWG. NO. RSH-7003
component parts, except cushion rollers, are field replaceable.	DO NOT SCALE DRAWING. MOTTOGRAPH INC.
	CHICAGO HL



# 1. DESCRIPTION:

The AAA Magnetic Reproducer is a film driven soundhead designed to mount between the projector mechanism and the upper magazine. It consists of an aluminum housing with a hinged door on the operating side and a rear cover that can be easily removed. The film motion filtering equipment, guide rollers, pad rollers, magnetic pickup heads, etc., are assembled on a heavy base plate before mounting in the aluminum housing. The head was especially designed for operation with the Motiograph AA or AAA projectors, or with any other standard American made projector by using proper adapters.

Due to the fact that the picture projector pulls the film down through the magnetic reproducer, the performance of the latter will depend to a certain extent upon the condition of the picture projector. There should be a minimum of wear or backlash in the projector gear train, especially as far as the motion of the upper feed sprocket of the projector is concerned. Any irregular motion or flutter in the movement of this sprocket will increase the amount of flutter elimination to be done by the filter system. The use of a stroboscope is recommended if any unusual flutter condition exists.

A minimum of Magnetic material has been used in the film transport mechanism. All rollers and impedance drums are made of aluminum and mounted on ball bearings. The 32 tooth sprocket is of the "built up" type and only the sprocket discs are of magnetic material. The tooth shape is of special design and of the "fat" tooth type which has proven best for this type sprocket.

The filter mechanism uses the tight loop system having two impedance drums and fly wheels. The filtering effect is provided by two damping rollers on the ends of long arms which pivot on shafts and housing assemblies and which are especially fitted and lubricated with a low viscosity oil. This condition is capable of reducing the flutter content to a very low level.

The pad roller assemblies are unusual in design and will latch in both open and closed positions. When adjusted at the factory, or when necessary to readjust in the field, spacing is adjusted with three thicknesses of film.

A pivoted idler roller is provided to reduce the danger of film breaking when starting the machine.

To provide synchronization between picture and sound the lower idler roller is adjustable, making it possible to obtain the necessary  $28\ \text{frames}$  separation.

The first AAA reproducers were coded 910-A and the housing did not provide sufficient clearance for some types of electric change overs. The 910-B provided this clearance with no other changes. The 910-C has a modified filter system using longer damping roller arms. The 910-D is modified to provide a "pull away" plug for the magnetic head, and a changed position of the terminal strip to simplify wiring.

MOTIOGRAPH SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

The design provides for a film wrap of approximately 14 degrees around the pickup head for best contact and minimum wear. Sufficient tension is exerted by the damping rollers to straighten out warped or edge curled film before it reaches the scanning point.

The four track magnetic head has a mominal impedance of 30 ohms for each section, an inductance of 35 millihenries per section, and is assembled in a mu-metal shield to prevent noise pickup.

The top of the main housing, at the point where the magazine is attached, is made at an angle to tilt the magazine away from the front wall. This is a very important feature especially when large magazines are used or in cases where the projection angle exceeds 10 degrees.

The reproducer weighs approximately 22 pounds. The overall length is 11-1/4 inches and the depth is 8 inches. Its height is 7-1/2 inches at the front and it tapers off to 5-1/4 inches at the rear.

### INSTALLATION: 2.

Each reproducer is carefully inspected and tested before leaving the factory and, unless subjected to severe handling during shipment, should be in perfect operating condition when received.

Adjustment of rollers and magnetic head assemblies should not be changed unless it is obvious that they have been disturbed during shipment.

Packed with each reproducer are the following items which are required for installation or operation:

- 2 R-20117 studs, with hex nuts for mounting reproducer to projector.
- 2 R-11641 flywheels, identical but marked "upper" and "lower"
- 1 A-404 wrench
- 1 A-406 wrench
- 1 A-407 wrench

Plus adapters, as indicated on order.

Remove the upper magazine and fire trap assembly from the projector and mount the reproducer using the R-20117 studs and nuts, being careful to line up the film slots and sprockets. Install the fire trap assembly and magazine. If necessary file the threading slot in the reproducer wider to properly align with the slot in the top of the projector mechanism.

Check rollers, drums, and sprocket to see that they revolve freely. Check the filter arms to see that they move freely within their range.

Install the flywheels on their shafts making sure that the woodruff keys remain properly seated. The upper flywheel should be installed first with its hub on the outside. The lower flywheel is then installed with its hub on the inside. A hole is provided in the front of the housing to insert the hex head wrench. These set screws must be tight, otherwise the flutter will be increased beyond the normal limits. There should be just a trace of endplay in the impedance drum assembly after tightening flywheel.

The tension on the upper magazine spindle should be adjusted to provide a smooth rotation of the real. Any uneven movements at this point could increase the flutter content of the reproducer. The exact tension is not too important but the real movement should be steady.

At this point the projector and optical soundhead should be inspected to make sure that CinemaScope apertures, sprockets and rollers (where required) have been installed. The entire film path should be checked to detect any parts that may cause excessive wear on the magnetic sound tracks or the enlarged picture area of the CinemaScope frame.

A small compass can be used to detect the magnetization of any projector or soundhead parts that could cause trouble in the sound or damage the recording on the magnetic tracks.

The magnetic head is a four track assembly designed to scan one 29 mil and three 63 mil tracks. These tracks are numbered from the outside as follows: 1, 2, 4 and 3. Number 4 is the 29 mil or sound effects track and when used delivers its sound to the auditorium speakers.

### 3. THREADING and OPERATION:

The threading chart on Drawing ASK-931 shows the film path through the reproducer and the bypass threading when using standard film. Until one is thoroughly familiar with the threading operation it may be more satisfactory to first thread the film loosely over the sprockets and rollers of the reproducer, then properly on through the projector, optical soundhead and into the lower magazine. The reproducer can now be properly threaded by working back from the top projector sprocket to the upper magazine. Place the film over the teeth on the bottom of the large sprocket and lock the roller assembly. With one hand hold the top damping roller in its normal position (against its stop to the right) and push the lower damping roller to the left against its stop. With the other hand pull the film tight over the top of the sprocket being sure that the teeth fit the holes properly, and latch the upper pad roller assembly. With the machine in operation, the filter mechanism should stabalize in approximately five seconds. It is very important during operation that the centers of the two damping rollers be aligned vertically and that they can move freely in either direction. If the rollers do not line up properly in the vertical plane, the flywheels should be removed and the tension of the compensating spring should be adjusted by moving the brass spring holders, until this condition is reached. It is not necessary to replace the flywheels until the proper adjustment of the compensating springs is obtained.

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

# ADJUSTMENT and MAINTENANCE

As received, the reproducer is ready for operation after installation of the flywheels. No lubrication is required as all rollers are mounted on specially selected sealed ball bearings. The top damper roller has flanges and is the indexing or position control with respect to film alignment over the magnetic head. When assembled on its shaft it is very important that a minimum or endplay exists, otherwise it cannot exert the proper control over the lateral movement of the film. During assembly it is sometimes necessary to use small spacing washers on the sprocket shaft to position the sprocket so that its teeth will fall exactly in the center of the sprocket holes.

The operation of the flutter filter unit depends upon the proper assembly and adjustment of the damping arm assemblies. especially the shaft and housing assemblies which allow the arms to pivot. During assembly these parts are honed together to insure proper surfaces and lubricated in such a manner as to exclude air from the assembly and keep the shaft reservoir permanently full of oil. No further attention should be required for at least a year, when the assembly should be cleaned. inspected and lubricated by the sound engineer. A specially selected oil, identified by Motiograph as Part No. LP-726, is required for this application. It will be supplied on order in 2 oz. bottles.

# MAGNETIC HEAD ADJUSTMENT

To provide proper output level, frequency response, balance between tracks and good contact between the head gaps and each magnetic track, it is very important that the position of the magnetic heads be adjusted to meet these requirements. Three separate adjustments are provided to obtain track placement. canter, and azimuth, and they are usually adjusted in that order.

After loosening the track placement locking screw, the head can be aligned visually by moving it to a point where it covers the center portion of the film. With an 8000, cycle azimuth test film loop and an output meter connected across the output of the #2 channel, loosen the canter locking screw and rotate the head mount on its axis until the highest meter reading is obtained. Tighten lock screws. Now slightly loosen azimuth locking screws and rotate the head mount back and forth for maximum meter reading.

To complete overall adjustment realign track placement and adjust for maximum meter deflection. When making the second adjustment of the Capter it will be noticed that the same high meter reading will be obtained for several degrees of rotation. and the final setting should be in the center of this rotation. Now complete the adjustment with a realignment of the azimuth.

If it is found that channels 1, 2 and 3 are not of equal levels at 8000 cycles, the capter adjustment should be repeated in an effort to balance the channel to within ± 1.5 db of each other. Any remaining differences can be compensated for in the

pre-amplifiers. After the last canter adjustment it will be necessary to again realign the azimuth. It is important to have sufficient high frequency response from #4 chancel to insure proper operation of the squelch amplifier circuit, when this equipment is used in connection with auditorium speakers.

It is possible that the magnetic head will sometimes become magnetized, possibly through inadvertent contact with magnetic tools or because some of the projector or magazine parts are highly magnetized. Normally a magnetized head will cause an increase of background noise, and in combination with certain conditions of the sound track may produce a background noise sounding like a swarm of "bees".

The projectionist should never "bloop" a magnetic head with a piece of metal that may be magnetized as this may transfer enough of the magnetic energy to the head to cause considerable trouble.

The following adapters are available for use with the  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{AAA}}$  reproducer:

For Motiograph AA or AAA Mechanism, order the 11700 Assembly

For Motiograph H, HU, HK or K Mechanisms, order the 11701 assembly plus R-11854 Magazine Adapter.

For Simplex, Century and Brenkert mechanisms, order the 11702 assembly.

Simplex XL magazines are not adaptable to the Motiograph Penthouse Reproducer.

# ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS and PHOTOGRAPHS

ASK-931 - Threading Diagram

ASK-932 - Wiring Diagram

ASK-933 - Assembly and Parts List

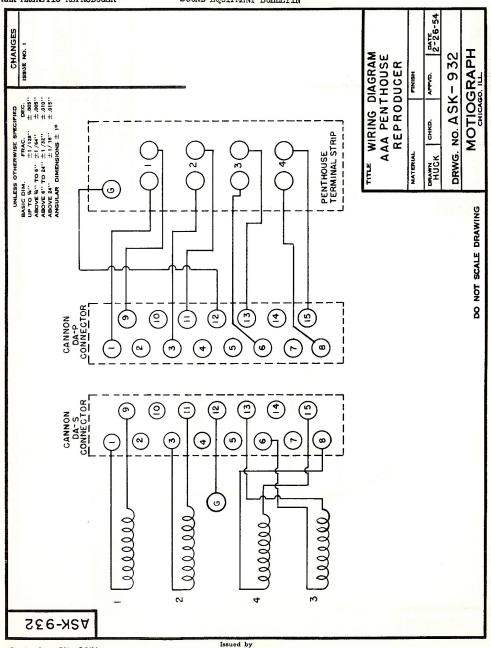
ASK-934 - Front View, Penthouse Reproducer

ASK-935 - Rear View, Penthouse Reproducer

	ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION MOTICGRAPH SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN	5351.47  AAA MAGNETIC REPRODUCER
UNITED OTHERWISE SPECIFIED  BASIC DIM. 19 TO M. 11/18" 1 208"  UP TO W. 10 1/18" 1 208"  ABOVE 4" TO 2" 11/18" 1 200"  ABOVE 4" TO 2" 11/18" 1 200"  ANGULAR DIMENSIONS 1 19 1 201"	THESE DAMPING ROLLERS SHOULD BE ALIGHED VERTICAL WHEN MACHINE	MAGNETIC REPRODUCER.  MATERIAL  MATE
ASSOCIAL ASS	ADJUSTABLE ROLLER TO PROVIDE 28 FRAMES BETWEEN SOUND AND IS RUNN IS RU	BROKEN LINE INDICATES BYPASS THREADING
I V C K - O T I		

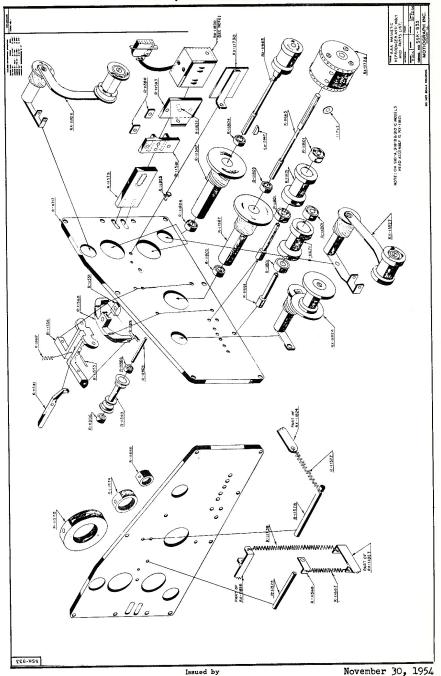
# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION MOTIOGRAPH SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AAA MAGNETIC REPRODUCER



September 17, 1954 Issue #1

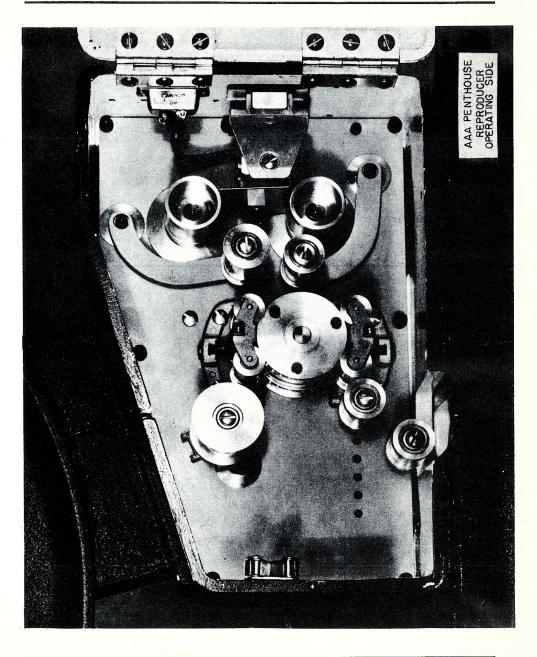
AAA MAGNETIC REPRODUCER



Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.

November 30, 1954 Issue #2

AAA MAGNETIC REPRODUCER



ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION
MOTIOGRAPH
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN



September 17, 1954 Issue #1

Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.

# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION MOTIOGRAFH SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

5351.53
AAA MAGNETIC
REPRODUCER
ADDENDUM #1

# 1. PURPOSE

1.1 To announce the availability of the AQ-3008 Filter Arm Stop. Installation of this attachment will reduce the stabilization time of the AAA Magnetic (or 910-0 and 910-0) Reproducers by from 3 to 4 seconds. In general, this reduction is ample to prevent wows in music right after a changeover.

# 2. DESCRIPTION

2.1 The AQ-3008 Stop consists of a small bar which fastens by existing holes at the lower front corner of the penthouse front panel. An adjustable slider on the rear end of the bar limits the first starting excursion of the lower filter arm.

## 3. INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

- (a) Remove the two screws in the lower front corner holding the front panel to the housing.
- (b) Attach the AQ-3008 Stop, slider to rear, being sure washers supplied set the bar out from the panel to clear the flange on the filter arm pivot.
- (c) Push slider all the way to the rear, thread the machine leaving slack equal to three perforations from a tight loop.
- (d) Start machine, and after stabilization move the slider forward and clamp it in a position leaving 3/32" clearance to the bottom of the lower filter arm. (3/32" is about equal to the thickness of two dimes).

2 Pages - Page 1 Issued by December 13, 1954

Engineering Department Issue #1

Printed in U.S.A.

- (e) Stop machine, unthread and rethread leaving slack equal to two perforations from a tight loop.
- (f) Start machine and check to see that clearance remains at value set.
- (g) Instruct projectionist to always thread up the projector the same way: Leave the top pad roller in the penthouse until last, pull film tight and then back off two sprocket-holes.
- (h) Projectionists should occasionally check to see that while the machine is running the clearance between arm and stop is enough to prevent contact except during the starting period.

## A. MERCHANDISING

4.1 For each machine, order

1 - AQ-3008 Filter Arm Stop (Charge Classification "NET")

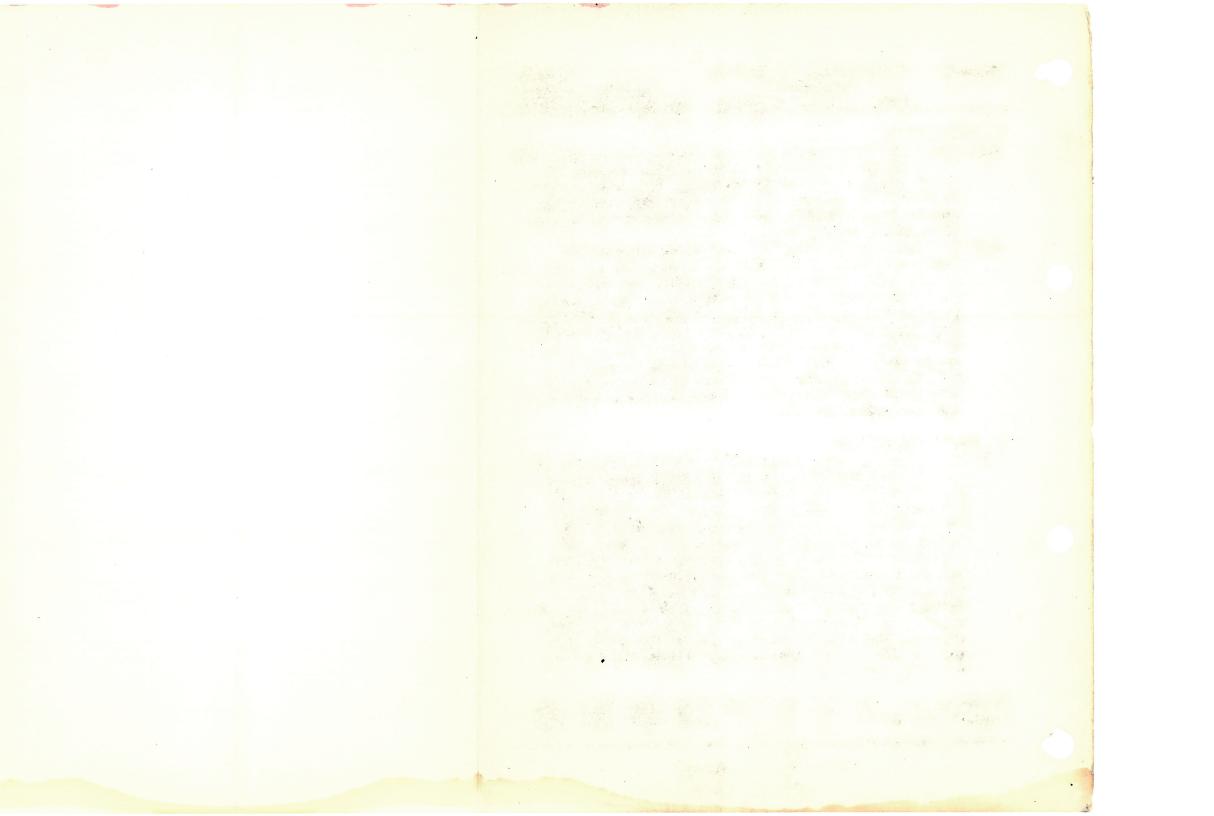
This attachment is available at a price of \$15.00 per machine if installed at the time of a routine call. When special trips are necessary, such calls are billable, per schedule 9A or 9B of F. I. #5, whichever applies.

December 13, 1954 Issued by 2 Pages - Page 2
Issue #1 Engineering Department
Printed in U.S.A.

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION
MOTIOGRAPH
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

							ND EGOT LWENT. BO	DIMOT TIA						SMS, COMPONENT
SYSTEM	SOUND REPRODUCER	PRE- AMPLIFIER	MAIN AMPLIFIER	CONTROL CABINET	SWITCHING PANEL	POWER UNIT	NETWORK	H.F. LOUDSPEAKER	H.F. HORN	L.F. LOUDSPEAKER	BAFFLE	LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEM	MONITOR	SYSTEM DRAWINGS
<b>M-</b> 7	MK (2)	PA-7505 *APA-2566 *APA-2567	MA-7505 *AMA-2513 *IMA-2514	MA-7015 or PA-7015 *LPA-7025		PU-7502 *APU-2615 *APU-2614	SE-7038 *ASE-7038	SE-7015	SE-7029	SE-7034	SE-7037	SE-7508	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	LSS-7518 LSS-7517
M-9A	SH-7500 (2)	PA-7505 *APA-2566 *APA-2567	MA-7505 *AMA-2513 *IMA-2514	MA-7015 or PA-7015 *LPA-7025		PU-7502 *APU-2615 *APU-2614	SE-7038 *ASE-7038	SE-7015	SE-7029	SE-7034	SE-7037	SE-7508	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	LSS-7518 LSS-7517 LSS-7519 LSS-7515
M-9 Dual	SH-7500 (2)	PA-7505 *APA-2566 *APA-2567	MA-7505 (2) *AMA-2513 *LMA-2514	PA-7015 *LPA-7025	SE-7512 (TA-7478) *WE-7500	PU-7502 *APU-2615 *APU-2614	SE-7038 *ASE-7038	SE-7015	SE-7029	SE-7034	SE-7037	SE-7508	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	LSS-7525
M-10	SH-7500 (2)	TA-7466A *\E-7539 *\E-7540	TA-7467A ****E-7537 ****E-7538	PA-7015 *LPA-7025		PU-7502 *APU-2615 *APU-2614	SE=7038 *ASE=7038	SE-7015	SE-7029	SE-7034	SE-7037	SE-7508	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	LSS-7523 LSS-7521
M-10 Dual	SH-7500 (2)	TA-7466A *WE-7539 *WE-7540	TA-7467A (2) *WE-7537 *WE-7538	PA-7015 *LPA-7025	SE-7512 (TA-7478) *WE-7500	PU-7502 *APU-2615 *APU-2614	SE-7038 *ASE-7038	SE-7015	SE-7029	SE-7034	SE-7037	SE-7508	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	LSS-7522
M-11	SH-7500 (2)	TA-7466A *#E-7539 *#E-7540	TA-7467A *WE-7537 *WE-7538	PA-7500 (TA-7468) *WE-7505 *WE-7517		TA-7471 *WE-7502 *WE-7501	SE-7018 *SE-7018	SE-7015	SE-7016	SE-7020(2)	SE-7019	Similar SE-7511	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	LSS-7512 LSS-7513
M-11 Dual	SH-7500 (2)	TA-7466A *WE-7539 *WE-7540	TA-7467A (2) *WE-7537 *WE-7538	PA-7500 (TA-7468) *WE-7505 *WE-7517	SE-7512 (TA-7478) *WE-7500	TA-7471 *WE-7502 *WE-7501	SE-7018 *SE-7018	SE-7015(2)	SE-7016	SE-7020(2)	SE-7019	Similar SE-7522	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	LSS-7514
<b>N-1</b> 3	SH-7500 (2)	TA-7466A *WE-7539 *WE-7540	TA-7467A(2) *WE-7537 *WE-7538	PA-7500 (TA-7468) *WE-7505 *ME-7517	SE-7512 (TA-7478) *WE-7500	TA-7471 *WE-7502 *WE-7501	TA-7473 *WE-7503	594▲	24A	TA-4181A (2)	TA-7396	Not coded as such	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	WE-7514 WE-7514
M-13A	SH-7500 (2)	TA-7466A *WE-7539 *WE-7540	TA-7467A (2) *WE-7537 *WE-7538	PA-7500 (TA-7468) *WE-7505 *WE-7517	SE-7512 (TA-7478)	TA-7471 *WE-7502 *WE-7501	SE-7018 *SE-7018	SE-7015(2)	SE-7016	SE-7049(2)	TA-7396	Not coded as such	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	WE-7514 WE-7513
M-14A	SH-7500 (2)	TA-7466A *WE-7539 *WE-7540	87E *AASO-8518 *AASR-4549 TA-7467A (2) *NE-7537 *WE-7538	PA-7500 (TA-7468) *TE-7505 *TE-7517	SE-7512 (2) (TA-7478) *WE-7500	TA-7478 *WE-7502 *WE-7501 TA-4144A *ASL-2981 *ASO-6876	SE-7018 *SE-7018	SE-7015(2)	SE-7043	SE-7034(4)	TA-7397	Not coded as such	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	WE-7516 WE-7515 WE-7508
M-15A	SH-7500 (2)	TA-7466A *WE-7539 *WE-7540	87E (2) *AASO-8518 *AASR-4549 TA-7467A (2) *WE-7537 *WE-7538	PA-7500 (TA-7468) *WE-7505 *WE-7517	SE-7512 (3) (TA-7478) *WE-7500	TA-7478 *WE-7502 *WE-7501 TA-4144A *ASL-2981 *ASO-6876	SE-7018 *SE-7018	SE-7015(4)	SE-7016(2)	SE-7034(4)	TA-7397	Not coded as such	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	WE-7516 WE-7515 WE-7508
M-17	SH-7500 (2)	TA-7466A *TE-7539 *TE-7540	118A *ESR-614686 *ESR-613790 TA-7467A (2) *WE-7537 *WE-7538	PA-7015 *LPA-7025	SE-7512A SE-7512 (TA-7478) *WE-7500	SE-7520(2) *RSE-2622	SE-7018 *SE-7018	SE-7015(2)	SE-7016	SE-7020(4)	SE-7019(2)	Similar SE-7522	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	LSS-7526
<b>M−9</b> B	SH-7500 (2)	PA-7505A *APA-2637 *APA-2638	MA-7505A *IMA-2650 *IMA-2649	PA-7015 *LPA-7025		SE-7520 *RSE-2622	SE-7038 *ASE-7038	SE-7015	SE-7029	SE-7034	SE-7037	SE-7508	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	LSS-7527 LSS-7528
M-911	SH-7500 (2)	PA-7505A *APA-2637 *APA-2638	MA-7505A *IMA-2650 *IMA-2649	PA-7015 *LPA-7025		SE-7520 *RSE-2622	SE-7018 *SE-7018	SE-7015	SE-7016	SE-7020(2)	SE-7019A	SE-7511	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	XSS-7535
M-911 Dual	SH-7500 (2)	PA-7505A *APA-2637 *APA-2638	MA-7505A(2) *LMA-2650 *LMA-2649	PA-7015 *LPA-7025	SE-7512 (TA-7478) *NE-7500	SE-7520 *RSE-2622	SE-7018 *SE-7018	SE-7015(2)	SE-7016	SE-7020(2)	SE-7019A	SE-7522	SE-7501 (TA-7472)	LSS-7531 LSS-7532

<sup>\*</sup> Associated drawings



SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

1.1 New sound systems shipped after 9-1-48 will include the required amount of RG-62-U Coaxial Cable instead of Belden #8401 as previously shipped. The RG-62-U cable is identified by its solid #22 copper core conductor polythylene dielectric material, copper shielding and black vinyl outer jacket.

1.2 This cable has a rated capacity of 14 micro-micro-farads per foot. Cable ends are dressed in much the same manner outlined in system instruction bulletins for #8401 cable. In making soldered joints care must be exercised to avoid melting the polythylene dielectric material; use a hot, well-tinned iron and remove it from the joint as soon as the solder flows. Failure to exercise care in this detail may result in melting the polythylene under the braiding which may lead eventually to a short between the solid conductor and the braided shield.

# 2. CORRECTION FACTORS

· 4000.

2.1 The following table gives cable correction factors for use in transmission tests on Motiograph sound systems installed with RG-62-U input cables 12 ft. long and inter-amplifier cables 20 ft. long. The factors are to be added algebraically to those now given in the bulletins or derived from equalization curves. As contrasted with #8401 cable, RG-62-U inter-amplifier cables up to 40 ft. long have negligible effect upon the system frequency response, and no correction factors for varying cable lengths need be applied. The apparent small loss at 55 cycles comes from the fact that the increased HF response due to the lower capacity cable extends down slightly beyond the 1000 cps reference frequency.

Frequency eps <u>55</u> <u>130</u> <u>300</u> <u>1000</u> <u>3000</u> <u>5000</u> <u>7000</u> <u>8000</u> Corr. Factor db 0.5 0 0 0 -1.5 -3.0 -3.5 -3.0

.... 4 Carry Desc. \* \* 112 -

MOTIOGRAPH

M-7, M-9, M-9A, M-9 DUAL SYSTEMS
INSTALLATION NOTES

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

- 1. M-7 SYSTEMS (For components refer to Chart Pg. 5380.01)
- 1.1 This system is identical to Model M-9 Type Systems except that the MK Fixed Gate Reproducers are supplied instead of Model SH-7500 Mirrophonic Deluxe Reproducers. Electrical connections to MK Reproducers are the same as to SH-7500 Reproducers, and the same exciter lamp and optical system are used in both reproducers; the photocell used in the MK Reproducer has approximately the same sensitivity, so all gain and frequency response information given in the M-9 System installation notes applies also for the M-7 Type Systems.
- 2. M-9 SYSTEMS (For components refer to Chart Pg. 5380.01)
- 2.1 Amplifier Cabinet Locate on the projection room front wall between the projectors so that extension control rods will clear port holes and other obstructions. Here the cabinet as close as possible to the left projector so that control knobs may be easily reached from its operating position. Cast stop lugs are provided for both control shafts; these go on the rods inside the cabinet with the 5/16" flat washers between lugs and cabinet side wall. Stop stude for the lugs have eccentric bushings; adjust these bushings, and the lug positions on the shafts so that parts inside the changeover switch and volume control are relieved of all stopping strain. After the system is operating check the action of the detent spring on the changeover switch shaft lug; the relation between the spring and lug should be such as to insure that a positive OFF position is obtained midway between the R (right) and L (left) positions.
- 2.11 Belden #6401 Coaxial Cable between reproducers and preamplifier input terminals is 10 ft. and the frequency response correction factors given in section 2.5 of these notes are based on the use of 10 ft. input cables. This is an average length which experience indicates will be satisfactory in the majority of installations.
- 2.111 Where it is desired to bring all projector wiring up through pedestal bases, the 10 ft. cable length will probably be insufficient in some instances. Longer cables can be accommodated, however, by suitably modifying the amplifier frequency response as specified on main amplifier wiring diagram LMA-2514. In general, satisfactory frequency response can be obtained in this manner with input cables up to about 25 ft. long.
- 2.112 The cables from both reproducers to preamplifier must obviously be of the same length to prevent differences in frequency response between reproducers. If for some reason they cannot be made physically equal in length, the same electrical effect can be obtained by padding the shorter cable with small condensers on the basis of a cable capacity of 30 micro-micro-fareds per foot (for example, a .0001 mf. condenser is equal in effect to a little over 3 feet of cable).
- 2.12 The main volume control dial controls both reproducer outputs in steps of approximately 2 db. To balance machines lower the signal level of the higher input, as required, by connecting the balancing strap in the preamplifier to the appropriate resistor junction as specified in the preamplifier schematic and wiring diagrams.
- 2.2 SE-7501 Monitor Speaker Suspend by its connection conduit from the projection room ceiling approximately seven feet above the floor slightly to the left of the left projector, and in line with the space between projector mechanism and lamphouse.
- 2.3 SE-7520 Power Unit Locate in the projection room or in a separate enclosure if local regulations require it. The location must have adequate ventilation to carry off heat developed in the power unit.
- 2.4 Power Circuits In addition to the sound system conduit specified in drawing LSS-7518, separately fused 115 volt, 60 cycle power circuits are required at each projector pedestal for the driving motor. The AC circuit to the amplifier should be provided with a suitable switch, at the panel board or in the line, since the switch on the amplifier chassis is intended for use only during amplifier servicing. Motor circuits should be fused at 15 amperes, or with Fusetrons of the correct rating for 1/6 HP motors. Amplifier circuit fuses should not exceed 3 amperes, or 2.5 ampere Fusetrons may be used. Power unit circuit should be fused only for wiring protection (15 amperes), since protective fuses are provided inside the unit. All power circuits must be at least \$14 BRC except motor feed circuits, which should be not less than \$12 BRC.
- 2.5 Speaker System (Refer to E.B. SE-7508 Loud Speaker System.)
- 2.6 <u>Correction factors</u> for SH-7500 or Model MK Reproducers plus system amplifiers for certain common test reel frequencies. Runs should be taken with a 16 ohm resistance load connected to the "0" and "16" terminals of the main amplifier in place of the stage loudspeaker load. Do not operate the amplifier without a load connected.

Frequency

5 130 300 1KC 3KC 5KC 7KC 8KC

Correction Factors (for equipment as shipped) 0 0 0 +1.0 +1.0 +12.0 +18.0

5385-02 ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION 7-30-45

M-7, M-9, M-9A, M-9 DUAL SYSTEMS

MOTIOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

- 2.61 The above response should be obtained with input cables as specified in section 2.11 and with both the preamplifier and the main amplifier mounted in a single cabinet. If longer input cables are used, or if the preamplifier and main amplifier are mounted in separate cabinets, somewhat lower HF response values will be obtained, the exact amount depending upon the length of added cable. In such cases the HF response may be brought to normal by changing the value of certain shunt condensers in the main amplifier as specified on its diagrams.
- 2.7 Maximum gain of the amplifier system is approximately 95 db. Pickup losses corresponding to various reproducer exciter lamp currents are as follows (for optical system used in SH-7500 and Model MK Reproducers):

Exciter Lamp Current	Relative Sensitivity
4.0 amperes	_4.0 db
3.8	-6.0 db
	-8.0 db
3.6 " 3.4 "	-10.0 db

- 3. M-9A SYSTEMS (For components refer to Chart Pg. 5380.01)
- 3.1 Where local conditions or regulations prohibit the mounting of a large single amplifier cabinet on the projection room front wall between the projectors, the M-9 System is supplied with a compact control cabinet for the preamplifier alone, and a separate larger cabinet to house the main amplifier. The main amplifier can thus be located at any convenient spot in the projection room.
- 4. M-9 DUAL SYSTEM (For components refer to Chart Page 5380.01)
- 4.1 For Dual Channel Systems the conduit layout and connection diagram specified in the main bulletin are replaced by the combination diagram LSS-7525, which shows a suggested rack layout and specifies conduit runs, cable types, and wire sizes. Locate the amplifier rack at least 18 from the projection room wall so as to provide easy access to the switching panel connections. Conduit connections may be brought to the top of the rack as shown, using the trough provided, or conduits may enter the rack from the bottom. Clearance opening at the bottom of the rack is approximately 3 1 18 . The rack location should be such as to insure adequate amplifier ventilation, convenient access to monitor volume controls and switching panel, and good visibility of test meters.
- 4.2 Most of the information given in the main system bulletin applies also to the Dual Channel System with the following exceptions and notes:
  - Section 2.1 Applies to preamplifier control cabinet only.
  - Section 2.4 Conduit sizes are specified on Drawing LSS-7525. Separately fused AC supply circuits should be provided for each of the two main amplifiers.
  - Sections System gain and high frequency response will be slightly lower than that given in this section due to the paralleling of amplifier inputs.
- 4.3 Position "l" on the switching panel connects main amplifier No. 1 to the stage and monitor speakers. In position "l & 2" both main amplifiers are operated in parallel, although No. 2 amplifier alone serves the monitor speaker. In position "2" No. 2 amplifier is connected to the output circuits.

## ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS AND BULLETINS

LSS-7518	M-9 System, Conduit Layout
LSS-7517	M-9 System, Connection Diagram
E. B.	Amplifiers, PA-7505 and MA-7505
APA-2566	PA-7505 Preamplifier, Schematic
APA-2567	PA-7505 Preamplifier, Wiring Diagram
AMA-2513	MA_7505 Amplifier, Schematic
IMA-2514	MA-7505 Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
ASE-7038	SE-7038 Network, Schematic & Wiring Diagram
E. B.	SE-7520 Power Unit
RSE-2622	SE-7520 Power Unit, Schematic & Wiring Diagram
AMA-2512	MA-7502 Amplifier Schematic
PA-2565	PA-7501 Amplifier Schematic
APU-2516	PU-7502 Power Unit Schematic
APU-2514	PU-7502 Power Unit Wiring Diagram
	M9A System Conduit Layout
LSS-7519	
LSS-7515	M9A System Connection Diagram
LSS-7525	M9 Dual System Connection Diagram
WE7500	SE-7512 (TA-7478) Switching Panel, Schematic and
	Wiring Diagram
E. B.	SE-7508 Loudspeaker System
LPA-7025	PA-7015 C.C. & PA-7016 Aux. Controls

9 TYPE SYSTEMS

5385.05

MOTIOGRAPH

3-MACHINE OPERATION

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

INSTALLATION NOTES

- Sound systems to which these instructions apply are in general those using PA and MA-7505-A Amplifiers such as M-9-C, M-911, M-911-Dual, M-150 and the "DR" drive-in theatre sound systems.
- 2. Three-machine sound systems are those including three sound reproducers, with their associated pedestals, projector mechanisms and magazines, so that a stand-by machine will always be available in the event of some emergency situation which prevents the operation of one of the machines. In such installations it is advisable to place the machine so that the center, or #2 machine, is on the longitudinal axis of the theatre so as to prevent excessive keystone effects in the projected pictures from the outside machines. The machines are numbered 1, 2 and 3 from left to right facing the screen from the projection room.
- 3. The system modifications for three-machine operation concern mostly the preamplifier and exciter lamp power supply equipment. Main amplifiers and output amplifiers are installed and operated in accordance with the information in the regular system equipment bulletins and diagrams.
- 4. An auxiliary preemplifier for the #3 machine is supplied. It consists of a single stage amplifier, constructed on the chassis of a PA-7505-A Amplifier and mounted in a PA-7015 Cabinet modified to have appropriate markings for the changeover control knobs. The cabinet is coded PA-7507. The amplifier is coded PA-7509 and it is identical to the right hand input stage of a PA-7505-A Amplifier except that resistor R-14 in the PEC voltage circuit is 75,000 instead of 100,000 ohms to compensate for there being no PEC load on this side of the circuit, and the plate circuit of the tube is brought out to the "OUTPUT" terminals on the main terminal strip instead of going to a D-1 changeover switch.
- 5. A specially modified PA-7505-A Preamplifier for machines #1 and #2 is supplied. It is coded PA-7508 and the modifications consist of the addition of an auxiliary terminal strip just above the D-1 changeover switch for the output coaxial cable from #3 machine, and internal modification of the switch to provide four operating positions. Looking at the switch from the shaft end, the first four contacts from the maximum counterclockwise position are strapped together so that the switch arm in this position connects the output of the LH, or #1, input stage of the PA-7508 preamplifier to its center output stage. The next four contacts connect the RH, or #2, input stage to the output stage, and the next four connect the auxiliary terminals for the #3 machine to the output stage. The remaining contacts are strapped together and thence to the amplifier ground circuit to provide for an OFF position as the switch is turned clockwise beyond the three operating positions.
- 6. The PA-7508 Preamplifier mounts either in a PA-7506 Cabinet, which is a modified version of the PA-7500 Cabinet used in "ll"-type sound systems and having lamp substitution resistors and switches in its lower compartment, or in a second PA-7507 Cabinet, in which case the resistors and switches are located in an auxiliary housing (PA-7510 Exciter Lamp Control Cabinet) to be mounted just below the PA-7507 Cabinet. The PA-7507/PA-7510 combination will eventually supersede the PA-7506 when the present stock of the latter unit is exhausted.
- 7. The resistors, switches, pilot lights and terminal strip in the lower part of the PA-7506 Cabinet, or in the PA-7510 Cabinet, provide facilities for operating the three reproducer exciter lamps in series from the "EXC" output circuit of the sound system's SE-7520 Power Unit. Wiring in this assembly provides for the series connections between the individual terminal pairs for the exciter lamp circuits to each machine. Across each terminal pair is bridged a lamp substitution resistor (equal in resistance to the 9 volt, 4 ampere exciter lamp of the SH-7500 Reproducer) in series with a S.P.S.T. toggle switch. Also across each terminal pair is bridged a 32 volt pilot lamp. In normal operation, with all exciter lamps burning, and with the lamp substitution switches in their OFF positions, these pilot lights burn very dimly since they receive only the 9 volt exciter lamp voltage. When an exciter lamp burns out, however, its associated pilot light receives the full series circuit voltage of approximately 30 volts and hence lights to nearly full brilliancy, thus giving a ready indication as to which lamp in the series circuit is open. If the burned out lamp is not in the active machine the performance may be continued with little delay by snapping the appropriate lamp substitution switch to its ON position, thus restoring the series circuit to normal until the open lamp is replaced.
- 8. The main volume control in the PA-7508 Preamplifier follows the changeover switch in its circuits and therefore controls the output of whichever machine is in use. Individual input stage balancing controls alongside each input stage tube permit the reproducer output levels to be made equal. The change-over switch and the main volume control may be operated from any operating position by means of the extension rods and knobs which make up the PA-7026 Extension Controls, which replace the normal PA-7016 Extension Controls supplied with 2 machine jobs.
- 9. Except for the extension wiring to the single stage preamplifier for the #3 machine, systems having three machines are installed, wired and operated in very much the same manner as standard 2 machine jobs. As is outlined in the main system bulletins, the cabinet for the PA-7508 Preamplifier should be mounted as close as possible to the #1 machine. The cabinet for the PA-7509 Preamplifier must be mounted between machines #2 and #3 in a position which will provide good alignment between its control shaft bearings and those on the other cabinet. Since it is usually impossible to get single long control shafts into projection rooms, the PA-7026 Extension Controls include four standard length shafts which are standard except that two have #38 holes drilled in the ends opposite the forked ends to take the PA-2555 Studs of the extra PA-7014 Couplings included in these controls. If the cabinets cannot be located so

5385.06 9 TYPE SYSTEMS

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

5-31-49

3-MACHINE OPERATION

MOTTOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES

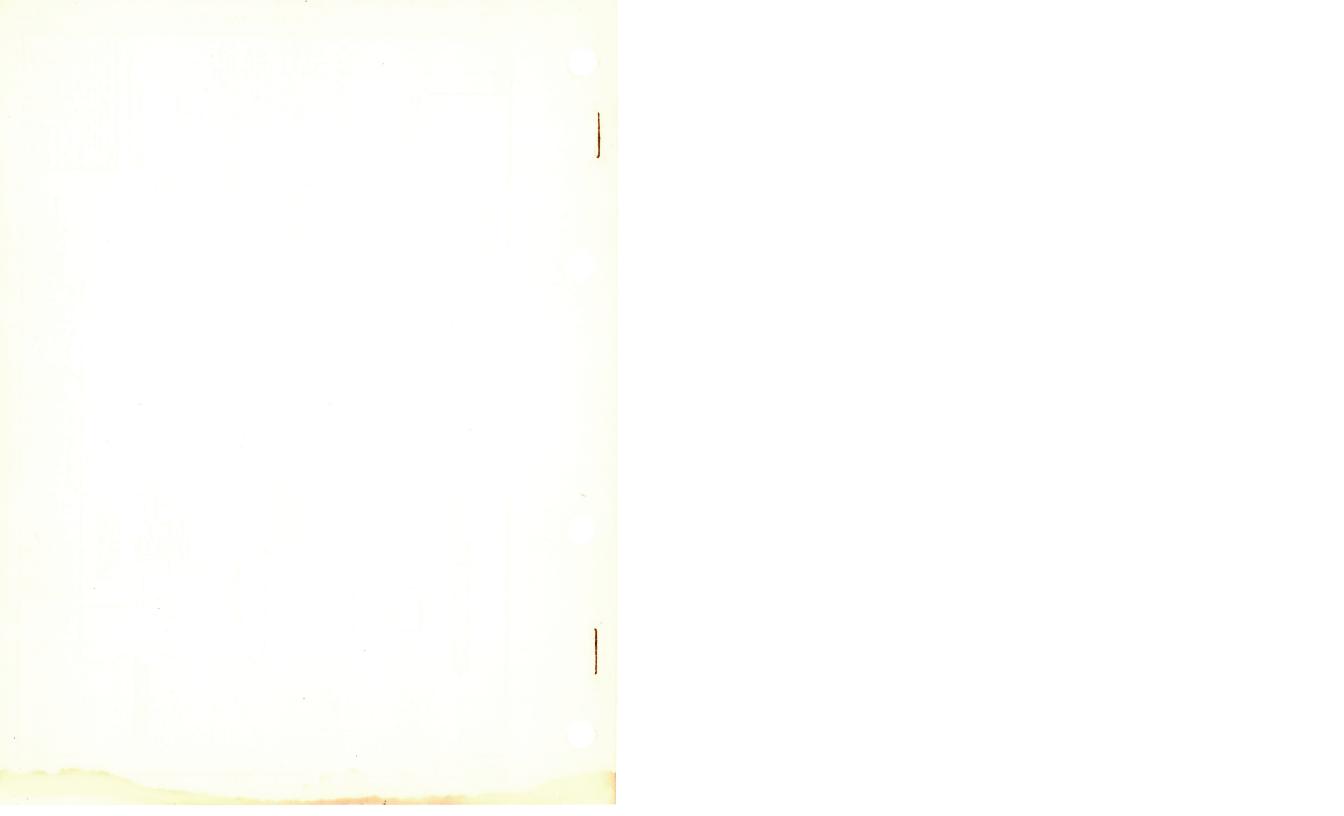
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

that these couplings land inside the preamplifier cabinet in the 2-3 operating position, it will be necessary to cut the rods to suit and re-drill the stud holes during installation. Installation and adjustment procedure for the balance of the extension control components is given in the main system bulletins and it applies in the case of 3 machine jobs except for the obvious necessity for adjusting the components to provide for positive detent action for each of three changeover switch operate positions, with the OFF position being at the extreme clockwise switch position rather than being between the #1 and #2 positions.

- 10. Conduit and wiring runs from the #3 reproducer to its preamplifier are the same as are specified for the usual two reproducers. A separate ground lead should be run from this reproducer to the main system ground junction, for example, and the coaxial cable from its output terminals should connect to the terminals at the RH end of the resistor and condenser mounting strip in the PA-7509 Preamplifier. If possible, this cable should be cut somewhat shorter than the 12" length normally specified so as to aid in balancing the frequency response of the three machines. To avoid excessive differences in HF response between the #3 reproducer and the other two, the output circuit from the PA-7509 to the PA-7508 Preamplifier should be made via the special low capacity coaxial cable furnished with the third machine equipment and the length of cable should not exceed 10 feet. The "FLATE" terminals of the two amplifiers are paralleled via #14 ERC wire and the "6.3V A.C." terminals via KS-7133 two-conductor shielded cordage with its shield strapped to that of the similar cordage bringing tube heater power to the PA-7508 Preamplifier from the main amplifier or amplifier rack. The interconnecting wire and cable mentioned may be run in a single 1" conduit or in two 1/2" conduits run in any desired manner consistent with the 10 foot coaxial cable length limitation. The conduit run will also contain the pair of #14 ERC wires making up the exciter lamp circuit to #3 machine.
- ll. After all wiring connections are made and checked, turn on the system and test for signal output from three machines as outlined in the system instruction bulletin. Since the SE-7520 Power Units are normally shipped with the various adjustments approximately in the right settings for two exciter lamps, the current in the three lamp series circuit will be low. To adjust it properly, short out all of the exciter current adjusting resistor in the power unit and select for use the power unit plate transformer primary tap which gives the best approximation to 3.8 amperes series exciter lamp circuit current at average line voltage. Under these conditions the voltage at the "SFKR" terminals for the loudspeaker field circuit will be somewhat above the 24 volt nominal rating of the units but so long as the voltage measured at the unit field terminals does not exceed 30 volts their performance and life will not be adversely affected. In systems having FM loudspeakers needing no field supply this consideration of course does not apply and it is merely necessary to adjust the exciter lamp circuit current to the 3.8 ampere value by means of the plate transformer primary taps and the adjusting resistor.
- 12. The winding in the MA-7505-A Amplifier power transformer which supplies heater power to the preamplifier tubes has sufficient capacity to carry the additional preamplifier tube safely and the small additional voltage drop in the heater circuit will not reduce the heater terminal voltage sufficiently to affect tube performance. The additional plate current taken by the extra preamplifier tube would drop the plate voltage appreciably, but this tendency is compensated by changing R-6 in the MA-7505-A amplifier (in both MA-7505-A Amplifiers in dual-type systems) from 30,000 ohms to 25,000 ohms. This change will ordinarily have been made in the amplifiers before shipment in three machine systems, but it should be checked when the amplifiers are installed.

ASSOCIATED DRAWING - LSS-7568

		ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION	5385.06.1 9 TYPE SYSTEMS - 3 MACHINE OPERATION
	Trem main amplifier  Trem main amplifier  In wall back of  Ficial per may be  Ficial per may be  Ficial per may  The deling from  The deling f	axabelegene (110 - Sheelegene)  as part of sound system.  be soon control of as  for correct 10 ft 10 or as  into over 10 ft 10 or as  into over 10 ft 10 or as  into over 10 ft 10 or as  into from part 2507 (abinet #2  int	SCALE: 1/2" 1 1 - 0" 4 FT.  THE CASH "" AND "DR" TYPE SOUND STREAMS. PROJECTION FOR AN AND STREAM INSTLATIONS.  MATERIAL   PRINCE STREAM INC.  DRWG. NO. LSS - 7568  MOTIOGRAPH INC.
	".0" ".0" ".0" ".0" ".0" ".0" ".0" ".0"	The state of the s	(serva)
	Sof Theorica Machina	Main Amplifiers.    1-67	1. (30. (30. (30. (30. (30. (30. (30. (30
	Mach. "/.	Projection Ports form	2 N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N
	8997-881	Printed in U.S.A.	ш



## SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

1. M-10 SYSTEMS (For components refer to chart, page 5380.01)

- 1.1 PA-7015 Control Cabinet Locate on the booth front wall between the two projectors so that the extension rods will clear port holes and other obstructions. Have the cabinet as close as possible to the left machine so that the changeover knob will be easily reached from the left projector operating location. The proper location of the PA-7011 extension control parts is obvious once the preamplifier is in place. The 5/16" flat washers go over the rods inside the cabinet between the detent spring lugs and the cabinet wall. Adjust the position of the stop lugs on the shafts and the eccentric bushings on the stop stude so that the lugs take all stopping strain from the parts inside the changeover switch and volume control. After the system is operating check the adjustment of the lug on the changeover switch shaft; the relation between the lug and its detent spring should be such that a positive OFF position is obtained midway between the R (right) and L (left) positions.
- 1.11 Belden #8401 Coaxial Cables between reproducers and preamplifier input terminals must be 12 ft. and the frequency response correction factors given in another section of these notes are based on the use of 12 ft. input cables. This is an average length which experience indicates will be satisfactory in the majority of installations. It is suggested that cables be cut 12 ft. long even though this length may not be required in a particular installation, any excess cable may be coiled and stored in the rear of the control cabinet.
- 1.111 The cables from both reproducers to preamplifier must obviously be of the same length to prevent differences in frequency response between reproducers. If for some reason they cannot be made physically equal in length, the same electrical effect can be obtained by padding the shorter cable with small condensers on the basis of a cable expacity of 30 micro-micro-farads per foot (for example, a .0001 mf condenser is equal in effect to a little over 3 feet of cable).
- 1.112 Where it is desired to bring all projector wiring up through pedestal bases, the 12 ft. cable length will probably be insufficient in some instances. Longer cables can be accommodated, however, by selecting amplifier response curves having considerable HF rise, although in such cases the correction factors given in these notes will not apply, since they are based on the use of 12 ft. cables. In general, satisfactory frequency response can be obtained in this manner with input cables up to about 25 ft. long.
- 1.12 For stock reasons, M-10 Sound Systems are sometimes shipped with the type PA-7500 (TA-7468) preamplifier and control cabinet used in the larger systems. This cabinet contains a terminal strip,
  resistors and switches not included in the PA-7015 Cabinet normally supplied with the M-10 System.
- 1.121 The resistor bank in the amplifier cabinet serves two functions. The front tapped resistors afford means for balancing machine outputs independently of the regular machine volume controls so that volume control settings may be made identical if desired. A resistor is connected in parallel with each reproducer exciter lamp. As additional sections of the resistor are shorted out with the strap wire provided, the current in the associated exciter lamp is reduced an amount sufficient to lower the reproducer output in steps of approximately two db to a maximum of six db reduction.
- 1.122 The rear center-tapped resistor in conjunction with the toggle switches on either side of the amplifier cabinet permits operation on the other projector to be continued in case of exciter lamp burn out on one machine. Throwing either switch to its ON position substitutes half of resistor R-1 (WE-7505) for the exciter lamp in the associated reproducer so that operation of the series exciter lamp circuit may continue. In normal operation, both switches should be left in their OFF positions.
- 1.2 MA-7000 Cabinet for the TA-7467-A Amplifier Locate at any convenient, well ventilated point in the projection room. The front of the cabinet should be easily accessible for service and adjustment of monitor volume control. The cabinet may be mounted on the front well under the preamplifier and control cabinet provided a minimum five inch space is left between for ventilation.
- 1.3 SE-7501 Monitor Speaker Suspend by its connection conduit from the projection room ceiling approximately seven feet above the floor slightly to the left of the left projector, and in line with the space between projector mechanism and lamphouse.
- 1.4 SE-7520 Power Unit Locate in the projection room or in a separate enclosure if local regulations require it. The location must have adequate ventilation to carry off heat developed in the power unit.
- 1.5 Power Circuits In addition to the sound system conduit specified in drawing LSS-7523, separately fused 115 volt, 60 cycle power circuits are required at each projector pedestal for the driving motor. The AC circuit to the amplifier should be provided with a suitable switch, at the panel board or in the line, since the switch on the amplifier chassis is intended for use only during amplifier servicing. Motor circuits should be fused at 15 amperes, or with Fusetrons of the correct rating for 1/6 HP motors. Amplifier circuit fuses should not exceed 3 amperes, or 2.5 ampere Fusetrons may be used. Power unit circuit should be fused only for wiring protection (15 amperes), since protective fuses are provided inside the unit. All power circuits should be not less than #14 ERC except motor feed circuits, which should be at least #12 ERC. Connect the

#### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

7-30-45

M-10 and M-10 DUAL SYSTEMS

MOTIOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

grounded side of the line to the silver "AC LINE" terminal on the TA-7467-A type Amplifier.

- 1.6 SE-7508 Speaker System Refer to Equipment Bulletin.
- 1.7 Correction factors for SH-7500 Reproducer composed of SH-2671, 9 volt, 4 ampere Exciter Lemp, SH-2526 Lens Tube, SH-2725 (or W.E. 6-A) Photocell, and 12 feet Belden #8401 Cable between SH-7500 Reproducer and TA-7466-A Preamplifier.

Frequency	55	130	300	IKC	3KC	5KC	7KC	SKC
Correction Factor (db)	0	0	0	0	3.0	6.6	10.8	13.0

1.71 Amplifiers are usually shipped connected in accordance with equalization conditions (B) and (K).

(See Amplifiers TA-7466-A and TA-7467-A). The total system correction factors for these conditions are thus as follows:

Frequency	55	130	300	IKC	3KC	5KC	7KC	SKC
Amplifiers	-0.1	0.7	1.4	0	-3.6	-4.1	-3.2	-2.4
Reproducers	0	0	0	0	3.0	6.6	10.8	13.0
	*****							
Total	-0.1	0.7	1.4	0	-0. h	2.5	7-6	10.6

1.8 Maximum gain of the amplifier system for all equalization connections is 95 db. For system gain measurements in transmission tests the following tabulation of relative sensitivity ("Pickup loss") of the SE-7500 Reproducer at various exciter lamp currents will be useful.

Exciter Lamp Current	Relative Sensitivity (db
4.0 amperes	-4.0
3.8 "H	-6.0
3.6 #	-8.0
3.4 "	-10.0

- 2. M-10 DUAL SYSTEM (For components refer to chart, page 5380.01)
- 2.1 Double channel M-10 Systems include an additional main amplifier, an amplifier switching panel, a rack and blank panels, and a rack conduit connection trough. The two main amplifiers are provided with rack mounted cabinets, and the preamplifier is provided with a compact control cabinet to be located on the projection room front wall between the projectors. The switching panel provides facilities for connecting either or both main amplifiers into the circuit.
- 2.2 For double channel systems the conduit layout and connection diagram specified in the main bulletin are replaced by the combination diagram LSS-7522, which shows a suggested rack layout and specifies conduit runs, cable types, and wire sizes. Locate the amplifier rack at least 18 from the projection room wall so as to provide easy access to the switching panel connections. Conduit connections may be brught to the top of the rack as shown, using the trough provided, or conduits may enter the rack from the bottom. Clearance opening at the bottom of the rack is approximately 3 x 18 s. The rack location should be such as to insure adequate amplifier ventilation, convenient access to monitor volume controls and switching panel, and good visibility of test meters.
- 2.3 Most of the information given in Section 1 applies also to the double channel system with the following exceptions and notes:

Section 1.2 does not apply.

Section 1.5. The AC supply circuits to the two TA-7476-A Amplifiers should be separately fused, if possible, though a single line switch is sufficient.

2.4 Position #1" on the switching panel connects the upper, or No.1 TA-7467-A Amplifier to the stage and monitor speakers. In the center, or #1 & 2" position, both TA-7467-A Amplifiers are operated in parallel, although No. 2 (lower) Amplifier alone serves the monitor speaker. In position #2", No. 2 Amplifier alone is connected to the output circuits. The switch should not be operated during a performance except in case of emergency as heavy clicks in the output result from breaking the various input and D.C. circuits.

MOTIOGRAPH

M-10 and M-10 DUAL SYSTEMS
INSTALLATION NOTES

SOUND :	BULLETIN				
ASSOCIATED	DRAWINGS	AND	BULLETINS		

LSS-7523
LSS-7521
LSS-7523
LSS-7523
M=10 Sound System, Connection Diagram
ASE-7038
E. B. SE-7520 Power Unit
RSE-2622
SE-7520 Power Unit, Wiring Diagram and Schematic
E. B. TA-7466-A Amplifier
WE-7539
TA-7466-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
WE-7540
TA-7466-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
TA-7467-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
WE-7537
TA-7467-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
WE-7537
TA-7467-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
WE-7538
TA-7467-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
WE-7558
TA-7467-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
WE-7505
Lamp Adjustment Schematic
LSS-7505
Lamp Adjustment Schematic
LSS-7505
SE-7512
Switching Fanel, Schematic and Wiring Diagram
E. B. SE-7508 Loudspeaker System
LPA-7025
PA-7015 C.C. & PA-7016 Aux, Controls



SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

MOTIOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES

M-11, M-11 DUAL, M-13A SYSTEMS

1. M-11 SYSTEMS (For components refer to chart, page 5380.01)

- 1.1 <u>PA-7500 (TA-7468) Control Cabinet</u> Locate on the booth front wall between the two projectors so that the extension control rods will clear port holes and other obstructions. Have the cabinet as close as possible to the left machine so that the changeover knob will be eastly reached from the left projector operating location. In assembling the extension controls refer to Drawing WE-7517 for proper location of the various parts. The 5/16" flat washers go over the rods inside the cabinet between the detent stop lugs and the cabinet wall. Adjust the position of the stop lugs on the shafts, and the eccentric bushings on the stop studs so that the lugs take all stopping strain from the parts inside the changeover switch and volume control. After the system is operating check the adjustment of the lug on the changeover switch shaft; the relation between the lug and its detent spring should be such that a positive OFF position is obtained.
- 1.11 Belden #8401 Coaxial Cables between reproducers and preamplifier input terminals must be 12 ft. and the frequency response correction factors given in another section of these notes are based on the use of 12 ft. input cables. This is an average length which experience indicates will be satisfactory in the majority of installations. It is suggested that cables be cut 12 ft. long even though this length may not be required in a particular installation, any excess cable may be coiled and stored in the rear of the control cabinet.
- 1.111 The cables from both reproducers to preamplifier must obviously be of the same length to prevent differences in frequency response between reproducers. If for some reason they cannot be made physically equal in length, the same electrical effect can be obtained by padding the shorter cable with small condensers on the basis of a cable capacity of 30 micro-micro-farads per foot (for example, a .0001 mf condenser is equal in effect to a little over 3 feet of cable).
- 1.112 Where it is desired to bring all projector wiring up through pedestal bases, the 12 ft. cable length will probably be insufficient in some instances. Longer cables can be accommodated, however, by selecting amplifier response curves having considerable HF rise, although in such cases the correction factors given in these notes will not apply, since they are based on the use of 12 ft. cables. In general, satisfactory frequency response can be obtained in this manner with input cables up to about 25 ft. long.
- 1.12 The resistor bank in the lower part of the preamplifier cabinet serves two functions. The front tapped resistors afford means for balancing machine outputs independently of the regular machine volume controls so that volume control settings may be made identical if desired. A resistor is connected in parallel with each reproducer exciter lamp. As additional sections of the resistor are shorted out with the strap wire provided, the current in the associated exciter lamp is reduced an amount sufficient to lower the reproducer output in steps of approximately two db to a maximum of six db reduction.
- 1.13 The rear center-tapped resistor in conjunction with the toggle switches on either side of the amplifier cabinet permits operation on the other projector to be continued in case of exciter lamp burn out on one machine. Throwing either switch to its ON position substitutes half of resistor R-1 (WE-7505) for the exciter lamp in the associated reproducer so that operation of the series exciter lamp circuit may continue. In normal operation, both switches should be left in their OFF positions.
- 1.2 MA-7000 Cabinet for the TA-7467-A Amplifier Locate at any convenient, well ventilated point in the projection room. The front of the cabinet should be easily accessible for service and adjustment of monitor volume control. The Cabinet may be mounted on the front wall under the preamplifier and control cabinet provided a minimum five inch space is left between for ventilation.
- 1.3 <u>SE-7501 (TA-7472) Monitor Speaker</u> Suspend by its connection conduit from the projection room ceiling approximately seven feet above the floor slightly to the left of the left projector, and in line with the space between projector mechanism and lamphouse.
- 1.4 TA-7471 Power Unit Locate in the projection room or in a separate enclosure if local regulations require it. The location must have adequate ventilation to carry off heat developed in the power unit. Output terminals are located behind the removable condenser guide panel in the lower section. Before operating the unit, turn all control rheostats to their extreme counter-clockwise positions.
  - (a) Make the adjustments when the line voltage is at or near its average value. Turn power unit switch to "OFF".
  - (b) Remove the cover plate from the transformer compartment, and connect a D.C. voltmeter (0-25 scale) across the "BAL.LAMP VOLTAGE" terminals. Connect the T-1 primary tap to the "125" terminal and the secondary taps to the #1 or "IOW" terminals if they are not found connected in this manner.
  - c) Connect a D.C. ammeter (0-10 scale) across the "EXC.LAMP CURRENT" terminals and open the strap.
    d) Turn the power unit switch to "ON" and permit the unit to assume normal operating temperature.
  - (e) Adjust the "EXC.LAMP SERIES RESISTANCE" R-1 so that the exciter current is 4 amperes, and the "EXC.LAMP SHUNT RESISTANCE" R-2 so that the ballast lamp voltage is 12 volts. Make these adjustments successively, as they react on each other, and allow a minimum of 10 seconds between changes to permit the ballast lamp temperature to stabilize.

5385.22 ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

M-11, M-11 DUAL, M-13A SYSTEMS

MOTIOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

NOTE: If the stated values cannot be obtained within the ranges of the rheostats, move the primary tap on the T-1 power transformer to a <u>lower</u> numbered terminal. For extremely low line voltage or exceptionally high circuit resistance conditions it may be necessary to move both secondary taps to <u>higher</u> numbered terminals.

7-30-45

- (f) After the exciter lamp and ballast lamp circuit is adjusted, measure the voltage at the loud-speaker unit field terminals on the stage. Set this voltage as closely as possible to 24 volts with R-4. "I.S. FIELD" rheostat.
- (g) Shut off power unit, disconnect meters, close strap on "EXEC. LAMP CURRENT" terminals and replace cover plates.
- 1.5 Power Circuits In addition to the AC circuits shown, separately fused 115 volt, 60 cycle power circuits are required at each projector pedestal for the driving motor. The amplifier power circuits must be provided with switches, or a single safety switch may be installed in the feed circuit to the fuse panel to turn off or on the entire sound system. Motor circuits should be fused at 15 amperes, or with Fusetrons of the correct rating for 1/6 H.P. motors. Power Unit circuit fuses should be of 10 ampere rating, Amplifier circuit fuses should not exceed 3 ampere rating, or 2 ampere Fusetrons may be used. All power circuits must be at least #14 BRC except motor feed circuits, which should be not less than #12 BRC. At the TA-7467 type Amplifiers connect the grounded side of the AC circuits to the silver "AC LINE" terminals.
- 1.6 Speakers Refer to E.B. SE-7511 Loudspeaker System.
- 1.7 Correction factors for SH-7500 Reproducer composed of SH-2671, 9 volt, 4 ampere Exciter Lamp, SH-2526 Lens Tube, SH-2725 (or W.E. 6-A) Photocell, and 12 feet Belden #8401 Cable between SH-7500 Reproducer and TA-7466-A Preamplifier.

Frequency	55	130	300	1KC	3KC	5KC	7KC	8KC
Correction Factors (db)	0	0	0	0	3.0	6.6	10.8	13.0

1.71 Amplifiers are usually shipped connected in accordance with equalization conditions (B) and (K). See TA-7467-A and TA-7466-A Amplifiers. The total system correction factors for these conditions are thus as follows:

Frequency	55	130	300	1KC	3KC	5KC	7KC	8KC	
Amplifiers	-0.1	0.7	1.4	0	-3.6	-4.1	-3.2	-2.4	
Reproducer	0	0	0	0	3.0	6.6	10.8	13.0	
Total	-0.1	0.7	1.4	0	-0.6	2.5	7.6	10.6	

1.8 Maximum gain of the amplifier system for all equalization connections is 95 db. For system gain measurements in transmission tests the following tabulation of relative sensitivity ("pickup loss") of the SH-7500 Reproducer for various exciter lamp currents will be useful.

EXCITER LAMP CURRENT	RELATIVE SENSITIVITY (db)
4.0 amperes	-4.0
3.8 "	-6.0
3.6 "	-8.0
3.4 "	-10.0

- 2. M-11 DUAL SYSTEMS (For components refer to chart, page 5380.01)
- 2.1 Double channel M-ll Systems include an additional TA-7467 type Amplifier, an amplifier switching panel, a rack and blank panels, a rack conduit connection trough, an additional HF speaker unit, a double throat for the HF cellular horn, and a transformer to match the impedance of the parallel H.F. speaker units to the network. The switching panel provides facilities for connecting either or both TA-7467 type Amplifiers into the circuit.
- 2.2 For double channel systems the conduit layout and connection diagram specified in the main bulletin are replaced by the combination diagram LSS-7514, which shows a suggested rack layout and specifies conduit runs, cable types, and wire sizes. Locate the amplifier rack at least 18" from the projection room wall so as to provide easy access to the switching penel connections. Conduit connections may be brought to the top of the rack as shown, using the trough provided, or conduits may enter the rack from the bottom. Clearance opening at the bottom of the rack is approximately 3" x 18". The rack location should be such as to insure adequate amplifier ventilation, convenient access to monitor volume controls and switching panel, and good visibility of test meters.

7-30-45

#### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

M-11, M-11 DUAL, M-13A SYSTEMS

MOTIOGRAPH
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

INSTALLATION NOTES

5385.23

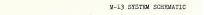
- 2.3 Most of the information given under Section 1 applies also to the double channel system except for changes incident to having two rack mounted main amplifiers and two HF Loudspeaker units. The impedance matching transformer for the HF units may be mounted in the speaker compartment of the LF folded horn near the network. The two HF units will operate in phase with each other if connections are made as shown in the diagram, but correct space phasing between the complete HF speaker assembly and LF folded horn must be determined by trial after the system is operating and after the angle of tilt of the HF speaker is adjusted for best distribution in the auditorium.
- 2.4 Position "1" on the switching panel connects main amplifier No. 1 to the stage and monitor speakers. In position "1 & 2" both main amplifiers are operated in parallel, although No. 2 amplifier alone serves the monitor speaker. In position "2" No. 2 amplifier is connected to the output circuits.
- 3. M-13A SYSTEMS (For components refer to chart, page 5380.01)
- 3.1 The M-13A system is similar to the M-11 Dual system with the following additions and/or substitutions:
- 3.11 TA-7380 Fuse Cabinet provides fused circuits for the power unit and to the two main amplifiers.

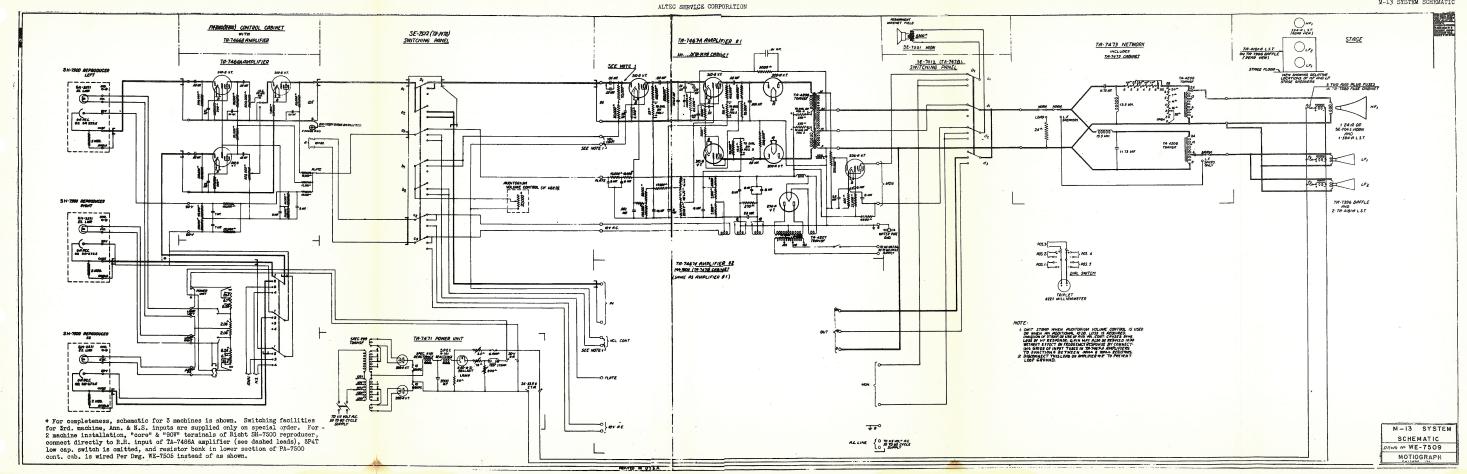
  Power unit circuit fuses should not be larger than 10 amperes; amplifier circuit fuses should not exceed 3 amperes, or 2.5 ampere Fusetrons may be used. The AC switches provided on power unit and amplifiers are intended only for convenience in testing, and a suitable 20 ampere master switch should therefore be provided in the AC line serving the TA-7380 Fuse Cabinet.
- 3.12 TA-7396 Baffle, SE-7049 LF Speaker, SE-7016 HF Horn, SE-7015 HF Speaker Assemble the low frequency speaker section, framework, and baffle wings on the stage behind the screen, and mount the speaker units. Assemble the high frequency horn, double horn throat and high frequency speaker units. This assembly may be supported from the baffle structure, or it may be hung from lines. Tilt the horn as required to evenly distribute its output over the seating area of the theatre. When the angle of tilt is determined, adjust the relative positions of the low and high frequency speaker assemblies so that the high frequency horn mouth is as close as possible to the screen surface, and the center lines of all speaker unit diaphragms are in the same vertical plane. These center lines for the L.F. units are at a point midway between the cone apex and periphery. The centerline of the H.F. speaker unit diaphragm is at a line approximately determined by the junction between the rear cover and the body of the unit. If all connections to the speaker units are made exactly in accordance with the wiring diagram, this procedure will result in the high and low frequency speakers being in approximately the correct phase relationship.
- 3.13 SE-7040 Matching Transformer Mount inside a suitable junction box as shown on the wiring diagram No. WE-7513. It is essential that the output of the HF channel from the SE-7018 Network be connected, as shown on wiring diagram WE-7513, to the SE-7040 Matching Transformer.

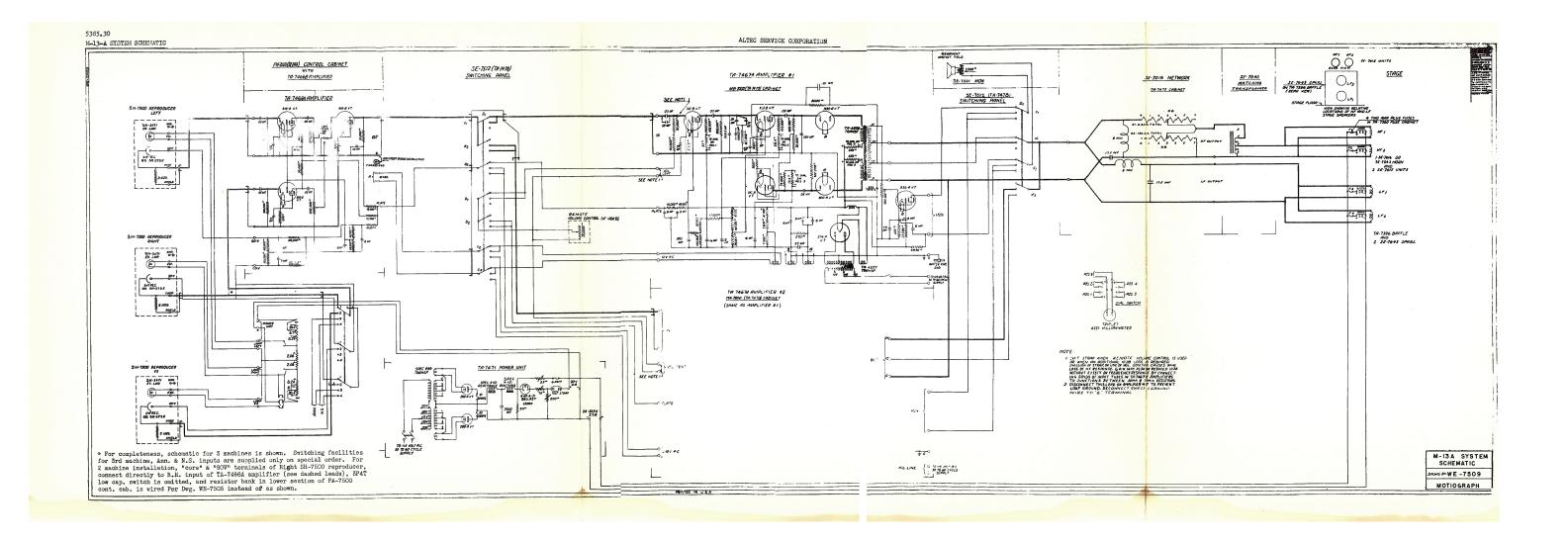
#### ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS AND BULLETINS

LSS-7512	Conduit Layout
LSS-7513	Connection Diagram
WE-7502	TA-7471 Power Unit Schematic
WE-7501	TA-7471 Power Unit Wiring Diagram
SE-7018	SE-7018 Network Schematic
E.B.	TA-7466 Amplifier
WE-7539	TA-7466 Amplifier Schematic
WE-7540	TA-7466 Amplifier Wiring Diagram
WE-7517	TA-7468 Control Cabinet & TA-7469 Aux. Controls, Assembly
WE-7505	Lamp Adjustment Schematic
E.B.	TA-7467 Amplifier
WE-7537	TA-7467 Amplifier Schematic
WE-7538	TA-7467 Amplifier Wiring Diagram
LSS-7514	M-11 Sound System (Double Channel), Connection and Conduit
	Diagram
WE-7500	SE-7512 (TA-7478) Switching Panel, Schematic and
	Wiring Diagram
WE-7514	M-13-A System, Conduit Layout
WE-7513	M-13-A System, Wiring Diagram
WE-7509	M-13-A System, Schematic
WE-7552	TA-7396 Baffle, Assembly (Photo)
E.B.	SR-7511 Loudspeaker System









MOTIOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES

M-14-A AND M-15-A SYSTEMS

#### SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

1. M-14-A and M-15-A SYSTEMS are identical except for the inclusion of an additional W. E. 87 type Amplifier in the M-15-A System, making the power output 100 watts instead of 50 watts, the output power of the M-14-A System. The loudspeaker system is also larger since two additional HF units are provided in the M-15-A System to handle the increased power, and two 32 cell HF horns with double throats replace the single 60 cell HF horn used in the M-14-A System. Amplification and switching equipment is mounted on a single large rack in the M-14-A System, and on two shorter racks in the M-15-A System. For components refer to chart on page 5380.01.

- 2. Conduit layouts shown on Dwg. WE-7516 are suggested arrangements only. For example, the power units may be located in a separate room if local regulations require it, and the network cabinet may be mounted on the stage wall if it is desired to reduce the number of whres required between booth and stage from six to four, or if rack space is needed for auxiliary equipment such as a phonograph pickup and turntable, control track equipment, etc. Conduits to amplifier racks may enter the bottoms of the racks (clearance space is 3" x 18") in concealed conduit installations. The D.C. output circuits from the power units need not come to the racks, as shown, if local conditions indicate that conduit installations would be simplified, by running a separate 1/2" conduit from the TA-7471 Power Unit directly to the PA-7500 Control Cabinet, and another 1/2" conduit from the power unit which serves the stage loudspeaker unit fields to a junction box in the conduit line to the stage.
- 3. PA-7500 (TA-7468 type) Control Cabinet Locate on the booth front wall between the two projectors so that the extension control rods will clear port holes and other obstructions. Have the cabinet as close as possible to the left machine so that the changeover knob will be easily reached from the left projector operating location. In assembling the extension controls refer to Dwg. WE-7517 for proper location of the various parts. The 5/16" flat washers go over the rods inside the cabinet between the detent stop lugs and the cabinet wall. Adjust the position of the stop lugs on the shafts, and the eccentric bushings on the stop studs so that the lugs take all stopping strain from the parts inside the changeover switch and volume control. After the system is operating check the adjustment of the lug on the changeover switch shaft; the relation between the lug and its detent spring should be such that a positive OFF position is obtained.
- 3.1 <u>Belden #8401 coaxial cables</u> between reproducers and preamplifier input terminal must be 12 feet, and the frequency response correction factors given in another section of these notes are based on the use of 12' input cables. This is an average length which experience indicates will be satisfactory in the majority of installations. It is suggested that cables be cut 12' long even though this length may not be required in a particular installation; any excess cable may be coiled and stored in the rear of the preamplifier and control cabinet.
- 3.11 The cables from both reproducers to preamplifier must obviously be of the same length to prevent differences in frequency response between reproducers. If for some reason they cannot be made physically equal in length, the same electrical effect can be obtained by padding the shorter cable with small condensers on the basis of a cable capacity of 30 micro-micro-farads per foot (for example, a .0001 mf. condenser is equal in effect to a little over 3 feet of cable).
- 3.12 Where it is desired to bring all projector wiring up through pedestal bases, the 12' cable length will probably be insufficient in some instances. Longer cables can be accommodated, however, by selecting amplifier response curves having considerable HF rise, although in such cases the correction factors given in these notes will not apply, since they are based on the use of 12' cables. In general, satisfactory frequency response can be obtained in this manner with input cables up to about 25' long.
- 3.2 The resistor bank in the lower part of the preamplifier cabinet serves two functions. The front tapped resistors afford means for belancing mechine outputs independently of the regular machine volume controls so that volume control settings may be made identical if desired. A resistor is connected in parallel with each reproducer exciter lamp. As additional sections of the resistor are shorted out with the strap wire provided, the current in the associated exciter lamp is reduced an amount sufficient to lower the reproducer output in steps of approximately two db to a maximum of six db reduction.
- 3.3 The rear center-tapped resistor in conjunction with the toggle switches on either side of the amplifier cabinet permits operation on the other projector to be continued in case of exciter lamp burnout on one machine. Throwing either switch to its ON position substitutes half of resistor R-1 (WE-7505) for the exciter lamp in the associated reproducer so that operation of the series exciter lamp circuit may continue. In normal operation, both switches should be left in their OFF positions.
- 4. TA-7467-A Amplifiers If use of the remote volume control feature provided is never contemplated, the wiring shown between "VOL. CONT." terminals on these amplifiers and the switching panel need not be installed. These terminals should then be strapped on both amplifiers to prevent loss of gain and HF response. If wiring to the switching panels is installed, the same electrical results can be accomplished by strapping terminals 10 and 21 on TS-1 of the switching panel.
- 5. Power Units must be mounted in a location having adequate ventilation to carry off the heat they develop. Output terminals are located behind the removable condenser guide panels in the lower sections of the cabinets. For concealed conduit installations suitable entrance holes for connection wires may be cut in the rear walls of the cabinets near the terminal strips.

#### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

7-30-45

M-14-A AND M-15-A SYSTEMS

MOTIOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

#### 5.1 TA-7471 - Power Unit - Adjustments

- (a) Make the adjustments when the line voltage is at or near its average value. Turn power unit switch to "OFF".
- (b) Remove the cover plate from the transformer compartment and connect a D.C. voltmeter (0-25 scale) across the "BAL. LAMP VOLTAGE" terminal. Connect the T-1 primary tap to the "125" terminals and the secondary taps to the #1 or "LOW" terminals if they are not found connected in this
- (c) Connect a D.C. ammeter (0-10 scale) across the "EXC. LAMP CURRENT" terminals and open the strap.
- (d) Turn the power unit switch to "ON" and permit the unit to assume normal operating temperature.
- e) Adjust the "EXC. LAMP SERIES RESISTANCE" R-1 so that the exciter current is 4 amperes, and the "EXC. LAMP SHUNT RESISTANCE" R-2 so that the ballast lamp voltage is 12 volts. Make these adjustments successively, as they react on each other, and allow a minimum of 10 seconds between changes to permit the ballast lamp temperature to stabilize.
- NOTE: If the stated values cannot be obtained within the ranges of the rheostats, move the primary tap on the T-1 power transformer to a <u>lower</u> mumbered terminal. For extremely low line voltage or exceptionally high circuit resistance conditions it may be necessary to move both secondary tens to higher numbered terminals.
- (f) Shut off power unit, disconnect meters, close strap on "EXC. LAMP CURRENT" terminals and replace cover plates.

### 5.2 TA-4144-A Power Unit - Adjustments

- (a) Change the shorting strap (flexible clip lead on panel) associated with R-1 and R-5 so that the voltage measured at the loudspeaker unit terminals on the stage is as close as possible to being 24 volts at average A.C. line voltage.
- (b) Set shorting strap for R-2 to 8 amp. position.
- 5.3 SE-7520 Power Unit (For stock reasons) may be substituted for the TA-4144-A Power Unit called for on the diagrams covering the M-14-A and M-15-A Systems. The performances of the two power units are identical, but methods of connection and adjustment differ to some extent. See "Power Unit, SE-7520" and Drawing RSE-2622, the combination schematic and wiring diagram for this unit.
- 5.31 AC line fuses are provided in the SE-7520 Power Unit. At the discretion of the installation engineer these may be strapped out in favor of a single fuse of the correct size (6 ampere) at the sound system power distribution cabinet (TA-7380).
- 5.32 No connection is made to the "EXC" output terminals of the SE-7520 Power Unit when it is used as a substitute for the TA-4144-A. The stage loudspeaker unit field circuit is connected to the "GND-NEG" and "+ SPRR" terminals; the wire to the system ground also connects to the "GND-NEG" terminals. A 10 ampere plug fuse should be used in the "SPRR" position of the output fuse block instead of the 3 ampere fuse called for on the power unit diagrams.
- 6. SE-7501 (TA-7472 type) Monitor Speaker Suspend by its connection conduit from the projection room ceiling approximately seven feet above the floor slightly to the left of the left projector and in line with the space between projector mechanism and lamphouse.
- 7. TA-7380 Fuse Cabinet Provides separately fused circuits for each power unit and amplifier. Switches as shown should be installed in the circuit to the TA-7467-A Amplifiers since the chassis switches on these amplifiers are intended only for convenience in testing. These switches may be omitted if the service line to the TA-7380 Fuse Cabinet is provided with a suitable disconnect switch. Power units and 87 type amplifiers should be fused at 6 amperes. TA-7467-A Amplifier fuses should be 3 ampere, or 2.0 Ampere Fusetrons may be used. The grounded side of the A.C. circuit should be connected to the tinned "A.C. LINE" terminal at the TA-7467-A Amplifiers, and to the "A.C." terminal nearest the end of the strip in the 87 type amplifiers. At the discretion of the installation engineer, switch contacts at the power units may be parallelled in the ungrounded side of the line, with the grounded side solidly connected to the power unit circuits. Projector driving motor circuits should be at least #12 BRC wire and should be fused at 20 amperes, or with Fusetrons of the correct rating for 1/6 H.P. motors. Separate circuits for each motor, of course, should be provided.
- 8. Switching Panels Position "1 and 2" on the SE-7512 Switching Panel is not used in either the M-14-A or the M-15-A System, and the sound system should not be operated with the switch in this position. With the switch in position "1", No. 1 TA-7467-A Amplifier drives the 87 type Amplifier(s); in position "2", No. 2 TA-7467-A Amplifier drives the 87 type Amplifier(s). In the M-14-A System, position "2" on the SE-7512-A Switching Panel connects the input of the stage loudspeakers to the output of the SE-7512 Switching Panel so that either of the TA-7467-A Amplifiers may be used as an emergency amplifier in the event of trouble in the 87 type Amplifier.
- 8.1 In the M-14-A System, position "2" of the switch on the SE-7512-A Switching Panel is for emergency operation on one or the other of the TA-7467-A Amplifiers alone. In this system, positions "1" and "2" both connect the 87 type Amplifier into the circuit, and for normal operation the switch should be left in one or the other of these positions.

7-30-45 ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

....

M-14-A AND M-15-A SYSTEMS

MOTIOGRAPH
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

INSTALLATION NOTES

5385.33

- 8.2 In the M-15-A System having two 87 type amplifiers, the switch on the SE-7512-B Switching Panel connects No. 1 87 type Amplifier to the stage loudspeaker system in its "l" position. In the "2" position No. 2 87 type Amplifier is connected to the speaker system. The normal operating position is with the switch in its "l & 2" position, which connects both 87 type amplifiers in parallel to the stage loudspeakers and gives a maximum output power of 100 watts.
- 9. TA-7397 Baffle Assemble on the stage behind the screen (refer to Photograph WE-7552-1). Remove the speaker unit mounting boards from the speaker sections of the baffle and fasten them to the four LF speaker units securely with the bolts provided. Then replace boards and units on the baffle; there is considerably less risk of damage to the paper cones if this procedure is followed rather than attempting to mount the units on the boards while they are in place on the baffle.
- 10. HF Cellular Horn(s), Throat(s) and Units For standard theatre installations the HF speaker system should be supported with the horn face(s) approximately 1/2 to 2/3 picture height. If the screen is not too large the baffle structure may be used as a support. For larger screens the HF speaker system may be supported from lines, or from suitable scaffolding fastened to the baffle. The supporting means must be arranged to permit adjustment of the angle of tilt and of the longitudinal position of the HF horn system with respect to the baffle for proper phasing. In the M-15-A System the supporting means must also permit adjustment of the angle of flare between the two HF speaker assemblies.
- 10.1 In the M-14-A System the angle of tilt should be adjusted so as to evenly distribute the sound energy over the seating area of the auditorium or audience space. The 60 cell HF horn gives uniform coverage over a solid angle of about 110 degrees horizontally, and 60 degrees vertically when it is supported with the longest face dimension horizontal. In a relative high and narrow auditorium, more uniform coverage and less possibility of detrimental side wall reflections may result if the horn is mounted with the longer face dimension vertical.
- 10.2 Each of the 32 cell HF horns in the M-15-A System gives uniform coverage over a solid angle of 90 degrees in the longer face dimension, and over 45 degrees in the shorter face dimension. In very wide theatres it is thus possible to cover almost 180 degrees if the horns are mounted with the longer face dimensions horizontal and are flared the maximum 45 degrees permissible. For very high theatres more uniform coverage may result if the horns are mounted with face dimensions vertical.
- 10.3 Diaphragms and field coils are not field replaceable.
- 11. Phasing HF units will operate in phase with each other and LF units in phase with other LF units if all connections to the units are made in accordance with the wiring diagram. Proper space phasing between the HF speaker system and the LF speaker system is obtained by adjusting the relative longitudinal position of one to the other. There are mumerous phasing methods in use. One which gives consistent results is as follows: The HF speaker system is first properly tilted (and flared, in the case of the M-15-A System) to give even distribution of sound energy throughout the audience area as evidenced by listening tests. A sound film real containing fairly heavy male dialogue is then run. An observer in the audience area is asked to note when the greatest difference in sound quality is noted as the two leads serving the HF speaker system are reversed (this can be done at the network HF output terminals, or at the junction box on the stage wall) for various longitudinal positions of the HF speaker system with respect to the LF baffle. Once the point of maximum difference in quality is determined, even an untrained observer will be able to tell which connection gives best quality. With correct phasing, screen characters appear to be speaking from the screen rather than from some point behind it, and HF sounds are clean and clear, while LF sounds are full without being boomy.
- 11.1 It is usually desirable to have the HF speaker horn mouths as close as possible to the rear surface of the screen in order to reduce HF sound reflections from this surface. If the point of maximum difference in quality is noted when the HF speaker system is considerably to the rear of the baffle face (and hence some distance from the screen), another point of maximum difference will be noted if the HF speaker system is moved forward approximately 16", at the same time reversing the input leads. This will bring the HF horn mouths ahead of the baffle face; if they touch or run into the screen surface in this position, the entire loudspeaker system can then be moved backward to provide clearance between screen and horn mouths, since the LF speakers need not be close to the screen surface.
- 12. Balance between HF and LF output may be changed to suit auditorium acoustical conditions by changing the frequency response of the amplifier system as indicated in the following section, and by attenuating the response of the HF channel in the SE-7018 Network. For an auditorium of average acoustical properties, and assuming that the sound screen is in good condition for transmission of sound through its pores, the HF channel will need to be attenuated 2 to 4 db in order to compensate for the greater efficiency of the HF speaker units as compared with the LF units. 7 db reduction is available by changing connections to the attenuator resistors R-1 and R-2 on the network chassis.
- 13. Correction Factors for the combination of the SH-7500 Reproducer with 12 feet of #8401 cable between it and the Th-7466-A Preamplifier and amplifiers as usually shipped connected in accordance with equalization conditions (b) and (k), are as follows:

#### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

7-30-45

M-14-A AND M-15-A SYSTEMS

MOTIOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

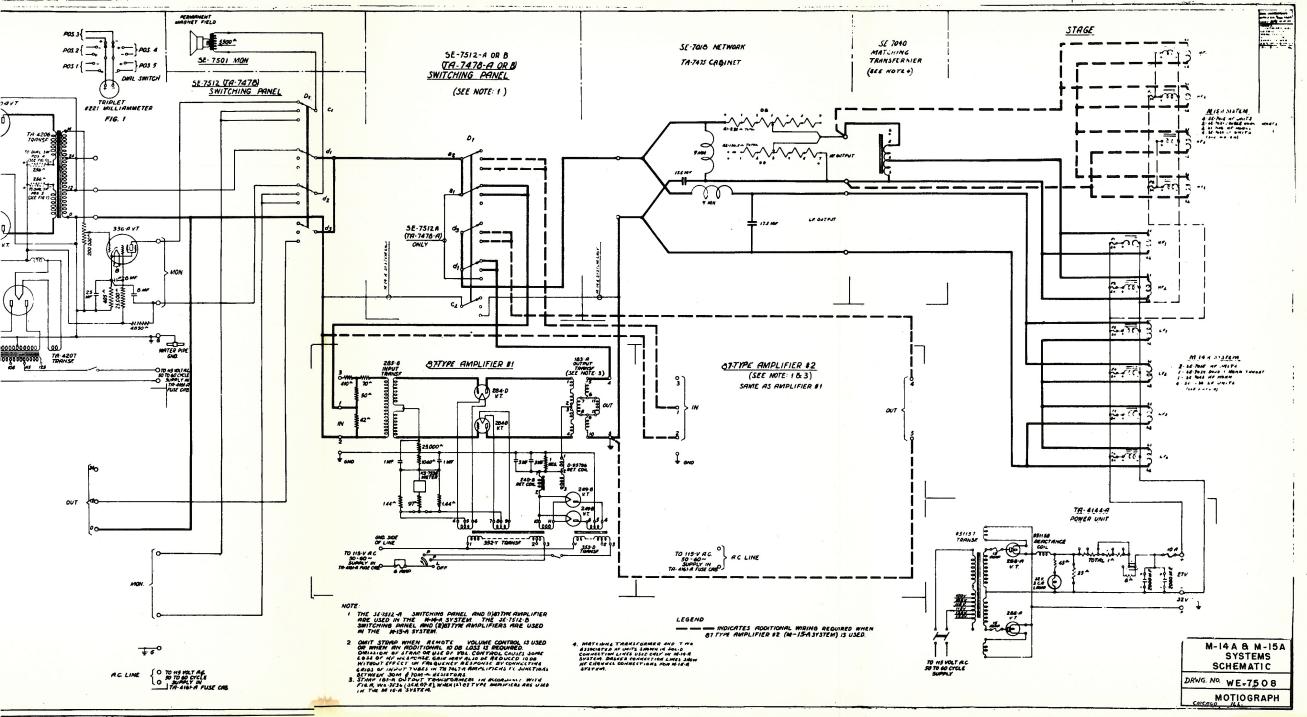
Frequency	55	130	300	1KC	3KC	5KC	7KC	8KC
Amplifiers	-0.1	0.7	1.4	0	-3.6	-4.1	-3.2	-2.4
Reproducers	0	0	0	0	3.0	6.6	10.8	13.0
Total	-0.1	0.7	1.4	0	-0.6	2.5	7.6	10.6

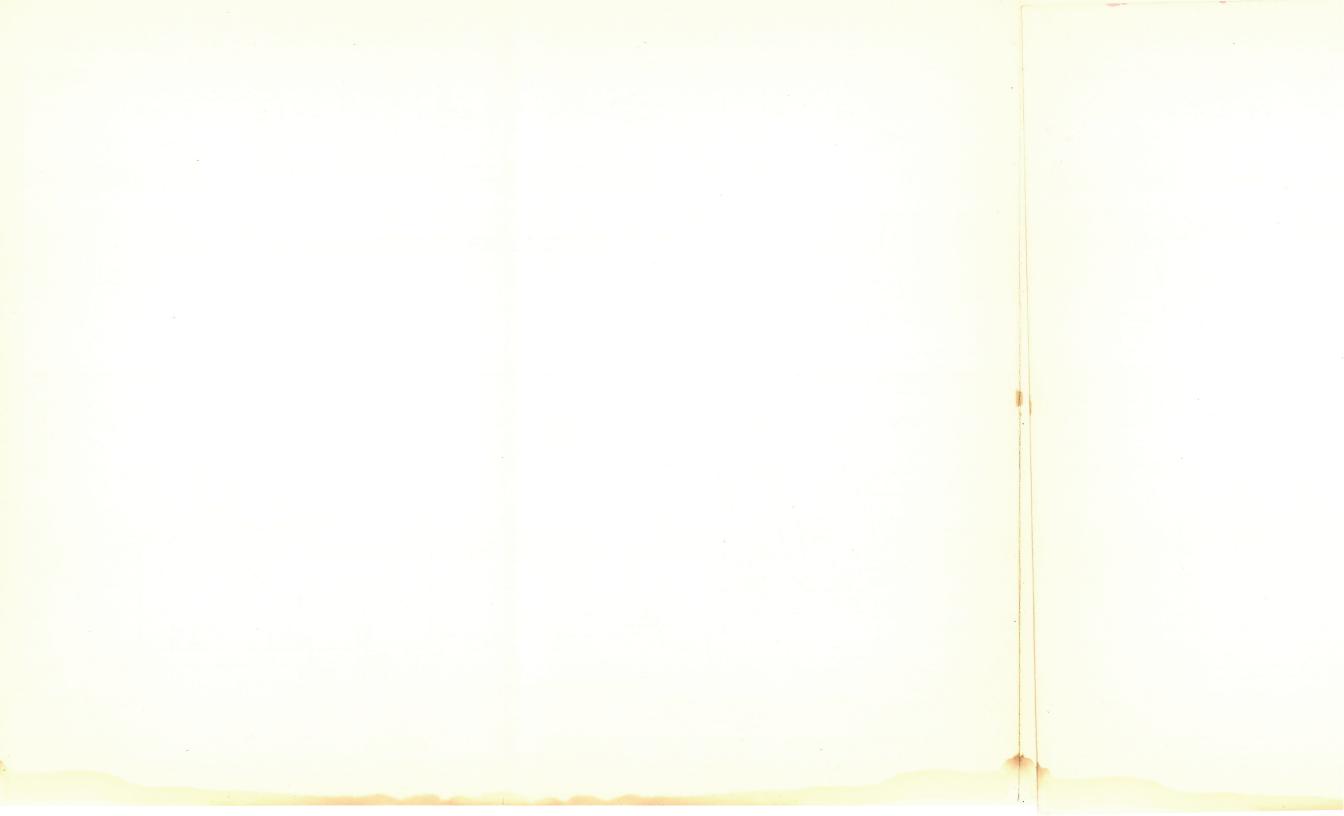
- 13.1 Both TA-7467-A Amplifiers should obviously be equalized in the same manner since they are used interchangeably. No correction factors for the 87 type Amplifiers are required as the frequency response of these amplifiers is essentially flat over the range of 55 cycles to 8 KC.
- 14. Maximum gain of the amplifier system for all equalization connections is 104 db. For system gain measurements in transmission tests the following tabulation of relative sensitivity ("pickup loss") of the SH-7500 Reproducer for various exciter lamp currents will be useful.

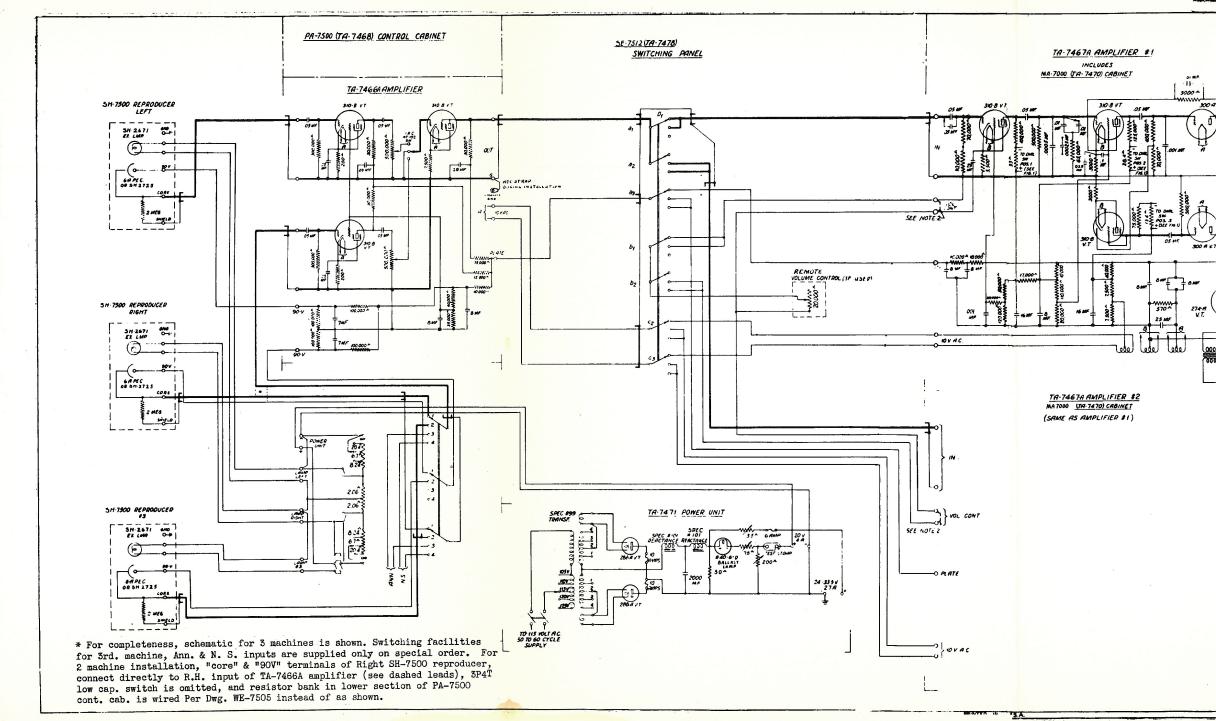
EXCITER LAMP CURRENT	RELATIVE SENSITIVITY (db
4.0 Amperes	-4.0
3.8 "	-6.0
3.6 "	-8.0
3.4 "	-10.0

#### ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS AND BULLETINS

WE-7516	M-14-A and M-15-A Systems, Conduit Layout
WE-7515	M-14-A and M-15-A Systems, Wiring Diagram
WE-7508	M-14-A and M-15-A Systems, Schematic
WE-7501	TA-7471 Power Unit, Wiring Diagram
SE-7018	SE-7018 Network, Schematic and Wiring Diagram
WE-7500	SE-7512 (TA-7478) Switching Panel, Schematic and Wiring Diagram
WE-7552	TA-7396 Baffle, Assembly (Photo)
AAS0-8518	87-E Amplifier, Schematic Diagram
AASR-4549	87-E Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
E. B.	TA-7466 Type Amplifier
WE-7539	TA-7466 Type Amplifier Schematic
WE-7540	TA-7466 Type Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
WE-7517	PA-7500 (TA-7468) Control Cabinet and PA-7011 (TA-7469) Aux.
	Controls, Assembly
WE-7505	PA-7500 (TA-7468) Control Cabinet, Schematic and Wiring Diagram
E. B.	TA-7467 Type Amplifier
WE-7537	TA-7467 Type Amplifier, Schematic
WE-7538	TA-7467 Type Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
WE-7502	TA-7471 Power Unit, Schematic







-7-30-45

#### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

5385.11 M-17 SYSTEMS

MOTIOGRAPH
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

INSTALLATION NOTES

1. The M-17 SYSTEM is similar to the M-14-A SYSTEM with the following additions and/or substitutions. (Refer to chart, page 5380.01, for component parts)

- 1.1 PA-7015 Control Cabinet (Refer to Section 3, M-14-A SOUND SYSTEMS, Installation Notes)
- 1.2 118-A Amplifier (Refer to Equipment Bulletin)
- 1.3 SE-7512 & SE-7512-A Switching Panels
- 1.31 The M-17 System may be operated as a 50 watt maximum power output system by setting the SE-7512-A Sw. Panel switch to either its "1" or "1 & 2" position, and the SE-7512 Sw. Panel switch to its "1" (#1 TA-7467-A Amplifier in use as a driver), or "2" position (#2 TA-7467-A Amplifier in use as a driver). In the event of trouble in the 118-A amplifier, the system may be used with 30 watts maximum power output by turning the SE-7512-A Switch to its "2" position, and the SE-7512 Switch to its "1 & 2" position. Either Ta-7467-A amplifier may be used alone to give 15 watts power output by leaving the SE-7512-A Switch in the "2" position, and turning the SE-7512 Switch to its "1" or "2" position.
- 1.4 SE-7520 Power Unit (Refer to Section 5, M-14-A SYSTEMS, Installation Notes)
- 1.41 The #1 Power Unit serves only the exciter lamp supply circuit and the #2 Unit only the loudspeaker unit field supply circuit.

#### 1.5 Speaker System

- 1.51 Similar to SE-7522 with additional SE-7019 Baffle Section, intended to rest one on top of the other. Refer to E. B. Loudspeaker System.
- 1.6 Maximum Gain 131 db. (Refer to Section 14, M-14-A SYSTEMS, Installation Notes)
- 1.61 If the TA-7466-A Amplifier volume control setting can be reduced three steps when the 118-A Amplifier is switched into the circuit, still maintaining the same volume of sound in the auditorium, the 118-A Amplifier gain control is correctly adjusted, and there will be no danger of the TA-7467-A driving amplifier overloading before full power output of the 118-A Amplifier is reached.

#### ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS AND BULLETINS

LSS-7526	M-17 System, Connection Diagram
E. B.	SE-7520 Power Unit
RSE-2622	SE-7520 Power Unit, Wiring Diagram & Schematic
SE-7018	SE-7018 Network, " " "
WE-7500	SE-7512 Switching Panel " " "
E. B.	TA-7466 Type Amplifier
WE-7539	PA-7001 (TA-7466-A) Amplifier, Schematic
WE-7540	TA-7467-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
E. B.	TA-7467 Type Amplifier
WE-7537	TA-7467-A Amplifier, Schematic
WE-7538	" , Wiring Diagram
E. B.	118-A Amplifier
E. B.	SE-7522 Loudspeaker System
T.PA-7025	PA-7015 C. C. & 7016 Aux. Controls

	1

M-9B, M-911, M-911 Dual Sound Systems

#### SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

Installation Notes

- 1. PA-7015 Preamplifier Cabinet Locate on the projection room front wall between the projectors so that the FA-7016 Extension Control Rods will clear port holes and other obstructions. Have the cabinet as close as possible to the left projector, and at a convenient height, so that control knobs may be easily reached from its operation position. Cast stop lugs are provided for both control shafts; these go on the rods inside the cabinet with the 5/16" flat washers between lugs and cabinet side wall. Stop studs for the lugs have eccentric bushings; adjust these bushings, and the lug positions on the shafts so that parts inside the changeover switch and volume control are relieved of all stopping strain. After the system is operating, check the action of the detent spring on the changeover switch shaft lug; the relation between the spring and lug should be such as to insure that a positive OFF position is obtained midway between the R (right), and L (left) positions.
- 1.1 Belden #8401 Coaxial Cable Length between the output ("core" and "SH") terminals of the SH-7500 Reproducers and the input terminals of the PA-7505-A Amplifier is 12 feet, and the system frequency response curves and correction factors given in the amplifier equipment bulletin are based upon the use of cables of this length. It is an average length which experience indicates will be satisfactory in the majority of installations. Any excess length may be coiled and stored in the bottom of the PA-7015 Cabinet.
- 1.11 Where it is desired to bring all projector wiring up through pedestal bases, the 12 foot cable length will probably be insufficient in some instances. Longer input cables can be accommodated, however, by suitably modifying the amplifier frequency response to compensate for the increased H. F. loss occasioned by the added cable capacity. In general, satisfactory system frequency response can be obtained in this manner with input cables up to about 25 feet long.
- 1.12 The cables from both reproducers to preamplifier must obviously be of the same length to prevent differences in frequency response between reproducers. If for some reason they cannot be made physically equal in length, the same electrical effect can be obtained by padding the shorter cable with small condensers on the basis of a cable capacity of 30 micro-micro-fareds per foot (for example, a .0001 mf. condenser is equal in effect to a little over 3 feet of cable).
- 2. Amplifier Rack location should be such as to insure adequate amplifier ventilation, convenient access to monitor volume controls and amplifier switching panel, and good visibility of amplifier plate current meters. Although the amplifiers are well shielded, it is always a wise precaution to have them as far as possible from other projection room power equipment. The rack should be at least 18" from the projection room wall so as to provide easy access to switching panel connections. Conduits may be brought to the top of the rack as shown, using the connection trough provided, or for concealed conduit installations, they may enter the rack from the bottom. The clearance opening at the bottom of the rack is approximately 3" x 18". Conduits bringing 115 V.A.C. to the amplifiers should, if possible be connected directly to the amplifier cabinets in order to separate these power circuits from the sound system circuits. It is desirable to mount the amplifier cabinets near the top of the rack, as shown, so the amplifiers will be at a convenient height for operation and maintenance.
- 3. SE-7520 Power Unit Locate in the projection room or in a separate enclosure if local regulations require it. The location must have adequate ventilation to carry off heat developed in the power unit. Where the power unit is located in the projection room it is desirable to have at least a four foot separation between it and the amplifier rack in order to reduce the possibility of inductive interference with amplifier circuits.
- 4. SE-7501 Monitor Speaker Suspend by its connection conduit from the projection room ceiling approximately seven feet above the floor slightly to the left of the left projector, and in line with the space between projector mechanism and lamphouse.
- 4.1 (M-911 Dual only) The braided shielding of the KS-7133 Cordage extending from the switching panel to the monitor should <u>not</u> be connected to the monitor frame at the monitor end of the run in order to prevent a loop ground circuit through the enclosing conduit. It should be insulated with friction tape at the point where the cordage conductors are spliced to the monitor speaker leads. This is based on the assumption that the connection conduit provides good grounding for the monitor speaker enclosure. If it does not, and if instability at high monitor volume control settings is experienced, a connection between the shielding and the enclosure may prove helpful in some instances. The shielding should be grounded at the switching panel end as called for on the system connection diagram,
- 4.2 The complete loudspeaker unit (including input transformer) is Part # SE-7002. The transformer has a primary impedance of 5000 ohms, and its separate Part #. is SE-7013. The cone and voice coil alone may be ordered as "SA-2088-14 Cone and Voice Coil Assembly for SE-7002 Loudspeaker Unit."
- 5. Power Circuits In addition to the sound system conduit specified in drawing XSS-7535, separately fused 115 volt, 60 cycle, power circuits are required at each projector pedestal for the reproducer driving motor. The A.C. circuits to the amplifiers should be provided with suitable switches, at the panel board or in the line, since the switches on the amplifier chassis are intended for use only during emplifier servicing. Motor circuits should be fused at 15 amperes, or with Fusetrons of the correct rating for 1/6 HP motors. Amplifier and power unit circuits need be fused only for wiring protection (15 amperes), since protective fuses are provided inside the units. All power circuits must be at least #14 BMC except motor feed circuits. Which should be not less than #12 BMC.

## 5385.52 ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION 7-30-45

M-9B, M-911, M-911 Dual Sound Systems

MOTIOGRAPH

Installation Notes

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

6. Speaker System - Refer to Equipment Bulletin

## ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS AND BULLETINS

## M-9B System

LSS-7527	M-9B Sound System, Conduit Layout
LSS-7528	M-9B Sound System, Connection Diagram
E. B.	PA-7505-A and MA-7505-A Amplifiers
APA-2637	PA-7505-A Amplifier, Schematic
APA-2638	PA-7505-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
LMA-2650	MA-7505-A Amplifier, Schematic
LMA-2649	MA-7505-A Amplifier, Wiring Diagram
LSS-7540	7505-A Type Amplifiers, Equalization Curves
E. B.	SE-7520 Power Unit
RSE-2622	SE-7520 Power Unit, Schematic and Wiring Diagram
E. B.	SE-7508 Loudspeaker System
ASE-7038	SE-7038 Network, Schematic and Wiring Diagram
LPA-7025	PA-7015 C. C. & PA-7016 Aux. Controls

# M-911 System (Substitutions and/or Additions)

LSS-7531 M-911 Sound System, Conduit Layout
LSS-7532 M-911 Sound System, Connection Diagram
E. B. SE-7511 Loudspeaker System

# M-911 Dual System (Substitutions and/or Additions)

MSS-7535 M-911 Dual Sound System, Conduit Layout and Connection Diagram
WE-7500 SE-7512 (TA-7478) Switching Panel, Schematic and Wiring Diagram
E. B. SE-7522 Loudspeaker System
ASE-7018 SE-7018 Network, Schematic and Wiring Diagram

Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.

ST-20 AMPLIFIER SYSTEM

MOTIOGRAPH
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

INSTALLATION NOTES

5385.71

## 1. GENERAL

9-20-57

This equipment was designed to reproduce single channel magnetic sound from a four track CinemaScope film or the Magoptical type of print. It consists of two AAA-1 Penthouse Reproducers, a two tube Preamplifier, a Power Supply and a Changeover Device to change from one reproducer to the other.

The preamplifier will develop approximately 2 volts from a magnetic track and when connected to a suitable entrance point of the regular optical amplifier system, magnetic reproduction of the number two track becomes available with a minimum of new equipment. This is not a "mixer" system but uses only the number 2 track as per Twentieth Century-Fox's recommendation. Each pickup head has only one active track. The other three function only to properly support the film at the sound takeoff point.

If in the future it is desired to convert the magnetic reproducers for a 3 or 4 channel stereophonic system, it will be necessary to replace these pickup heads with the type having four active tracks.

Due to the much wider dynamic or volume range recorded on magnetic film it will often be necessary for the operator to reduce the volume during a musical number to prevent overloading of the optical power amplifier. This will be due in most cases to the power limitations of these amplifiers as they were not designed to deliver this amount of power without overload distortion. Most stereophonic power amplifiers have enough reserve power to deliver such peaks without distortion,

## 2. INSTALLATION AND OPERATION

A normal installation of this equipment places the preamplifier between the two machines and over the number one preamplifier or in the case of a Motiograph System, over the FA-7505A preamplifier.

The power supply cabinet should be located at least six feet from the preamplifier and it is very important that no other transformers or hum producing equipment be mounted near the preamplifier. Due to its high amplification, it is possible that such devices will introduce hum into the system.

Motiograph Drawing RSE-7665 gives the amplifier schematic including the Changeover details. A high frequency equalizing control is provided to compensate for the normal high frequency droop in the overall optical system. Low frequency response is controlled or determined by the .01 mfd condenser in the feedback circuit and its shunt resistor. The amplifier is shipped with a 330,000 ohm resistor across this condenser. Replacing this resistor with a 220,000 ohm resistor will lower the 100 cycle response approximately one db. With no resistor in the circuit the 100 cycle response will be increased approximately two db. It is very important that the low frequency end of the curve is not boosted above the 1000 cycle level in order to get best dialog reproduction and to reduce the possibility of low frequency overload distortion.

The overall system response using the SMPTE frequency reel, as recommended by Twentieth Century-Fox, should be flat from 50 to 8000 cycles with tolerances as shown below.

50 cycles	100	2000	5000	8000
Plus 0	Plus 0	Plus 1	Plus 2	Plus 3
Minus 2	Minus 1	Minus 1	Minns 2	Minus 3

The output of the preamplifier is high impedance and intended to work into high impedance preamplifiers such as the Motiograph PA-7505A. A suitable matching transformer and "magnetic-optical" switch will be required with low impedance preamplifiers. Neither of these items are supplied with the ST-20 Kit. When the PA-7505A preamplifier is used, the installation is simplified as the output of the magnetic preamplifier is connected to the center position of the PA-7505A changeover switch.

The gain control on the magnetic amplifier is adjusted to a point where the magnetic and optical sound requires approximately the same setting of the optical preamplifier gain control which will be used to control the level of both magnetic and optical sound. The same system should be used with other types of equipment. When two optical preamplifiers are used, the magnetic sound will always feed into the same one and its gain control used for controlling the level of the magnetic sound. This may be a slight disadvantage where a separate volume control is provided for each preamplifier.

The changeover switch includes muting contacts which short the preamplifier output during the changeover cycle. Sound changeovers are made by placing a short circuit across the outgoing head and removing a short from the incoming head.

Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.

5385.72

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

9-20-57

ST-20 AMPLIFIER SYSTEM

MOTIOGRAPH

INSTALLATION NOTES

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

When the equipment is ordered for use with a Motiograph system, the SE-7668 power supply is furnished. This unit takes all of its power from the PA-7505A preamplifier, resulting in a simpler installation as no 117 volt line connection is required.

The SE-7669 power supply is furnished for use with other systems and is of conventional design. In all cases, filtered direct current is used on the tube filaments.

The AAA-1 reproducers include balancing potentiometers which are normally adjusted for maximum output. If one reproducer delivers more output than the other, it should be reduced by operating this control in the counter-clockwise direction. No plug-in connection is provided for the pickup head as only three wires are involved and present no soldering or phasing problems.

The AAA-1 reproducer is identical to the standard AAA with the following exceptions:

The RX-11840 pickup head assembly replaces the RX-11830 The RX-11837 terminal panel assembly replaces the RX-11828

### ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

AFA-2637 PA-7505A Schematic (5032.09)
RSE-7665 Fre-Amplifier (5034.85)
ASE-7668 SE-7668 Power Supply (5313.21)
ASE-7669 SE-7669 Fower Supply (5313.22)
RSS-7606 ST-20 System Schematic (5385.73)
AAA Magnetic Reproducer (5351.41-.54)

Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.

Printed in U.S.A.

9091-SSR

*			
			2 4
	•		
		¥ .	

6/11/56

## ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

SIMPLEX

EQUIPMENT BULLETIN INDEX FILE EQUIPMENT ISSUE ISSUE FILE EQUIPMENT AMPLIFIERS
AM-101 Vol. Control (AM-1000 Ampl.)
Addendum #1 (with 2 AM-1000 Ampl.) AMPLIFIERS
AM-1003 Monitor Amplifier 40.03 1 40.03 WD-141 WD-100 WD-108 6 12 2 WD-106 AM-101 Ampl. Ground Isolation 1 AM-1009 Amp. - Filter AM-1000 Ampl. Insulating Mounting WD-166 Bracket for SN-541 Potentiometer 1 AM-2256 Ampl. Modification Kit 1 AM-2259 Conversion Kit (AM-1000 Ampl. Equipment Instructions) 1 AM-1020 Power Amplifier IC-2066 WD-1022 AM-141 Vol. Cont. (AM-1010 Ampl.) 2 2 1 WD-158 AR-2170 (Mod. for Noise Reduction) AM-1025 Power Amplifier 4179 2A AM-142 (AM-1011) 2 WD-159 5 AM-1026 (Blowing of fuses) WD-1085 WE-1094 AM-145 Pre-Amplifier Special WD-160 3 AM-1027 20 W. WD-1086 AM-147 Ampl. Monitor Speaker WD-164 WE-1092 1 AM-1028 Pre-Amplifier WC-1089 AM-148 Ampl. Special WD-167 WC-1090 AM-1029 Monitor Amplifier WC-1087 WC-1093 AM-169, AM-169-X (AM-1014) Vol. Cont. WD-208 WD-209 AM-170 (AM-1015) N.S. WD-210 WD-211 AM-1040 (Simplex AM-1018, A.L. 287-W) Temporary Instruction 1 AM-1001 Power Amplifier WD-101 NTS-1125 (Mod. Bogen HO-125) WD-101 WD-177 (AM-1001 - Special) WD-178 (AM-1001 - Special) NS-128 1

4 Pages - Page 1

Issued by Engineering Department Printed in U. S. A. September 30, 1954

Issue #6

SIMPLEX

			7		
FILE	EQUIPMENT	ISSUE	FILE	EQUIPMENT	ISSU
40.15	CABINETS AM-149 and 165 Switch Cab. Special	2	40.15	CABINETS NTS-81 Ramp Control Cabinet NS-159	1
	AM-197 Changeover Cabinet WD-1098	1			
			1	modes from Lawren , land 1 1 14th	
	AM-1032 Cabinet Kit GB-1920	3	40.16	CAMLE SH-2100 Coaxial Cable Assembly SH-2103 Coaxial Cable 8401 Belden Microphone Cable	1 2 1
	AM-1033 Cabinet Kit WC-1099 GC-1921	2 2		TOOL TAXA	
			40.20	TEST FILM AP-17-1 Test Film	1
	AM-1035 N.S. Cabinet		1		
	WC-1101 WD-1102	1		NETWORKS	
			40.21	Networks, General WD-116 - LU-1002 WD-117 - LU-1003	1 5 3
	AM-1038 Cabinet Kit WC-1103 GC-2174	2 2		WD-200 - LU-1003-X WD-124 - LU-1026	3
			1	LU-1047 Network	2
	AM-1039 Cabinet Kit WC-1104 GD-2175	2	_	LU-1084 Network, Equipt. Instr. WD-1012	1
				#D-2012	Ĭ
	LU-3001 Loudspeaker Control Cabinet	2		HORNS	
	WE-1023	9	40.22	H. F. Horns	1
	NTS-69 Monitor Vol. Control Cabinet			am uran	
	NS-1 22	1	40.22	LU-1018 Monitor Unit	1
	NTS-70 Monitor Vol. Ampl. Selector Cab. NS-123	1		LU-1024 Monitor Loudspeaker	1
				LU-1039 Wings - Dwg. WD-135 LU-1040 Wings - WD-133	2
	NTS-76 Vol. Cont. Ampl. Selector Cab. NS-124	1		LU-1041 Wings - WD-130 LU-1042 Wings - WD-134	3
				LU-1103 Speaker Network - Dwg, WC-1095 WD-1096	3
	NTS-78 Ampl. Selector Cabinet	1			
				In-A-Car Speakers In Car Speaker - Vol. Controls	1
				Speaker Equipment - XL - Parts List Cry Room Attachment (Speaker)	1

September 30, 1954

Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.



SIMPLEX

INDEX EQUIPMENT BULLETIN FILE EQUIPMENT ISSUE FILE EQUIPMENT ISSUE REPRODUCER SETS
Modernization, Replacement of
W.E. Sound Heads PANELS LU-3017 Ramp Switching Panel 40.27 40.35 AS-2189 1 IB-2224 WD-161 LU-3018 Ramp Switching Panel AS-2190 IB-2225 2 ĩ 40.384 ATTACHMENTS
AM-2069 N.S. - Ann. Switching Attachment Addendum #1 POWER UNITS PU-1000 Power Unit 40.31 Addendum #1 - Type "E" System 1 WD-123 3 PU-1001 Power Unit (Special) 2 40.385 SYSTEMS WD-182 Equipment List for X-L Systems
Equipment List for Standard Systems PU-1003 Power Unit 2 Systems - Magnetic/Stereophonic WD-140 System Operation 1 PU-1005 Power Unit Tuning Up Emergency Operation - A-15 A-30 PU-1009, PU-1010 Power Unit B-30 WC-1088 WD-1091 C-60 1 Drive-In Theatre Systems 1 XL Single Film Magnetic, Series XL-101 1 REPRODUCER SETS 40.35 SH-1000 - SH-1001 XL Single Film Magnetic, Series XL-200 1 AP-2044 - Pressure Measurements SH-1007 - SH-1008 Sound Heads WC-1097 3 XL-432 & XL-436 Single Film Addendum #1 SH-1012 - SH-1013 Sound Heads WC-1100 3 Lubrication Chart 2 Addendum #1 SH-106 Push-Pull Kit 1 Addendum #1 1 MODIFICATION PARTS - NOISE REDUCTION SH-2066 Coupling Unit 40.386 Pickup Elimination Parts -SH-2066 AM-2168, AM-2169, AM-2170, AM-2171 AM-2173 - Pickup Elimination "E" Sys. AM-2174, AM-2175 and AM-2176 Take-Ups 1

4 Pages - Page 3

Issued by Engineering Department

September 30, 1954 Issue #6

SIMPLEX

-	 -	-	32	

EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

NDE	X	EQUIPMENT	BULLETIN		
FILE	EQUIPMENT	ISSUE	FILE	EQUIPMENT	ISSUE
40.41	SWITCHES Changeover - Sound, Exciter Lamp WD-109	1	40.64	TESTING PROCEDURES Freq. Resp. Char AM-1001 Ampl. SC-21	
	Changeover - Composite Schematic of AN-1000 Vol. Cont. Ampls. and Changeover Switches -	-		Freq. Resp. Char. with AM-141	
	AR=1125	1		Vol. Cont. Ampl. amd AM-142 Ampl. Equipment	
	Changeover Switch, AP-1992	1		SC-43	2
	AM-2013 Switch WD-111	1 8		Freq. Resp. Char. with AM-145 Pre-Ampl. Equipment SC-46	1
	AM-2047 Switch WD-129	2			
	AM-2049 Switch WD-110	1 3		121.00 200 000 100	
	AM-2053 Switch WD-122	1		Voltage - Ourrent Test Data: Impedances; Transformer and Reactor Resistances	2
	AM-2102 Switch (Special) WD-169	1			
	AM-2122 Switch (Special) WD-170	1 2			
	AM-2197 Switch WC-1021	1 2			
			1		
	LU-1022-1044-1063 L.S. Testing WD-131	1			
	WD-143 WD-168	i	7		
	SN-1087 Switch	1		etenii letter (Ment) — 1801 001	
		•	1		
			1		

September 30, 1954 Issue #6 Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.

4 Pages - Page 4

## SIMPLEX

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

X-L SYSTEMS

Attached herewith is a set of schematic and wiring diagrams of the components of the new Simplex X-L Sound Systems, as well as an equipment list and a chart showing the speaker combinations for these systems. The material included is as follows:

FILE 40.15	DRAWING GB-1920	AM-1032 Cabinet Kit	Wiring
	WC-1099 GC-1921	AM-1033 Cabinet Kit	Schematic Wiring
	WC-1103 GC-2174	AM-1038 Cabinet Kit	Schematic Wiring
	WC-1104 GD-2175	AM-1039 Cabinet Kit	Schematic Wiring
40.03	WD-1085 WE-1094	AM-1026 Amplifier	Schematic Wiring
	WD-1086 WE-1092	AM-1027 Amplifier	Schematic Wiring
	WC-1087 WC-1093	AM-1029 Monitor Amplifier	Schematic Wiring
40.31	WC-10 <b>8</b> 8 WD-1091	PU-1009, PU-1010 Power Unit	Schematic Wiring
40.03	WC-1089 WC-1090	AM-1028 Pre-Amplifier	Schematic Wiring
40.22	WC-1095 WD-1096	LU-1103 Network	Schematic Wiring
40.35	WC-1097	SH-1007, SH-1008 Sound Heads	Schematic and Wiring
	WC-1100	SH-1012, SH-1013 Sound Heads	Schematic and Wiring
40.15	WC-1101 WD-1102	AM-1035 N.S. Cabinet	Schematic Wiring
40.27	AS-2189	LU-3017 Ramp Switching Panel	Wiring
	AS-2190	LU-3018 Ramp Switching Panel	Wiring
40.15	WC-1098	AM-197 Changeover Cabinet	Schematic and Wiring

These bulletins should be separated and filed in your Simplex bulletin binder under the file number as shown in the upper right hand corner of the bulletin.

	-	

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN SIMPLEX

AM-101 VOLUME CONTROL AMPLIFIER AM-1000 AMPLIFIER

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

The AM-101 Unit is a wall mounted cabinet  $12-1/2^n$  high x  $9^n$  wide x  $6-1/2^n$  deep, weighing 9 lbs. It normally contains one AM-1000 Volume Control Amplifier, a sound and exciter lamp changeover switch and a pilot lamp. (See Addendum #1 for AM-101 equipped with two AM-1000 Amplifiers.) The cabinet is surface mounted for exposed conduit installation, and may be partially recessed in the wall when conduit is concealed.

A. Characteristics - AM-1000 type Amplifier.

- Chassis type - two stage, resistance coupled, inverse feedback.

- Maximum 46 db.

Input Impedance - 250,000 ohms (where dual AM-1000 Amps. installed, impedance is 150,000 ohms).

Output Impedance- 10,000 ohms.

Gain Control - Potentiometer - 20 steps, 2 db each.

P.E.C. Control - R3 adjustable resistor with range of 6 db, in cathode of first tube for

equalization of P. E. C. output. - One 1620 in first stage and one 6J7 in second stage. Vacuum Tubes

- Plate and filament supply obtained from AM-1001 Amplifier and voltage Power Supply

divider in AM-1000 provides P. E. C. polarizing potential. - AM-2019 Terminal Strip on external cable, which provides for external

connections and also includes "On", "Off" switch for cutting out

Associated Dwgs .- WD-100 Schematic

WD-108 Wiring

WD-109 and AR-1125 Changeover Switch Schematic

B. Changeover is made at either machine by operating the changeover switch on the front of either cabinet, sound and exciter lamp being transferred at the same time. An electronic type of sound changeover incorporating a three-way circuit is employed. In the "ON" amplifier the second tube has normal bias, whereas in the "OFF" amplifier the bias of this tube is increased beyond cut-off and the amplifier is inoperative. There is no switching in the sound circuit, and the changeover is instantaneous and noiseless. The exciter lamp changeover provides for preheating of the standby lamp on AC. The pilot lamp indicates the machine in use.

### 2. INSTALLATION

The AM-101 Amplifier Unit should be mounted as shown in system conduit layouts. Since a fixed length of SH-2100 Coaxial Cable is shipped with the system for coupling between the PEC output and AM-101 input, this amplifier should be so located that the coaxial cable can be properly installed and connected. The connections to the terminal strips should be made per the system wiring dia-

NOTE: All wires connected to terminals in the cabinet should run below the terminal strips AND NOT ABOVE, to avoid possible interference between these wires and the AM-1000 chassis.

The microphone cable, connected to the output terminal, should be securely fastened, by means of cord through tie cord holes in the terminal strip, in such a manner that there is no strain on the conductor.

- A. Equalization of PEC Outputs. The resistor  $R_3$  should be adjusted so that the output of all volume control amplifiers is the same, with the same setting of the main volume control. This resistor should be adjusted after all adjustments have been made in the sound mechanism, and when carefully made will accurately equalize outputs.
- B. Volume Control. In establishing normal operating level initially for a specific auditorium. set the volume control on step 9, run a standard recording, such as the Academy Test Reel, and adjust the gain control in the power amplifier as required to obtain adequate volume level in the auditorium.

### 3. OPERATION

Set the switch on the terminal strip of the amplifier in "ON" position and the changeover switch so that the projector being threaded is inoperative (pilot lamp is out). Changeover is then made, when the in-coming machine is up to speed, by operating the changeover switch on either cabinet.

- L. MAINTENANCE
  - A. Vacuum Tubes. The prongs should make good contact and should be clean and bright.
  - B. Capacitors. Check all clamping rings and nuts periodically, and tighten if necessary.
  - C. Pilot Lamp. If the pilot lamp does not light check the fuse mounted on the terminal strip mounting bracket, as removal of the exciter lamp while the power unit is in operation may cause the fuse to blow. Otherwise the pilot lamp should be replaced by removing the socket from the inside of the cabinet. A flickering pilot lamp indicates a defective tungar bulb in the exciter lamp power unit.

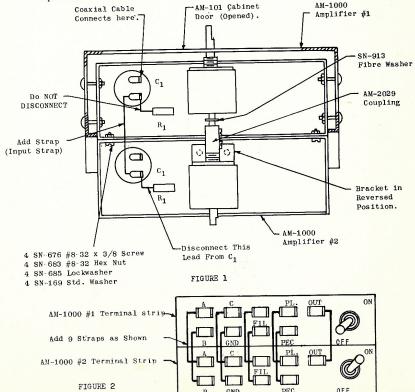
*	

AM-101 VOL. CONT. AMPS. WITH 2 AM-1000 AMPS. ADDENDUM #1

## 1. INSTALLATION

When 2 AM-1000 Amplifiers are installed in the AM-101 Volume Control Cabinet, proceed as follows:

- A. Modifications. IN THE SECOND AMPLIFIER in each cabinet disconnect R<sub>1</sub> from C<sub>1</sub>, and tape the lead. This change should not be made in the first amplifier in the cabinet. The second amplifier is the one which projects out beyond the cover as shown in Fig. 1 and is shown as Amplifier #2. (See Dwg. WD-108 regarding other circuit changes which may be necessary.)
- B. The Installation Procedure for the second amplifier (modified per A above) is as follows: (See Figure 1 below.)
  - (1) Install fibre washer (required to avoid grounding) and AM-2029 Coupling on potentiometer shaft of first amplifier.
  - (2) On second amplifier remove potentiometer from bracket. Do not disconnect wires. Reverse mounting bracket to provide space for the AM-2029 Coupling, and remount potentiometer.
  - (3) Attach second amplifier to first, using four #8-32 x 3/8 R.H.I.M.S., Nuts and lockwashers supplied.
  - (4) Line up second potentiometer with first. A slotted hole is provided in the bracket for this purpose. Tighten coupling set screw and the potentiometer locknut.
  - (5) Mount the second amplifier terminal strip below the first (See Figure 2) using two #8-32 x 3/8 R.H.I.M.S., nuts and lockwashers supplied.
  - (6) Form the second amplifier cable toward the cabinet cover so that it clears the terminal strip when the cover is closed. Adjust the cable clamp as required.
  - (7) Like terminals on the two AM-1000 should be strapped together per Figure 2. The input should be strapped by connecting a wire between the lower terminals of C1 in each amplifier (See Figure 1).
  - (8) The two potentiometers are coupled together mechanically, so that the knob on the front of the cabinet controls the volume, irrespective of the AM-1000 in use.
  - (9) A terminal strip on an external cable form is provided for external connections. An "ON", "OFF" switch is provided on each terminal strip to disconnect an inoperative amplifier.



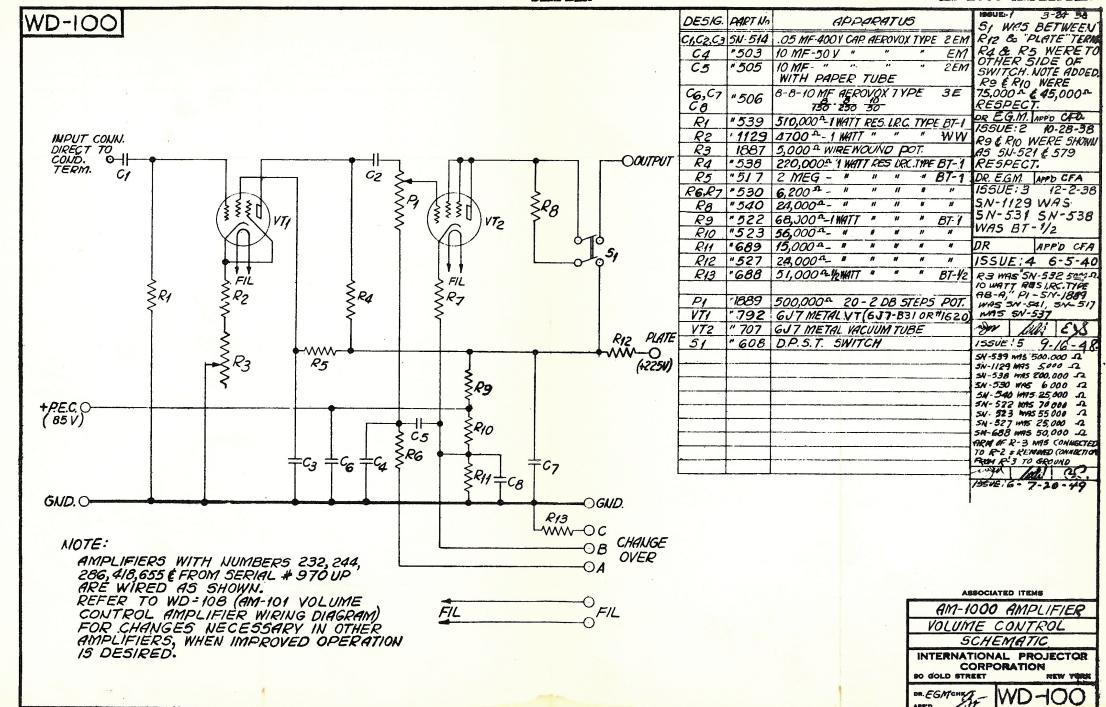
C. Equalization of PEC Outputs. Resistor Rz in each AM-1000 should be adjusted so that the output of all volume control amplifiers is the same, with the same setting of the main volume control. This resistor should be adjusted after all adjustments have been made in the sound mechanism, and when carefully made will accurately equalize outputs.

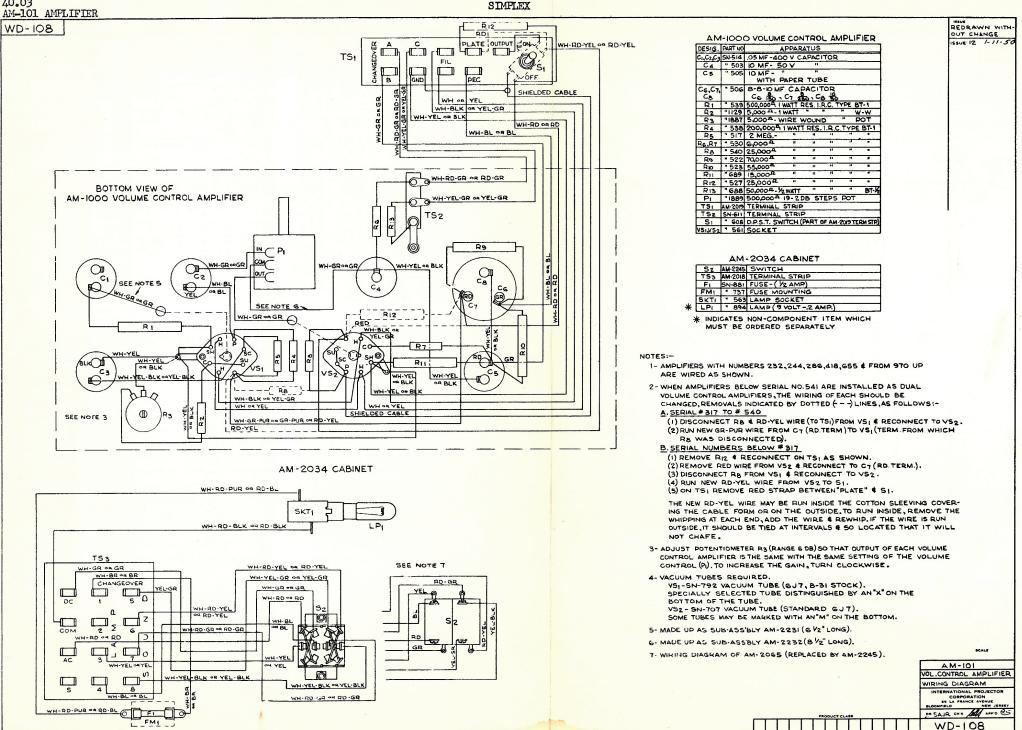
## 2. OPERATION

- A. Normal. Set the switch on the terminal strip of Amplifier #1 in "OFF" position, and the similar switch on Amplifier #2 in "ON" position. The second amplifier, which is slightly more accessible for tube replacements and servicing, is then the regular, and the first the standby amplifier. Set the changeover switch so that the projector being threaded is inoperative (pilot lamp is out) and make the changeover, when the in-coming machine is up to speed, by depressing the switch button on either cabinet.
- B. Emergency. If the regular amplifier becomes inoperative in either cabinet:
  - (1) Set the volume control in that cabinet on step 1. This is important to prevent disturbances in the sound circuit when the switches are operated as described below.

  - (2) Set the switch on the regular amplifier in that cabinet in "OFF" position.
    (3) Set the switch on the standby amplifier in that cabinet in "ON" position.
    (4) Return the volume control to normal setting, and the system may be operated in the regular way.
- 3. ORDERING. A second amplifier for one cabinet should be ordered as:
  - 1 AM-108 Amplifier Equipment consisting of:
  - 1 AM-1000 Volume Control Amplifier
  - 1 SN-707 Vacuum Tube (6J7)
  - 1 SN-792 Vacuum Tube (#1620)
- 1 AM-2016 Mounting Parts, consisting of:
  - 1 AM-2029 Coupling
  - 1 SN-913 Fibre Washer
  - 6 SN-676 Screw (8-32 x 3/8 R.H.I.)
  - 8 SN-683 Nut (8-32)

  - 8 SN-685 Lockwasher (#1108) 4 SN-169 Standard Washers





at the B	Altec Service Corp. Simplex	40.00 AM-101 Amplifie
And the state of t		
Transfer makes reserve	20 E W 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	MOTO STATE OF STATE O
18 8 9 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	See works of the second of the	SH-1000 OR SH-1001 DECHANISM BY  SH-1000 OR SH-1001 SCUAD DECHANISM BY  SH-1000 OR SH-1001 SCUAD DECHANISM BY  THE SH-1000 OR SH-1001 SCUAD DECHANISM BY  THE SH-100 CHANAC SH-1001 SCHOOL SH-1001  SH-100 SH-1001 SH-1001 SCHOOL SH-1001  SH-100 SH-1001 SH-1001 SCHOOL SH-1001  SH-100 SH-1001 SH-1001 SCHOOL SH-1001  SH-1001 SH-1001 SH-1001 SH-1001 SH-1001  SH-1001 SH-1001 SH-1001 SH-1001 SH-1001 SH-1001  SH-1001 S
	See work of the control of the contr	ALE OF THE COMPANY OF THE CHANGE OF THE CHAN
		<del>а</del> ф



ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

SIMPLEX

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AM-101 AMPLIFIER

GROUND ISOLATION

1. HUM REDUCTION - Due to the fact that the associated sound system is also grounded to the front wall conduit through the chassis of the AM-1000 Amplifiers, hums may be experienced if the house wiring is defective due to this ground loop. This hum may appear to be of an intermittent nature, depending on whether or not, the lights on the defective circuit are turned on or off.

## 2. MODIFICATION

- 2.1 The above condition may be eliminated by electrically insulating the AM-1000 Amplifiers from the AM-101 Cabinet.
- 2.2 Material required for each AM-101 Amplifier.
  - 4 Extruded insulating washers
    Outside diam. of washer
    Diam. of boss
    Thickness of boss
    Diam. of hole

    3/8"
    246"
    1/16"
  - 2 Sheets insulating fish paper, approx. 2-1/2" x 4"

## 3. PROCEDURE

- 3.1 Remove AM-1000 Amplifier from the AM-101 Cabinet.
- 3.2 Enlarge the four mounting holes of the AM-1000 Amplifier to 1/4" to accommodate the boss of the insulating washers.
- 3.3 Insert the fish paper between the amplifier chassis and cabinet. Using the same screws and insulating washers, remount the amplifier.
- 3.4 It may be necessary to file the end of the 1/2" fitting on the greenfield containing the coaxial cable. Sometimes the end of this fitting will extend far enough beyond the cabinet to touch the amplifier chassis, thus causing a ground.
- 3.5 When the cabinet is closed, the chassis may touch the flange on the cabinet. Using a hacksaw and a pair of pliers, remove enough of this flange to safely clear the amplifier chassis.

2 Pages - Page 1

Issued by Engineering Department Printed in USA June 14, 1948 Issue # 40.03 AM-101 AMPLIFIER GROUND ISOLATION ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

- 3.6 Remove the safety stud from the door of the SH-1000 Sound Units. When or if, this stud touches the guide roller assembly, the amplifier chassis will effectively be grounded.
- 3.7 Remove the ground wire from the respective AM-1000 Amplifiers and using ohmmeter check to see if chassis is free from ground. If free from ground, restore ground wires and test for sound.
- 4. It is desirable that the above modification be made on all new installations and on all existing installations where trouble may be suspected.

June 14, 1948 Issue #

Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in USA

Pages - Page 2

## ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

## 1. NOISE REDUCTION

1.1 Several cases of noises and "plops" in the AM-1000 Amplifier have been traced to the SN-541 Potentiometers. Further investigation of this trouble indicated that the shafts of these potentiometers were intermittently grounded to the mounting bracket.

## MODIFICATION

2.1 The AM-2260 Mounting Bracket which consists of the standard bracket with an insulated mounting hole has been made available as a means of eliminating this grounded condition.

## 3. PROCEDURE

3.1 To install, merely remove SN-541 Potentiometer from present SN-543 Bracket without removing any wires and remount on the AM-2260 Bracket.

## 4. AVAILABILITY

4.1 This insulated mounting bracket is available on request and should be installed in those locations where noises and plops traced to the SN-541 Potentiometer are adversely affecting reproduction. These brackets are being furnished to Altec on a No Charge basis by International Projector Corporation and will be installed where needed on a similar basis.

## 5. MERCHANDISING

5.1 For each AM-1000 Amplifier involved, order:

1 - AM-2260 Mounting Bracket

1 Page - Page 1

1949

January 14, Issued by Issue #1 Engineering Department Printed in U.S.A.

## HOLLES REDUCEDE

there so no eldelieve al tempera politoness bereigni cliff fee place of the state Potentiesetor are adversely Alfordiag reproduction. Those Practicus are being furtilities.

To live on a no Chargo banks by Independent Projection of a no Carpana Supplied to the Carpana Supplied to the

5.1 For each idealonn Amplifier involved, orders

SIMPLEX

AM-2256 AMPLIFIER MODIFICATION KIT EQUIPMENT INSTRUCTIONS

40.03

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

#### A. DESCRIPTION

- 1. Use. In AM-101 and AM-101-X Volume Control Amplifiers to eliminate changeover "thumps" and "clicks".
- 2. List of Parts (per Volume Control Amplifier):

1 AM-2048 Terminal Strip

2 SN-612 Resistor, 10,000 ohms

SN-689 Resistor, 15,000 ohms SN-1881 Resistor, 240,000 ohms

SN-1882 Capacitor, 50 mf

12" EW-631 Sleeving 12" EW-920 Wire

### B. INSTALLATION

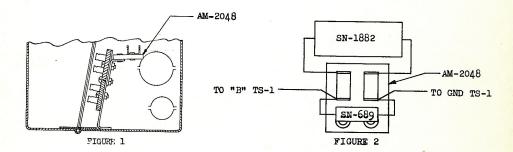
The procedure for each AM-1000 Amplifier in each AM-101 or AM-101-X Volume Control Amplifier is as follows. (See Drawing WD-108).

NOTE: The AM-101-X Amplifier is the same as the AM-101 Amplifier except that it is equipped with two AM-1000 Amplifiers.

Remove R-6.
 In AM-101-X only, remove R-11.

3. Remove R-13.

 Remove R-12.
 Install an SN-612 Resistor (10,000 ohms) in place of R-6.
 Connect an SN-1881 Resistor (240,000 ohms) from C-4 to ground on TS-2.
 Connect an SN-1881 Resistor (240,000) from C-4 to C-3.
 In AM-101 only, connect an SN-1882 Capacitor (50 mf) from C-8 to ground on TS-2.
 In AM-101-X only, mount the AM-2048 Terminal Strip in accordance with Figure 1.
 In AM-101-X only, connect an SN-1882 Capacitor (50 mf) and an SN-689 Resistor (15,000 ohms) in parallel to terminals 9 and 10 of AM-2048 and wire por Figure 2. parallel to terminals 9 and 10 of AN-2048 and wire per Figure 2.



### C. OPERATION

The AM-101 and AM-101-X Volume Control Amplifiers operate in the same manner as described in the Equipment Instruction for these units.

#### D. AVAILABILITY

This modification kit is available on request and should be installed in those locations where such changeover thumps and clicks are adversely affecting reproduction. These kits are being furnished to Altec on a no charge basis by International Projector Corporation and will be installed where needed on a similar basis.

#### E. MERCHANDISING

For each AM-101 or AM-101-X Amplifier order:

1 - AM-2256 Amplifier Modification Kit

*	

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION
SIMPLEX
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

40.03 AM-2259 CONVERSION KIT AM-1000 AMPLIFIER EQUIPMENT INSTRUCTIONS

## 1. DESCRIPTION

- A. Use. In AM-1000 Volume Control Amplifiers to replace the SN-532 Resistor, and provide a more satisfactory method of adjusting the gain of the amplifier for machine balancing.
- B. LIST OF PARTS (Per Amplifier)
  - 1 AM-2258 Volume Control Potentiometer Assembly, consisting of:-

1 SN-669 Nut 1 SN-1061 Washer 1 SN-1887 Potention 1 SN-1888 Bracket 1 SN-1890 Jam Nut	R&R ) neter ← or ) Net )	Complete Kit Net <u>only</u>
---	--------------------------	---------------------------------

1 SN-675 Screw 1 SN-686 Lockwasher

## 2. INSTALLATION

The installation procedure recommended for each AM-1000 is as follows:

- A. Remove the WH-YEL or BLK wire and disconnect the SN-1129 Resistor (R-2) from the SN-532 Resistor (R-3).
- B. Unsolder the other terminal of R-3 from the ground lug and remove R-3. Retain the SN-683 Nut.
- C. Mount the AM-2258 Potentiometer Assembly on the chassis by means of the SN-675 Screw, SN-683 Nut and SN-686 Lockwasher. Use the SN-532 mounting hole in the chassis. The assembly should be positioned so that the slot in the potentiometer shaft is accessible for adjustment.
- D. Connect the WH-YEL or BIK wire, removed under "A" above, to the center terminal of the potentiometer and connect R-2 to the left terminal of the potentiometer.

## 3. OPERATION

Adjust the potentiometer as required to equalize machines, turning in a clockwise position to increase the gain. Tighten the SN-1890 Jam Nut when the adjustment is completed.

4. ASSOCIATED DRAWING. WD-108 AM-101 Volume Control Amplifier, Wiring Diagram.
WD-100 AM-101 Volume Control Amplifier, Schematic.

( ).
•

SIMPLEX

AM-141 VOLUME CONTROL AMPLIFIER AM-1010 AMPLIFIER

40.03

### 1. DESCRIPTION.

The AM-141 Volume Control Amplifier consists of an AM-1010 Volume Control Amplifier, the main system volume control, and a special input jack enclosed in a wall mounting metal cabinet 10" high x 8" wide x 4" deep, with a cover hinged at the left. Total weight 8 lbs.

A. Characteristics - AM-1010 Amplifier

- Chassis Type two stage resistance, coupled. Type

Gain - Max 49 db Impedance Input - 166,000 ohms Impedance Output - 5,000 ohms

Gain Control - Potentiometer (LO db) - not in equal steps.

P.E.C. Control - Potentiometer on terminal strip for verying P.E.C. potential.

- One 1620 in first stage and one 6J7 in second stage.

Power Supply - Plate and filament supply obtained from AM-1011 (Power Amp.) Accessories - Input jack on chassis provided for special inputs of high impedance.

When jack is in use the sound mechanisms are inoperative.

Associated Dwg. - WD-158 Schematic and wiring.

#### 2. INSTALLATION.

The AM-141 should be mounted approximately 3" below the observation port between the two machines, as shown on the system conduit layout. For convenience in instal lation the AM-1010 and the terminal strip may be removed as a unit by loosening the two chassis mounting screws and removing the two terminal strip mounting screws.

External connections to the terminal strip should be made per the system wiring diagram and the Equipment Bulletin "SH-2103 Coaxial Cable". These external wires should run below the terminal strip, and not above, to avoid interference with the AM-1010 Amplifier cable form.

- Equalization of PEC Outputs. The potentiometer on the terminal strip should be adjusted with a screw driver so that the output of both sound mechanisms is the same. This potentiometer should be adjusted after all adjustments have been made in the sound mechanisms. and when carefully made will accurately equalize the outputs.
- F. The Main Volume Control should be adjusted, as required, to compensate for variations in prints, size of audience, etc.

#### 3. OPERATION.

- A. Film Reproduction. The AM-1010 is ready for operation when the main system power supply switch is set in "ON" position. Set the changeover switch (See Equipment Bulletin "SN-1087 Switch") so that the projector being threaded is inoperative (exciter Lamp dim). Set the volume control as required by the specific installation conditions, and when the incoming machine is up to speed make the changeover by operating the changeover switch. The volume control, when turned to the extreme counter-clockwise position, "cuts off" all sound from the stage speakers.
- B. Special Input. Insert the special input plug in the jack on the left side of the cabinet and adjust the volume as required. The special input plug must be removed for film reproduction - otherwise both sound mechanisms are inoperative.
- C. Where desirable and necessary the high end response may be shelved down 8 db (refer to E.B. LU-1047 Network, F.40.21) by transferring H.F. lead to 18 ohm section of network and parallel 15 ohm section with 15 ohm 10 watt resistor.
- D. If hum level is high it may be decreased by modifying circuit in accordance with sketch ohm on RD-158.

## 4. MAINTENANCE.

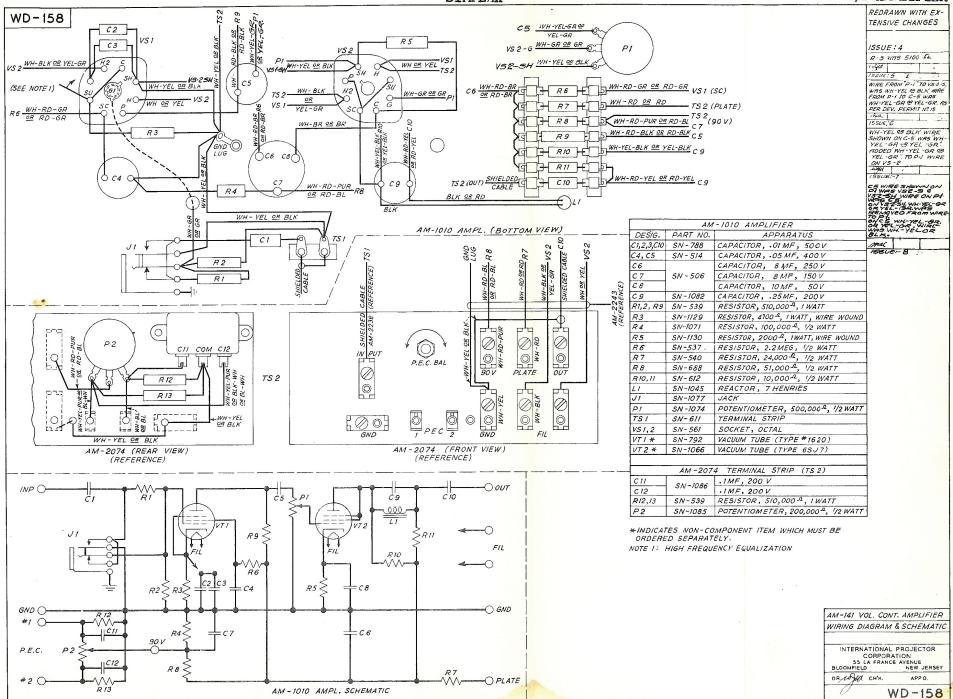
- A. Vacuum Tubes. Tubes should be tested monthly by substituting a new tube. Tube prongs should make good contact, and should be clean and bright. Careful bending of the socket contacts may be resorted to, if necessary, to provide good contact and the prongs may be burnished with crocus cloth, if necessary.
- B. Capacitors. Check all clamping rings and nuts periodically and tighten if necessary.

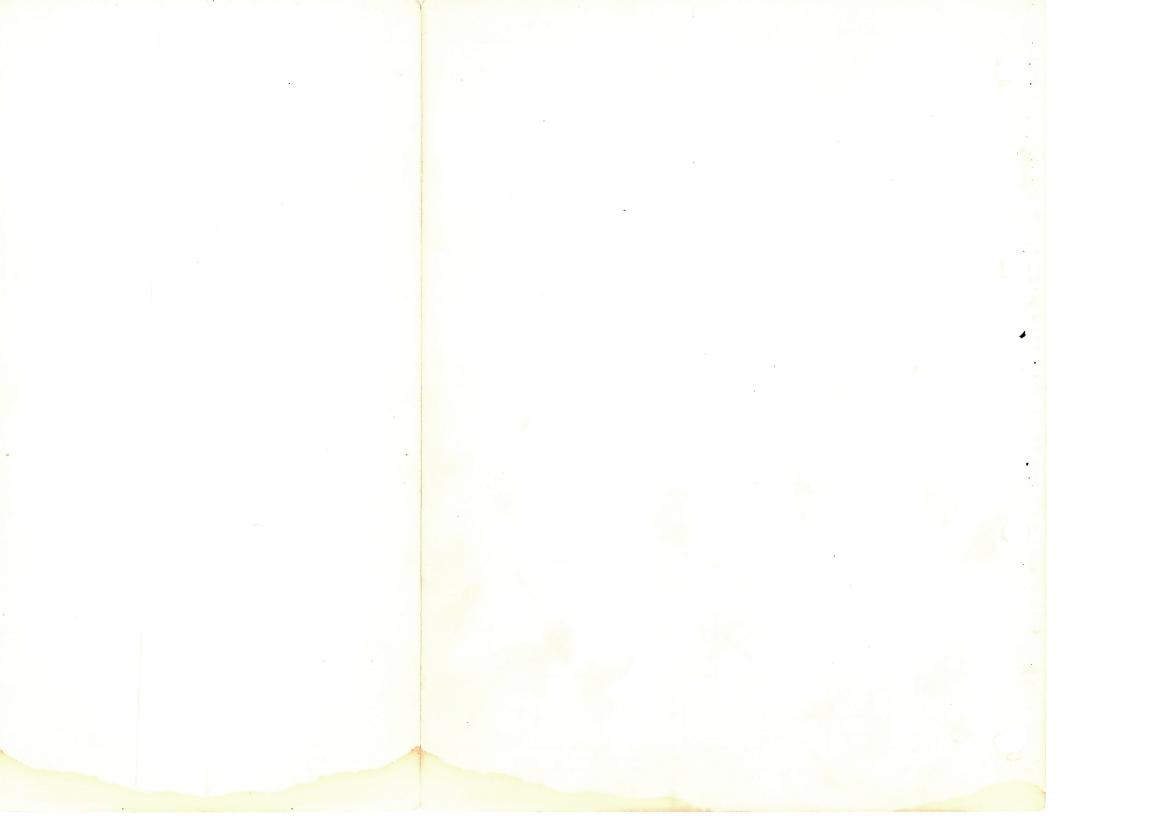
#### CONCEALED CONDUIT INSTALLATIONS.

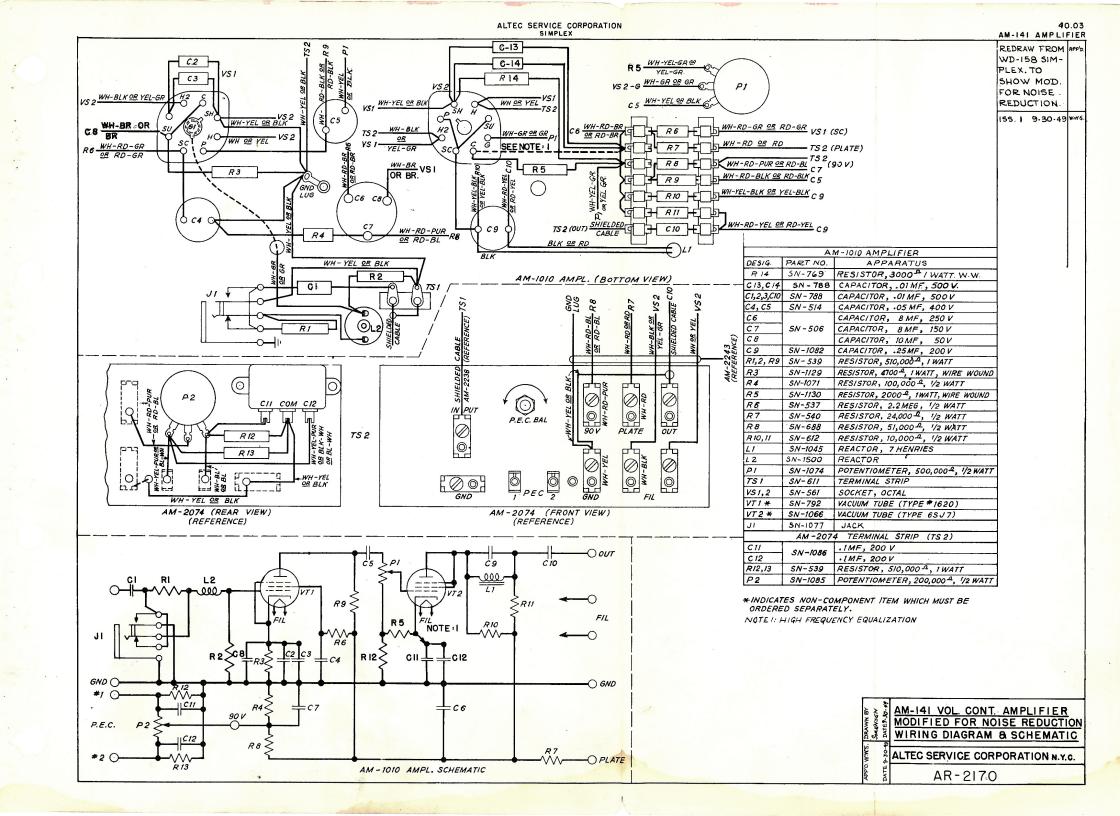
When the conduits from the AM-141 to the sound mechanism are concealed, Belden #8401 Aicrophone Cable and two #16 BRC wires should be substituted for the coaxial cable su plied with the equipment.

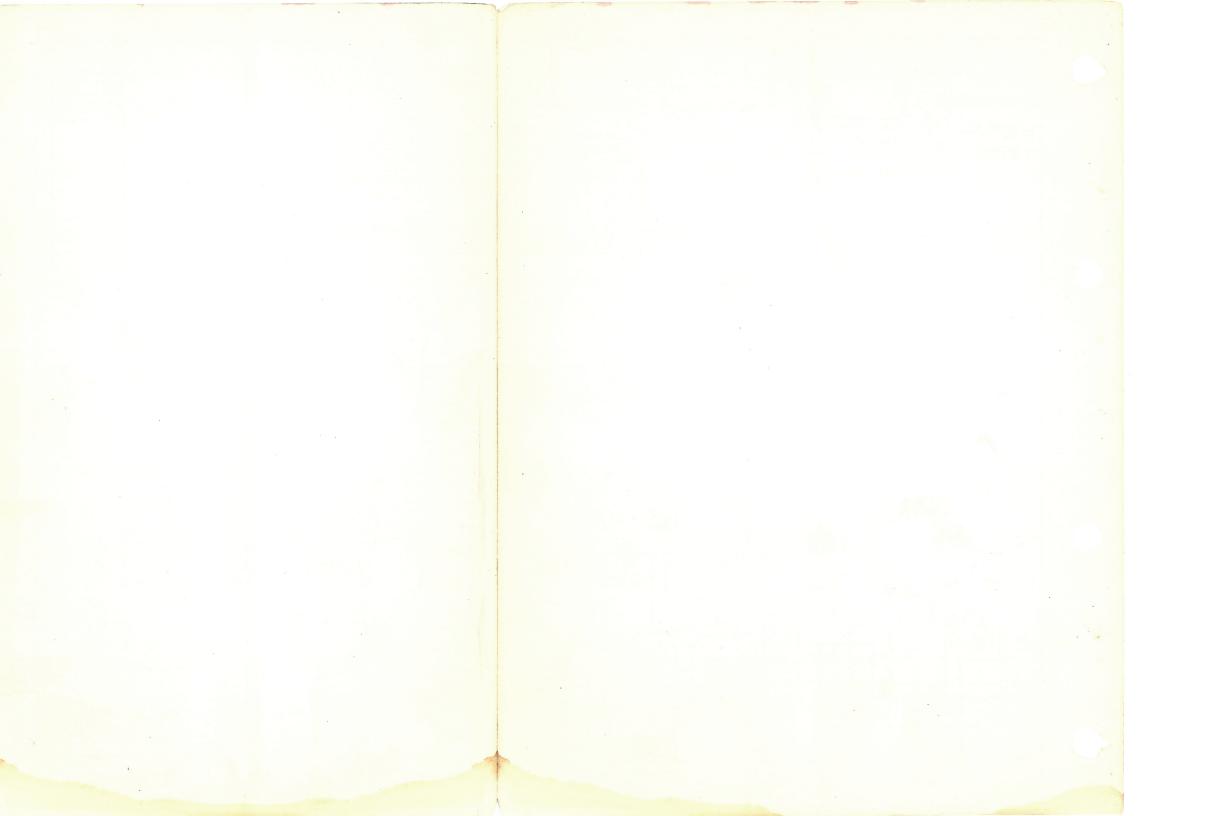


AM-141 AMPLIFIER









SIMPLEX

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AMPLIFIER, AM-142 (AM-1011)

1. DESCRIPTION - The AM-142 consists of an AM-1011 Amplifier, an LU-1046 Monitor Speaker and a monitor volume control in a wall mounted, hinged cover, metal cabinet 14-1/2"H x 18"W x 11-1/2"D. Weight 651bs.

- 1.1 The AM-1011 is an AC operated chassis type, two stage plus phase inverter, negative feedback, pushpull output power amplifier. An adjustable warping circuit is provided in the feedback loop to vary the high and low frequency response as may be required. A single stage transformer coupled monitor amplifier is also included on the same chassis.
- 1.2 The LU-1046 is an 8" dia. x 4" D cone type PM Speaker. Voice coil impedance 4 ohms. Weight 3 lbs.
- 2. CHARACTERISTICS (AM-1011)

Output (load) Refer to Section 3.2. Transformer taps 12 & 24 chms.

(Monitor Ampl. 4 ohms).

Power Output . . . . . . 10 Watts, 32.2 DB; 40 DBM (Monitor Ampl. 2.5 Watts, 26.2 DB; 34 DBM)

Frequency Response . . . Refer to SC-43

-35 DB; -27.2 DBM Note: To reduce monitor hum connect a CD-UP9BJ39-40/40 mf - 450V Condenser (both sections in parallel) in parallel with

Vacuum Tubes . . . . . . 2 - 6SJ7, 2 - 6L6, 1 - 5Z3 + 1 = 6 F6

Power Supply Required . . 105-125 V AC, 50-60 cycles, 115 Watts

Power Supply Furnished . . Heater and plate supply for AM-141 Vol. Contr. Ampl.

Dimensions . . . . . . . . 7-1/2"H x 17"W x 10"D

3. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

3.1 Power Transformer Connections.

Average Line Voltage 120 - 130 Connect to T2 Tap 125 V (Connection as shipped) 110 - 120 115 V 100 - 110 105 V

3.2 Output Transformer Connections - For optimum power output with a nominal 12 ohm speaker load, the "output" and "feedback" wires should be connected to the "24 ohm" output transformer terminal. Amplifier output impedance on this tap is approximately 1.25 ohms. Note: Output Transformer has terminals marked "24 ohms" and "12 ohms". Simplex Equipment

Instructions advise that the "24 ohm" terminal is the 12 ohm load terminal and the "12 ohm" terminal is the 6 ohm load terminal.

3.3 Warping circuit adjustment - Adjust response curve, as required, in accordance with instructions on Dwg. SC-43.

ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

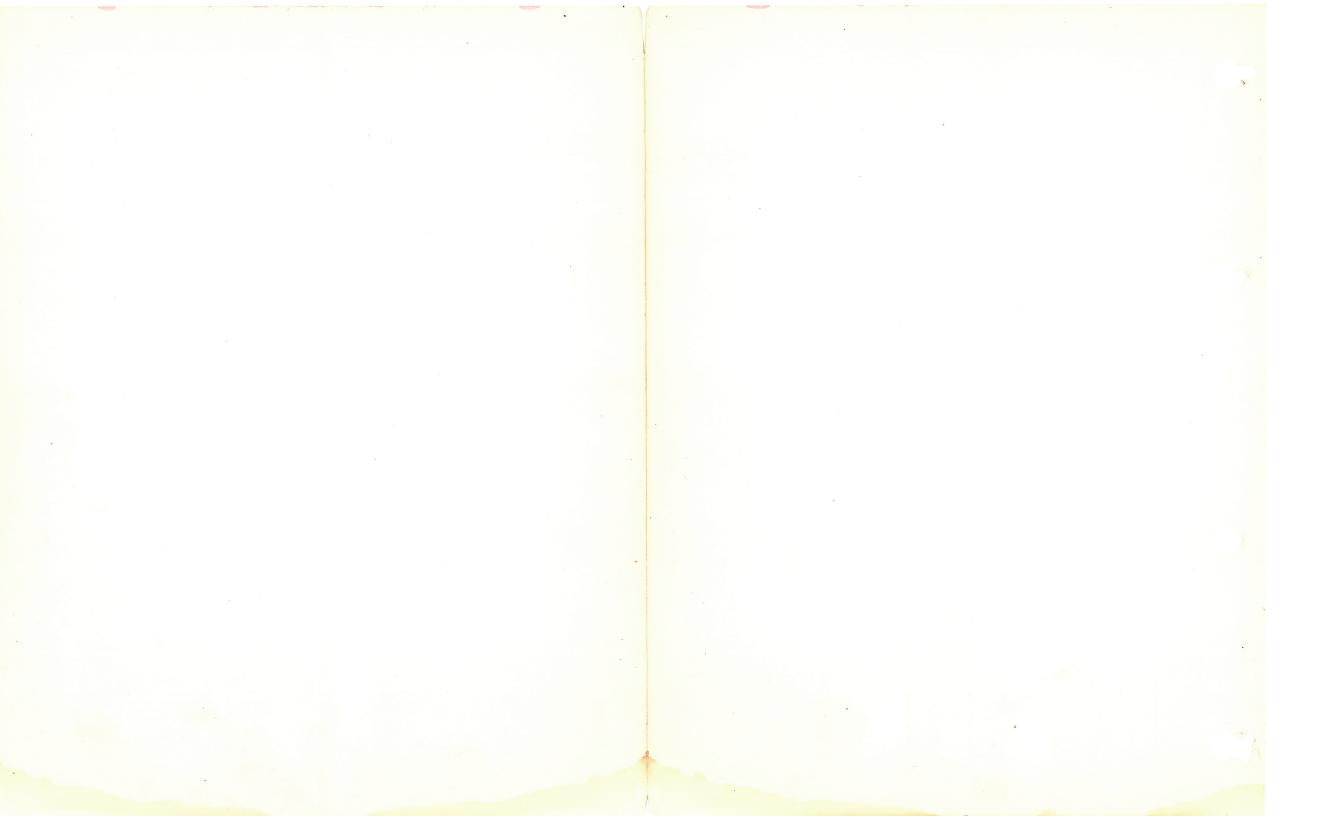
WD-159 Schematic and Wiring Diagram SC-43 Freq. Response Characteristics



SN-517 RESISTOR, 2 MEG. I WATT

VS1,2,3,4,6 SN-561 SOCKET, OCTAL VS5 SN-562 SOCKET, 4 PRONG

WD-159



SIMPLEX

40.03 AM-145 Pre-Amplifier Special

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

The AM-145 Unit is usually a wall mounted cabinet 11-3/4" high x 9-1/2" wide x 4-1/2" deep weighing 10 lbs. Sometimes it is mounted in a convenient location near the sound mechanism on a pipe support fastened to the floor. It contains an AM-1007 Preamplifier.

### A. Characteristics of AM-1007 Amplifier

Type - Chassis type, 2 stage inverse feed-back with interstage resistance coupling. Provision is made for field mounting of a W.E. 127-C or 132-C output transformer for coupling to fader.

Gain - 39 db. maximum

Input Impedance - 250,000 ohms

Output Impedance - 500 ohms

Gain Control - In grid circuit of first tube - adjustable with screw driver.

Vacuum Tubes - 2 - 605 (furnished separately).

Power Supply - Plate voltage of 90 or 120V DC and filament voltage of 10V AC or 12V DC from external source.

P.E.C. Supply - Voltage divider furnishes voltage for sound mechanism P.E.C.

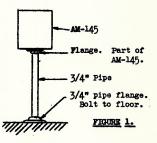
Equalization - Warping circuit in the inverse feed-back circuit.

Accessories - Terminal strip with plate and filament "ON-OFF" switch and an external cable

Associated Drawing - WD-160 Schematic and Wiring Diagram SC-46 Frequency Response Chart.

### 2. INSTALLATION

- A. On the Front Wall. Normally an AM-145 should be mounted below each observation post in such a location that the supplied length of SH-2100 Coaxial Cable (72") can be installed in the regular manner.
- B. On a Pipe Support. Where the front wall space is inadequate to install the cabinet in the regular manner it may be mounted on a pipe support away from the wall, as shown in Fig.1, the pipe support threading into a flange  $(3/4^n)$  pipe thread) provided in the bottom of the cabinet.



- C. External Connections. Terminal strip connections should be made per drawing WD-161 associated with the installation instructions.
- D. Gain Control. The amplifier is shipped with the potentiometer P1 set for a gain of 30 db. A reference mark on the amplifier chassis indicates this setting, which has been established for transmission runs. The potenticmeter in each amplifier should be adjusted so that outputs are equal, and adequate volume level is obtained in the auditorium with normal setting of the fader, using a standard recording such as the Academy Test Reel. Variations in prints, size of audience, etc., should be compensated for by adjustment of the fader.
- E. Warping Circuit Adjustments. The warping circuit is set for the  $L_{23}$ ,  $H_{23}$  curve (See drawing SC- $\mu$ 6). High and low end adjustments are provided as a means of obtaining the optimum overall system frequency response characteristic for the specific auditorium. Changes in the warping circuit should be made only after careful listening tests and checking of the operation of the other system components. In checking lens tube adjustment in SH-1000 or SH-1001 Sound Mechanism, the procedure described in Equipment Bulletin "SH-1000 Sound Mechanism" will be facilitated and the accuracy of adjustment increased by temporarily setting the high end warping circuit for the H20 curve since this setting raises the high end and reduces the masking effect of background noise.

# OPERATION

For normal operation switches  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  should be set in "ON" position. These switches are provided to isolate the amplifier for service and test.

### 4. MAINTENANCE

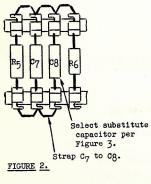
- A. Vacuum Tubes. The tubes should be tested monthly by substituting a new tube. Tube prongs should make good contact and should be clean and bright. Careful bending of the socket contacts may be resorted to and the prongs burnished with crocus cloth if necessary.
- B. Capacitors. Check all clamping rings and nuts periodically, and tighten if necessary.

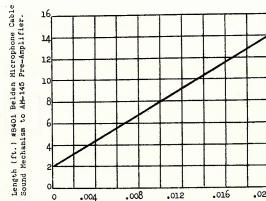
# 5. CONCEALED CONDUIT INSTALLATIONS

When the conduits from the AM-11.5 to the sound mechanism are concealed, or when coaxial cable lengths greater than 6' are required in exposed conduit layouts, Belden #81.01 Microphone Cable should be substituted for the SH-2100 Coaxial Cable supplied, a compensating capacitor (obtain locally as required) substituted for C8 in the high end warping circuit in the AM-11.5, and C8 strapped to C7, see Fig.2 below.

Since the value of the capacitor substituted for C8 depends upon the amount of cable used, the length used for each projector should be carefully measured and the value of the capacitor determined from the Fig. 3 below. Standard mica capacitor(s) should be used.

This substitution is necessary, due to the difference in capacity of the two cables, in order to obtain the frequency response characteristic shown on drawing SC-46. This method of compensation applies to all high end curves, except  $H_{20}$  which may be considered a special condition.

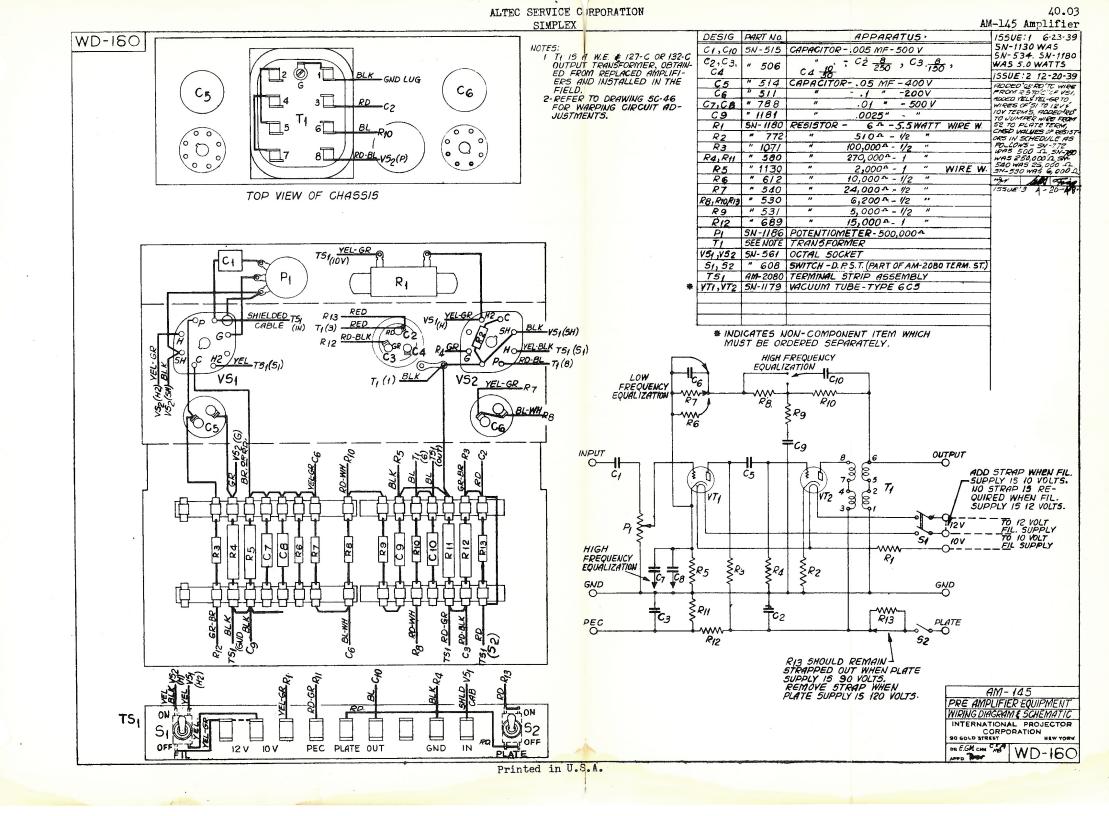


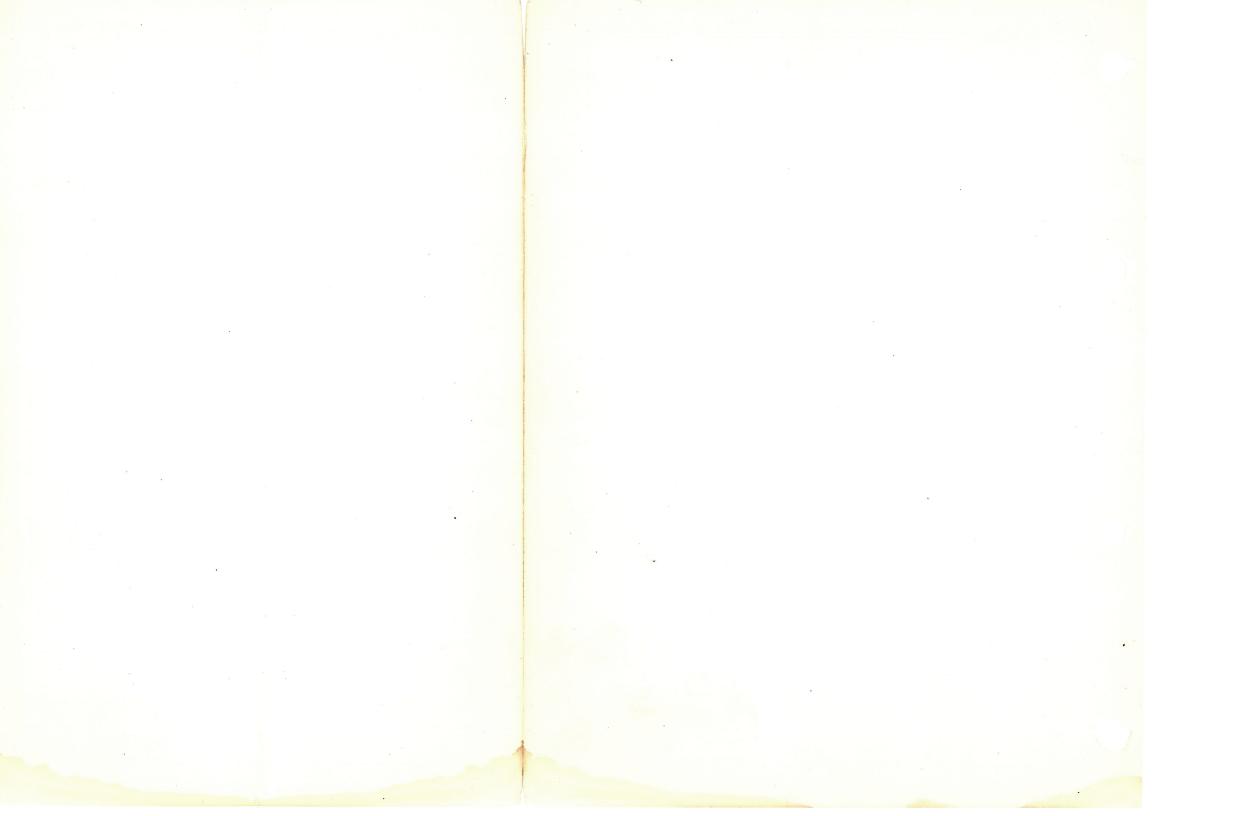


Capacity in mfd. substituted for C8 in AM-145 Pre-Amplifier Equipment.

FIG.

October 2, 1941 Printed in U.S.A. 2 Pages - Page 2





1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	SE, CORPORATION	AP-IV TO THE STATE OF THE STATE
AM. 147 AMBLIPTER, MONITOR SPEAKER  O2516 045 FV B APPAGATUS  10.516 045 FV B APPAGATUS  10.517 045 FV B APPAGATUS  10.517 045 FV B APPAGATUS  10.517 045 FV B APPAGATUS  10.518 045 FV B ECEPTAGLE  10.517 045 FV B APPAGATUS  10.518 045 FV B ECEPTAGLE  10.518 045 FV B APPAGATUS  10.518 045 FV		פרע. 
SPACE.  SPACE.	Service of the servic	WIRING SIDE OF CHASSIS LAND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND
7 Painted in 0.5.4.	Ase Asoc Asoc P	WD-164



AM-148 AMPLIFIER SPECIAL

### 1. DESCRIPTION

The AM-148 Unit is a wall mounted cabinet  $12-1/2^n$  high x  $9^n$  wide x  $6-1/2^n$  deep, weighing 13 lbs. It contains two AM-1012 Volume Control Amplifiers. The cabinet is mounted for exposed conduit installations, and may be partially recessed in the wall when conduit is concealed.

### A. Characteristics of AM-1012 Amplifier

Type - Chassis type, two stage resistance coupled inverse feedback.
Gain - L6 db.

Gain - 46 db.
Input Impedance - 250,000 ohms.

Input Impedance - 250,000 ohms.
Output Impedance - 10,000 ohms.

Gain Control - Potentiometer 20 steps - 2 db each.

P.E.C. Control - Rz adjustable resistor with range of 6 db in cathode of first tube for equalization of P.E.C. output.

Vacuum Tubes - One 1620 in first stage and one 6J7 in second stage.

Power Supply - Plate and filament supply obtained from power amplifier and voltage

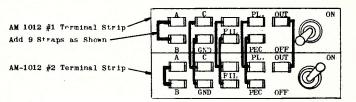
divider in AM-1012 provides P.E.C. polarizing potential.

Accessories - Terminal strip on external cable providing for external connections,

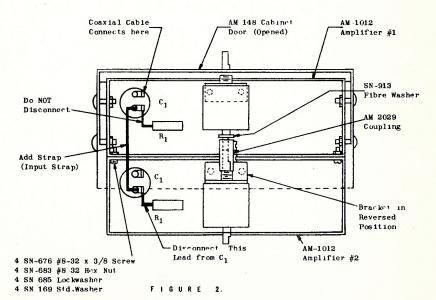
and also "ON", "OFF", switch for cutting out amplifier.

Associated Dwg. ~ WD-167 Schematic & Wiring Diagram

### B. Changeover is made between machines by means of either AM-119 or AM-165 Switching Cabinets.



### FIGURE I.



### 2. INSTALLATION OF AM-148

Each AM-148 should be mounted as shown on conduit layouts. Since a fixed length of SH-2100 Coaxial Cable is shipped with the system for coupling between the FEC output and AM-1012 input when the conduit is exposed, it is essential that the volume control amplifier be so located that the coaxial cable can be properly installed and connected. When the conduit is concealed, Belden #8401 Microphone Cable should be used instead of SH-2100.

### 40.03

### AM-1/18 AMPLIFTER SPECIAL

A. External Connections. The connections to the terminal strips should be made per the system wiring diagram. All wires connected to terminals in the cabinet should run below the terminal strips and not above, to avoid possible interference between these wires and the AM-1012 chassis when the cabinet is closed.

The microphone cable, connected to the output terminal, should be securely fastened, by means of cord through tie cord holes in the terminal strip, in such a manner that there is no strain on the conductor.

Terminals on the two AM-1012 should be strapped together per Figure 1. The inputs should be strapped by connecting a wire between the lower terminals of C1 in each amplifier (see Figure 2). In the second AM-1012 only disconnect R1 from C1 per Figure 2.

- B. Equalization of PEC Outputs. Resistor Rz in each AM-1012 should be adjusted so that the output of all volume control amplifiers is the same, with the same setting of the main volume control. This resistor should be adjusted after all adjustments have been made in the sound mechanism, and when carefully made will accurately equalize outputs.
- C. Volume Control. In establishing normal operating level initially for a specific auditorium, set the volume control on step 9, run a standard recording, such as the Academy Test Reel, and adjust the gain control in the power amplifier as required to obtain adequate volume level in the auditorium.

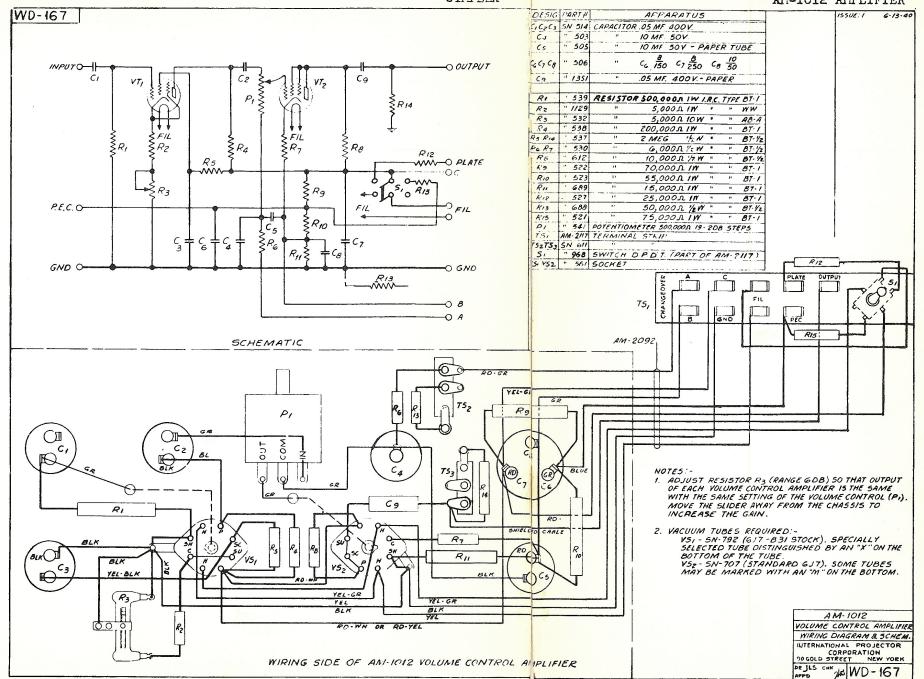
### 3. OPERATION

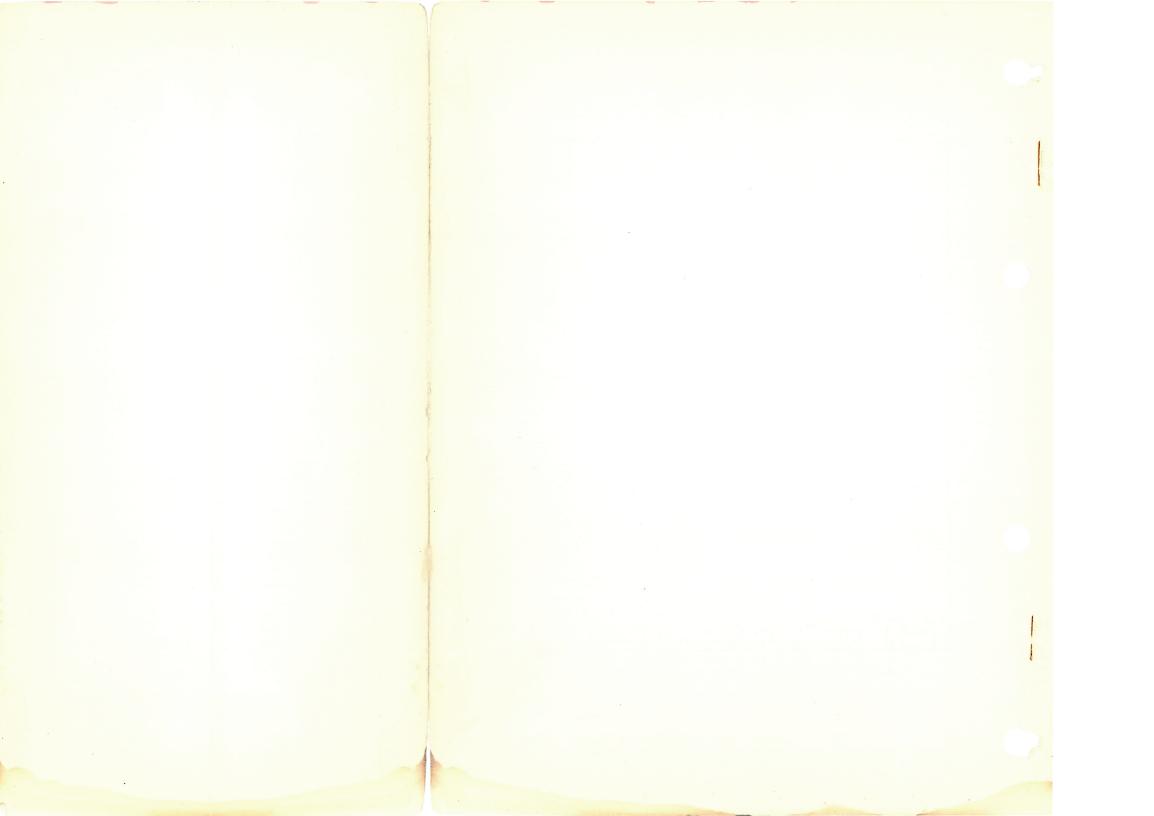
- A. Normal. Set the switch on the terminal strip of Amplifier #1 in "OFF" position, and the similar switch on Amplifier #2 in "ON" position. The second amplifier, which is slightly more accessible for tube replacements and servicing, is then the regular, and the first the standby amplifier. Set the changeover switch so that the projector being threaded is inoperative and make the changeover, when the in-coming machine is up to speed, by operation of the changeover switch. As noted in Section 2-C above, the volume control should be set as required by the specific installation conditions.
- B. Emergency. If the regular amplifier becomes inoperative in either cabinet:
  - (1) Set the volume control in that cabinet on step 1. This is important to prevent disturbances in the sound circuit when the switches are operated as described below.
  - (2) Set the switch on the regular amplifier in that cabinet in "OFF" position.
  - (3) Set the switch on the standby amplifier in that cabinet in "ON" position.
  - (4) Return the volume control to normal setting, and the system may be operated in the regular way.

### L. MAINTENANCE

- A. Vacuum Tubes. The prongs should make good contact, and should be clean and bright.
- B. Capacitors. Check all clamping rings and nuts periodically, and tighten if necessary.

Issue #1 June 30, 1941





40.03

# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AM-169 AM-169-X

### 1. DESCRIPTION.

The AM-169 consists of one AM-1014 Volume Control Amplifier, an AM-2156 Switch, a sound and exciter lamp changeover switch and a pilot lamp in a wall mounting metal cabinet  $12\frac{1}{2}$ " high x 9" wide x  $6\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, total weight 14 lbs. The AM-169-X includes two AM-1014 Volume Control Amplifiers. Otherwise it is the same as the AM-169. The cabinet is surface mounted for exposed conduit installations and may be partially recessed in the wall when the conduit is concealed.

- A. The AM-1014 Volume Control Amplifier is a two-stage, resistance coupled, inverse feedback amplifier using one #1620 and one 6J7 tube, which are furnished separately. The #1620 is a low noise level tube and should be installed in the first stage, The maximum gain is 46 db., input impedance 250,000 ohms, output impedance 10,000 ohms. It contains a main system volume control, consisting of a potentiometer having twenty 2 db steps, which regulates the volume by varying the signal voltage applied to the grid of the second tube. When two AM-1014 are included, the two potentiometers are coupled together mechanically so that the knob on the front of the cabinet controls the volume, irrespective of the AM-1014 in use.
  - An adjustable resistor  $(R_3)$ , range of 6 db., is provided in the cathode circuit of the first tube of each amplifier for equalization of PEC outputs by adjustment of the gain of the amplifier. Plate and filament supply are obtained from the power amplifier and a voltage divider in each amplifier provides PEC polarizing potential. A terminal strip is provided for external connections.
- B. The AM-2156 Switch consists of a three-position selector switch ("Emerg"-"Reg""Off") with an adjustable stop and knob, and a two-position jack switch (RegServ) mounted on a suitably engraved name-plate. A terminal strip on a ex
  tension cable form is provided for external connections and two cable forms for
  connection to the AM-1014 are also included.

  In the AM-169-X the selector switch selects either of the two AM-1014 in the
  cabinet ("Reg-"Emerg") or disconnects both amplifiers ("Off") and connects the
  associated sound mechanism to the other operative cabinet. The two-position
  jack switch in the operative cabinet completes the connection ("Serv") so that
  both sound mechanism outputs are connected to the amplifier(s) in the operative
  cabinet. In the AM-169 the stop on the selector switch is set so that "Regular"
  and "Off" positions only are usable. Thus an inoperative amplifier or an entire
  cabinet may be completely isolated and is available for immediate servicing.
- C. Changeover is made at either machine by operating the switch lever on the front of either cabinet. Under regular operating conditions, sound and exciter lamp are transferred at the same time by means of the three-way circuit employed. An electronic type of changeover is used. In the "ON" amplifier the second tube has normal bias, whereas in the "OFF" amplifier the bias of this tube is increased beyond cutoff and the amplifier is inoperative. There is no switching in the sound circuit and the changeover is instantaneous and noisless. When the AM-2156 Switch is set so that both sound mechanism outputs are connected to one cabinet, changeover is by exciter lamp only, the volume control amplifier being biased on at all times. Exciter lamp changeover provides for

### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

preheating of the standby lamp on AC to eliminate thermal lag in the filament. The pilot lamp indicates the sound mechanism in use.

### 2. INSTALLATION.

One AM-169 or AM-169-X should be mounted approximately 3" below the bottom of each observation port, or at such a height that the 1" conduit between the two cabinets is below the projection port. Since a fixed length of SH-2100 Coaxial Cable is shipped with the system for coupling between the PEC output and volume control amplifier input, it is essential that the volume control amplifier be so located that the coaxial cable can be properly connected.

- A. External Connections. The connections to the terminal strips should be made per the system wiring diagram. All wires connected to terminals in the cabinet should run below the terminal strips AND NOT ABOVE, to avoid possible interference between these wires and the amplifier chassis. The microphone cables should be securely fastened, by means of cord through tie cord holes in the terminal strip, in such a manner that there is no strain on the conductor.
- B. Equalization of PEC Outputs. Resistor  $R_3$  in each AM-1014 should be adjusted so that the output of all volume control amplifiers is the same, with the same setting of the main volume control. This resistor should be adjusted after all adjustments have been made in the sound mechanism and when carefully made will accurately equalize outputs.
- C. Volume Control. The main volume control should be adjusted as required to compensate for variations in prints, size of audience, etc. In establishing normal operating level initially for a specific auditorium, set the volume control on step 9, run a standard recording, such as the Academy Test Reel, and adjust the gain control in the power amplifier as required to obtain adequate volume level in the auditorium.

### 3. INSTALLATION OF SECOND AM-1014.

When the second AM-1014 is added after the initial installation (Figure 1), the procedure is as follows:-

- A. AM-2156 Switch. Remove the selector switch from its mounting plate and adjust the stop so that the switch moves through three positions ("Emerg"-"Reg"-"Off"). Remount the switch on the mounting plate.
- B. Remove the AM-1014 from the cabinet without disconnecting the wires to the terminal strip. This amplifier is the regular amplifier and is remounted per "F" below.
- C. Install the second AM-1014 in place of the amplifier removed under "B" above.
- D. On the regular amplifier, remove the potentiometer from its bracket. Do not disconnect the wires. Reverse the potentiometer mounting bracket to provide space for the AM-2029 Coupling and remount the potentiometer.

saue #1 Mevember 22, 1944 Issued by Engineering Department Printed in U.S.A.

# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AM-169 AM-169-X

- E. Install the fiber washer (required to avoid grounding) and the AM-2029 Coupling on the potentiometer shaft of the emergency amplifier.
- F. Attach the regular amplifier to the emergency amplifier per Figure 1.
- G. Line up the two potentiometers. A slotted hole is provided in the bracket for this purpose. Tighten the coupling set screw and the potentiometer locknut.
- H. Equalization of photo-electric cell outputs and volume control setting should be in accordance with Sections 2-B and 2-C.

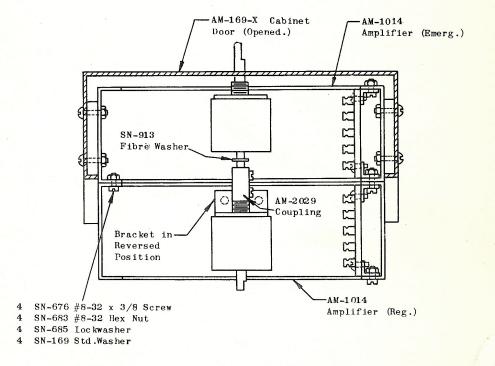


FIGURE 1.

### AMPLIFIERS

AM-169 AM-169-X ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

## 4. OPERATION.

A. Normal. Set both the selector switch and the two-position jack switch in "Reg" position. Set the changeover switch so that the projector being threaded is inoperative (pilot light is out) and make the changeover, when the incoming machine is up to speed, by operating the switch lever on either cabinet. As noted in Section 2-C above, the volume control should be set as required by the specific installation conditions.

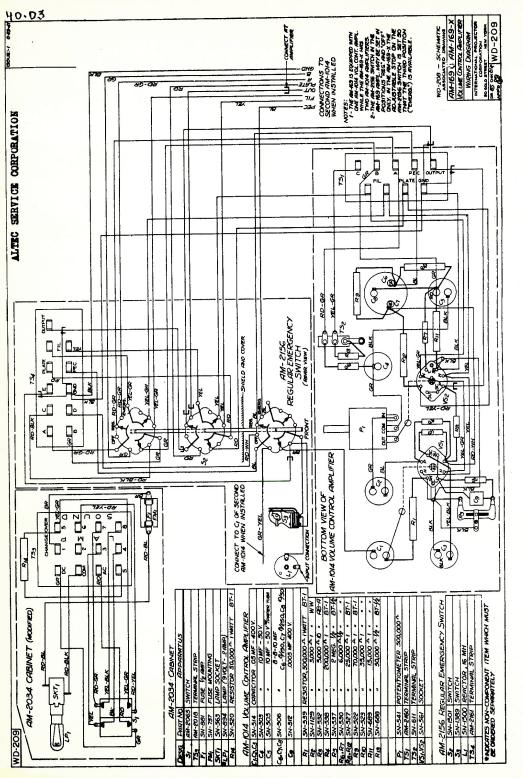
## B. Emergency.

- (I) Regular amplifier in either cabinet becomes inoperative.
  - (a) Set the selector switch in "Emerg" position if dual amplifiers are installed. If only one AM-1014 is installed in each cabinet, see

	installed. If only one AM-1014 is installed in each capitlet, see
	Paragraph (2) below.  (2) Entire cabinet becomes inoperative.  (a) Set the selector switch in inoperative cabinet in "Off" position.  (b) Set the jack switch in the other cabinet in "Serv" position. The pilot lamp then indicates only which sound mechanism is in operation. The volume control in the cabinet in which the jack switch is set in "Serv" position controls the volume of both machines and should be adjusted in the regular way.  NOTE: In order to avoid clicks in the stage speakers when operating the AM-2156 Switch, the "PHONO"-"FILM"-"MICR" switch in the AM-170 NS-Amplifier Assembly should be set in either "NS" or "MICR" position before the switch is operated and returned to "FILM" position afterward.
	MAINTENANCE.
	A. Vacuum Tubes. The prongs should make good contact and should be clean and bright. Careful bending of the socket contacts may be resorted to and the prongs burnished with crocus cloth, if necessary, to provide good contact.
	B. Capacitors. Check all clamping rings and nuts periodically and tighten if necessary.
	C. Pilot Lamp. If the pilot lamp does not light, check the fuse mounted on the terminal strip mounting bracket, as removal of the exciter lamp while the power unit is in operation may cause the fuse to blow. Otherwise the pilot lamp should be replaced by removing the socket from the inside of the cabinet. A flickering pilot lamp indicates a defective tungar bulb in the exciter lamp power unit.
j .	ORDERING.
	A second amplifier for one cabinet should be ordered as:-
	1 AM-1014 Volume Control Amplifier 1 SN-707 Vacuum Tube (6J7) 1 SN-792 Vacuum Tube (#1620) 1 AM-2016 Mounting Parts, Consisting of:-
	1 AM-2029 Coupling 1 SN-913 Fiber Washer 6 SN-676 Screw (8/32 x 3/8 R.H.I.) 8 SN-683 Nut (8/32) 8 SN-685 Lockwasher (#1108) 4 SN-169 Standard Washer 4 Pages - Page A

	40.03
	## CORPORATION    Character   Corporation   Corporation
	MP-208    State   St
	The first of the A

Printed in U.S.A.



Printed in U.S.A.

# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIE

AMPLIFIERS

AM-170

### 1. DESCRIPTION.

The AM-170 consists of an AM-1015 NS-Amplifier, an AM-2157 Switch and an AM-2158 NS-1NN Switching Attachment in a wall mounting metal cabinet  $12\frac{1}{2}$ " high x 9" wide x  $6\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, total weight 12 lbs. The cabinet is surface mounted for exposed conduit installations and may be partially recessed in the wall when the conduit is concealed.

- A. The AM-1015 NS-Amplifier is a two-stage, resistance coupled, inverse feedback amplifier using one #1620 and one 6J7 tube, which are furnished separately. The #1620 is a low noise level tube and should be installed in the first stage. The maximum gain is 46 db., input impedance 250,000 ohms, output impedance 10,000 ohms. It contains a main system volume control, consisting of a potentiometer having twenty 2 db steps, which regulates the volume by varying the signal voltage applied to the grid of the second tube.

  An adjustable resistor (R<sub>3</sub>), range 6 db., is provided in the cathode circuit of the first tube of the amplifier for adjustment of the gain of the amplifier. Plate and filament supply are obtained from the power amplifier. A terminal strip on an external cable form is provided for external connections.
- B. The AM-2157 Switch is a two-position selector switch which provides for the isolation of the AM-1015 Amplifier in case it becomes inoperative, thereby rendering it available for immediate servicing.
- C. The AM-2/58 NS-ANN Switching Attachment consists of a three-position selector switch and knob, two single circuit jacks and four resistors on a suitably engraved plate. A terminal strip on an extension cable form is provided for external connections. The AM-2158 selects any one of three inputs; film in middle position, microphone in left position (500,000 ohms) and turntable in right position (500 ohms).

### 2. INSTALLATION.

The AM-170 should be located in a convenient position in the projection room, preferably adjacent to the turntable when one is used. Connections to the terminal strips should be made according to the system wiring diagram.

## 3. OPERATION.

- A. AM-2158 NS-ANN Switching Attachment.
  - Film Reproduction. Set the selector switch in "FILM" position, system operation is normal and the special inputs are disconnected.
  - 2. Microphone or Turntable Reproduction. Set the selector switch in left or right position respectively and adjust the volume control for proper auditorium level. If plug connections are used, be sure the plug is in the jack. With the switch in either left or right position, both sound mechanisms and their associated volume control amplifiers are inoperative.
- B. AM-2157 Switch.
  - 1. Normal. Set the selector switch in "ON" position.

2 Pages - Page 1

Issued by Engineering Department Printed in U.S.A. November 22, 1944

AMPLIFIERS

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX

AM-170

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

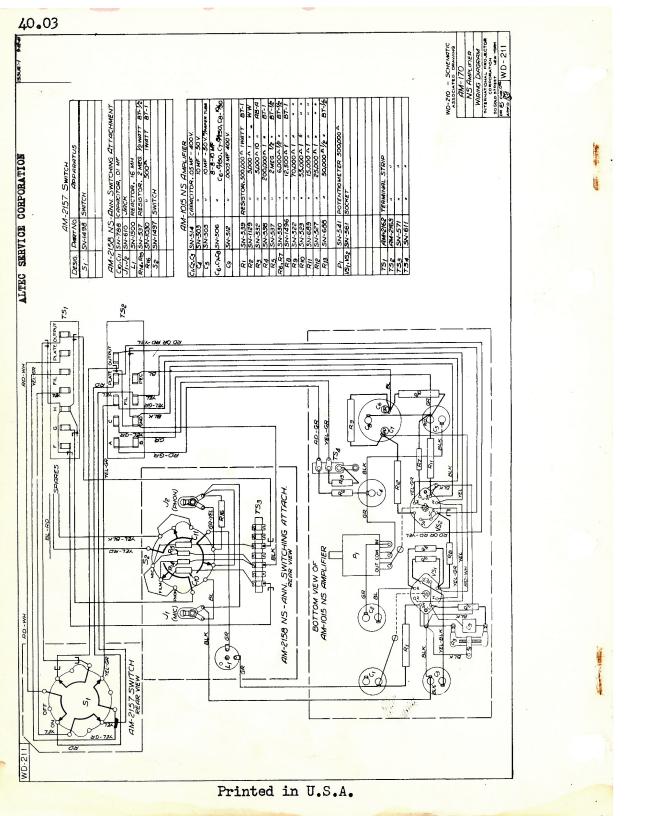
2. Emergency. Set the selector switch in "OFF" position if the AM-2015 Amplifier becomes inoperative. Since input, output, plate and filament are disconnected, the amplifier is completely isolated an may be serviced without interfering with the operation of the sound system.

### 4. MAINTENANCE.

- 4. Vacuum Tubes. The promis should make good contact and should be clean and bright. Careful bending of the socket contacts may be resorted to and the promss burnished with crocus cloth, if necessary, to provide good contact.
- B. Capacitors. Check all clamping rings and nuts periodically and tighten if necessary.
- 5. ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS. WD-210 Schematic. WD-211 Wiring Diagram.

Issue #1 November 22, 1944 Issued by Engineering Department Printed in U.S.A.

William Chargean  Visit Research  Visit Resear	ONAL PROJECTOR PROPERTY NEW YORK NEW YO
Sparse out of the state of the	INTERNATION COST SO GOLD STR. DOR 65 CHK.C
ATM SIST SMITCH	
CORPURATION  CORP	
ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION  ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION  Reserved to the property of the property	
AM-21/5 NS, AM-10/5 NS, AM-10/	_
THIS SWITCH OPERATES  OU S_1 SWITCH ARM  MIC.  OU 00000  Ref. M. S. L. M.	*NOKATES NON-COMPONENT ITEM WHICH MUST BE ORDERED SEPARATELY
A   A   A   A   A   A   A   A   A   A	* NDKATES NON-CO



SIMPLEX

### SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AMPLIFIERS, AM-1001

40.03

1. DESCRIPTION - The AM-1001 is an AC operated chassis type, two stage plus phase inverter, negative feedback, mush-pull output power amplifier designed for use in moving picture sound systems. It mounts in the AM-2023 cabinet and is furnished with two terminal strips on extension cable forms for external connections. An adjustable warping circuit is provided in the feedback loop to vary the high and low frequency response as may be recuired.

2. CHARACTERISTICS -

Gain . . . . . . . . . . 60 DB max.

Volume Control . . . . . . Continuously adjustable (12 DB) - screwdriver adjustment.

Impedance. . . . . . . . Input (source) 10,000 ohms

Output (load) Refer to Section 3.2 (Transformer taps 12 and 24 ohms)

Power Output . . . . . . . 15 Watts, 34 DB; 41.8 DBM.

Frequency Response . . . . Refer to Section 3.S and Dwg. SC-21.

Noise Level. . . . . . . -35 DB; -27.2 DBM

Vacuum Tubes . . . . . . . 2 - 6J7, 2 - 6L6G, 1 - 5Z3

Power Supply Required. . . . 105-125V AC, 50-60 cycle, 115 Watts.

Power Supply Furnished . . . Heater and plate supply for AM-1000 Volume Control Amplifier and

AM-1003 Monitor Amplifier.

<u>Dimensions</u> . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 7-1/2"H x 17"W x 10"D.

<u>Weight</u> . . . . . . . . . . . 30 lbs.

5. IMSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

3.1 Power Transfermer Connection.

Average Line Voltage	Connect to T2 Tap
120 - 130	125 V (Connection as shipped)
110 - 120	115 V
100 - 110	105 V

3.2 Output Transformer Connections - All Systems - For optimum power output with a nominal 12 ohm speaker load the "output" wire should connect to the "24 ohm" transformer terminal and the "feedback" wire to the "12 ohm" termonal. Note: Use TJ-403-A Matching Auto-Transformer with 60 watt system when supplied with Voice of the

Theatre Speaker System.connected as follows, WH - common, BR - amplifier output, RD - network 3.3 Resistor R3 (2000 ohms) - When only one amplifier operates at a time, this resistor should be

- strapped out (as shipped). When two amplifiers normally operate in parallel, the strap (Jumper from R3 to Rg ) should be removed in each amplifier to maintain a constant impedance.
- 3.4 Resistor R2 (2000 ohms) When four amplifiers normally operate in parallel, this resistor should be replaced by an SN-1013 Resistor (8000 ohms) to maintain constant impedance. No wiring changes are necessary.
- 3.5 Strap Between Terminals "RVC 3" and "RVC 4" When only one amplifier operates at a time, this strap should be connected. When two or more amplifiers operate in parallel, disconnect this strap as the amplifier selector switch, supplied in such cases, makes the necessary connections to these terminals.
- 3.6 Gain Control The gain control of each amolifier in the system should have the same setting, and be adjusted to obtain adequate volume level in the specific auditorium in accordance with Pouipment Bulletin "AM-101 Volume Control Amplifier". Counter-clockwise rotation increases the volume. The setting should be as low as possible and never in the extreme counter-clockwise position.
- 3.7 Vacuum Tubes.- The grid leads of the 6J7 Vacuum Tubes, VT1 and VT2, should be wrapped around the tubes in such a manner that the grid caps do not point toward the 6L6 Tubes, VT3 and VT4.
- 3.8 Warping Circuit Adjustments The following tabulation shows typical system response for L-2 H-2 strapping (as shipped) and variations that may be obtained, from L-2, H-2, through the use of alternate warping circuit connections.

### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

SIMPLEX

AMPLIFIERS, AM-1001

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

3.8 Warping Circuit Adjustments (Cont'd.)

SIMPLEX SYSTEM RESPONSE - L-2, H-2 STRAPPING, With 20' EW 633 Plastic Microphone Cable (Federal), or 15' Belden 8401 Cable between front wall and system amplifier\* 24 Ohm Tap: 12 Ohm Resistive Load; 12 Ohm F.B.

Cycles	40	70	130	300	500	2K	3K	5K	7K	8K	
Response	3.9	3.2	.1.8	0.8	0.5	-1.2	-2.5	-6.2	-12.1	-15.9	As Shipped

AVAILABLE DEVIATIONS FROM L-2 - H-2 (Refer to Dwg. SC-21 for Strapping)

LOW						HIGH					
а	4.7	4.7	3.1	1.1	0.3	j	0.8	1.8	4.3	8,0	9.8
L-l	3.8	2.8	1.3	0.4	0.2	k	0.1	0.2	1.1	3.3	5.0
L-2	0	0	0	0	0	H-1	0.9	2.0	4.0	4.1	3.8
b	0.7	-0.2	-0.5	0	0	1	-0.3	-0.9	-2.2	-2.8	-2.6
b-1	-2.8	-2.1	-1.2	-0.2	0.	m	-0.2	-0.6	-1.4	-1.2	-0.6
(Cl only)							,				
C	-3.2	-1.7	-0.9	0	0	n	1.0	2.0	2.9	1.3	0.6
d	1.5	2.3	1.6	0.5	0.3	0	0.9	1.6	0.6	-2.1	-2.9
е	0.6	1.1	0.7	0.4	0.2	p	0.7	0.7	-2.0	-5.3	-6.1
f	0.3	2.3	2.5	1.5	0.5	q	0.5	0.2	-3.0	-6.3	-7.0
g	-7.8	-3.0	-0.1	0.9	0.4	H-2	0	0	0	0	0
L-3	-5.7	-3.1	-1.6	-0.1	0	H-2a	0.2	0.2	0.9	1.7	2.4
						(Cl6 only)	)				
h	-7.9	-5.3	-3.0	-0.5	-0.2	H-2b	0	0	-0.4	-0.8	-1.0
The sales				1	100	(C16 & C18	3)				
L-4	-9.2	-5.0	-2.3	-0.3	-0.1	H-3	0	-0.3	-1.3	-2.5	-2.8
i	-13.9	-8.7	-4.4	-0.3	-0.3	r	0	-0.9	-3.1	-5.1	-5.7
						H-4	0	-1.4.	-4.1	-6.4	-7
* For	additi	onal 1	o' EW6	33 or	8' Bel	den 8401 add	-0.1	-0.2	-0.4	-0.6	-0.7

Note: Add deviation values algebraically to L-2 - H-2 to obtain system response for various warping connections. Any LOW end curve may be used with any HIGH end curve. With some combinations there may be interaction (not exceeding 1 DB) between LOW and HIGH curves.

### 4. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

- 4.1 Dual or Emergency Amplifiers When two or more amplifiers normally operate in parallel, or emergency amplifier equipment is installed, a selector switch is supplied to disconnect the output, external heater and plate circuits and warping circuit of the inoperative amplifier(s) and connect similar circults of the operative amplifier(s). Only one warping circuit is used at a time. The input is not disconnected.
- 4.2 Frequency Response and Power Output Measurements Recommended test load under all conditions is 12 ohms. Dummy load resistor in network should be connected for this value.
- 4.3 Plate Meter Slight movement of the pointer of the plate current meter may be observed before overload. It may occur as much as 8 db before full load and is not an indication of distortion in the output stage but merely of variation in signal strength.

4.4 Vacuum Tube Testing (Plate Meter)

General condi	Meter Readings						
	VT - SW.	GR	RD	RD	GR	RD	
To Test	Pos.	1 & 2	1	2	3 & 4	3 or 4	
VT-1 & VT-2	1-2	Good	VT-1	VT-2	-	-	
			Bad	Bad			
VT-3 & VT-4	3-4	-	-	-	Good	Bad See Note	

Note: Remove one tube at a time and replace tube giving deflection below "RD 3 or 4".

Issued by June 18, 1948 Engineering Department Printed in U.S. A.

Ι	ssue	#2	

STMPT.ET

### SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AMPLIFIFRS, AM-1001

(2) Border line cases - VT-1 & VT-2 -

		Meter Reading		
19. 19. 19. 19		RD	RD	
To Test	Remove	1	2	
VT-1	VT-2	Bad	Good	
VT-2	VT-1	Good	Bad	

Caution: To avoid disturbances in system, remove tube with grid cap attached. Replace grid cap before reinstalling tube.

(3) Replace 523 Rectifier Tube if reading is below both "GR 1 & 2"and "GR 3 & 4" in the above tests.

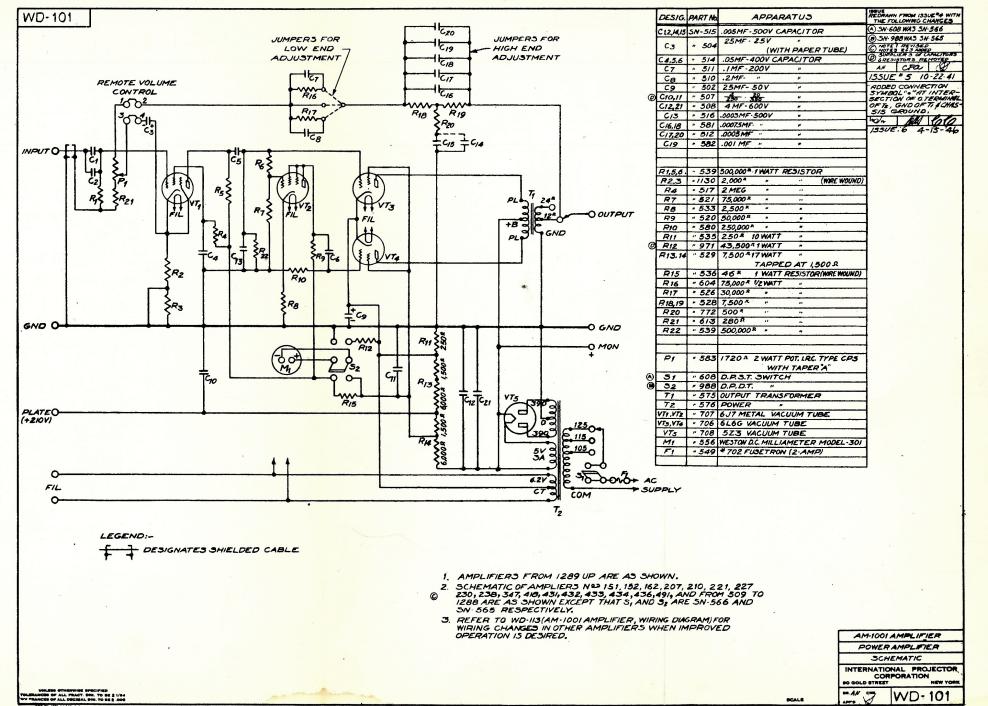
ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS

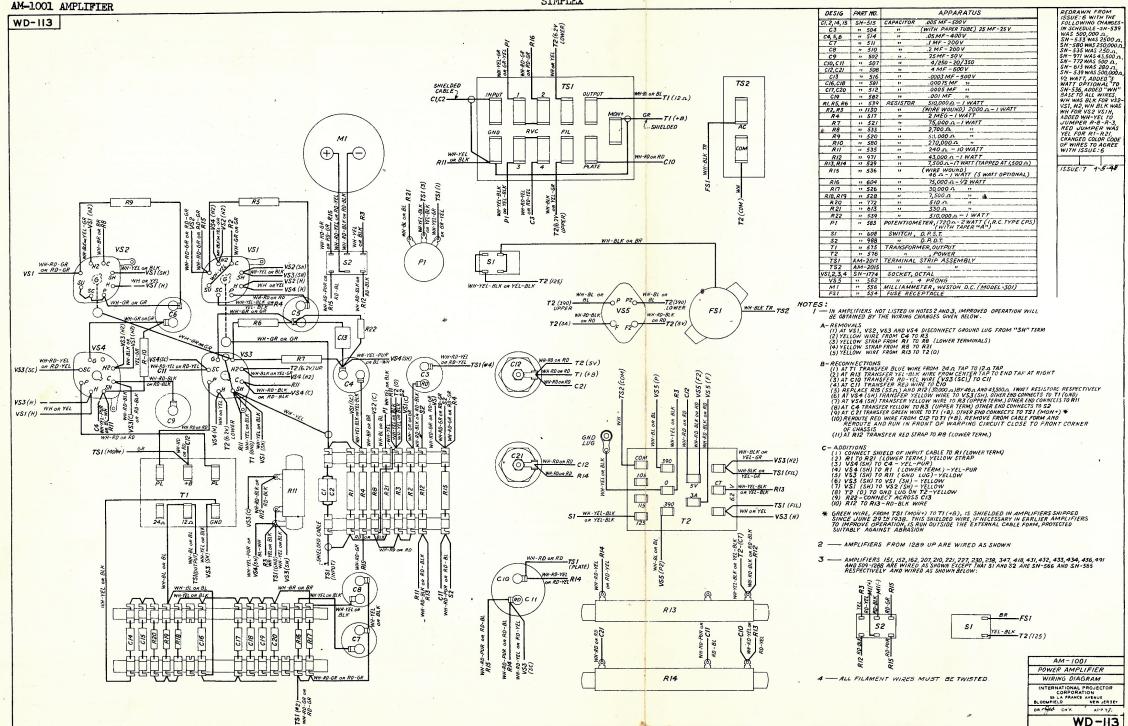
WD-101 SCHEMATIC WD-113 WIRING DIAGRAM SC-21 FREQUENCY RESPONSE CHARACTERISTICS



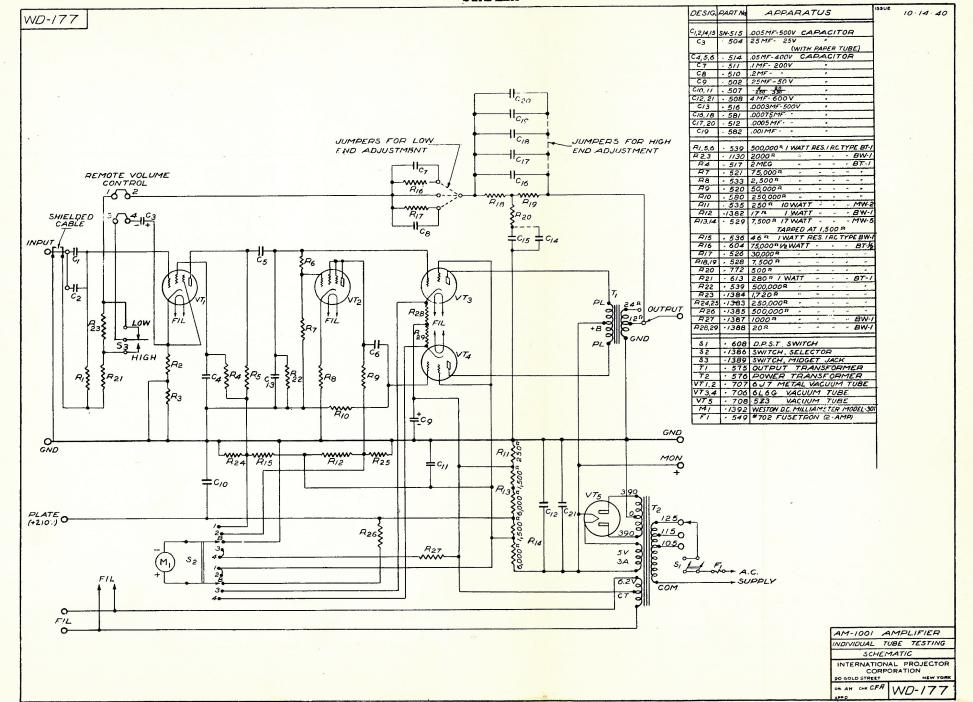
# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX

# AM-1001 AMPLIFIER

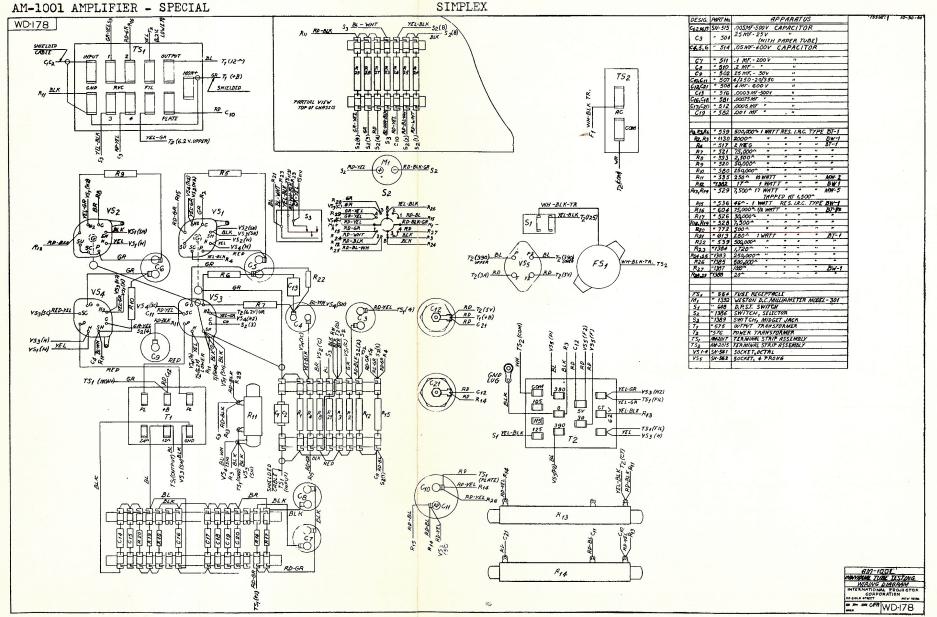




AM-1001 AMPLIFIER - SPECIAL



ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX



Sound Equipment Bulletin

AM-1003 Amplifier

### SIMPLEX

## 1. CHARACTERISTICS - COMPONENTS - DRAWINGS.

Type - Chassis Type. Single stage push pull.

Gain - 16 db

Output - 6 watts

Input Impedance - 50 ohms

Output Impedance - 50 ohms

Vacuum Tubes - One 6N7

Power Supply - Heater & Plate supply obtained from AM-1001 Amp.

Dimensions - 4½nH x 3nW x 7nD

Weight - 4½ lbs

Schematic & Wiring - WD-141

### 2. DESCRIPTION.

The AM-1003 is used as a bridging amplifier across the input of the loudspeaker network to provide added power for the monitor loudspeaker. Since it draws practically no power, the full output of the amplifiers is available for the stage speakers. It may also be used to drive auxiliary speakers and hearing aid attachments.

### 3. INSTALLATION.

As a monitor amplifier, the AM-1003 should be plugged into the socket on the chassis of the loudspeaker network and the two screws furnished, threaded into the tapped holes in the chassis and tightened.

NOTE:- External wires should be connected to the "Fil" and "Plate" terminals of the network per the system wiring diagram. These three wires are the heater and plate supply for the AM-1003. Refer to Equipment Bulletin LU-1018 Monitor Unit for connections to monitor loud speaker.

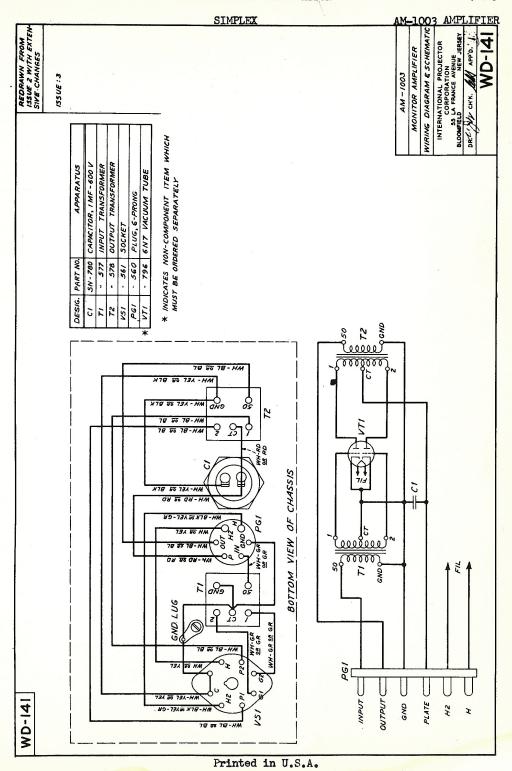
### 4. OPERATION.

Set the monitor amplifier switch on the network chassis in "ON" position, turn on the AM-1001 amplifier and the monitor amplifier is ready for operation. Adjust the monitor speaker volume control on the network panel as required.

### EMERGENCY.

If the amplifier becomes inoperative, set the monitor amplifier switch in "OFF" position. The amplifier is disconnected and the monitor loudspeaker connected across the network input through the monitor volume control. Volume is therefore controlled in the same way as when the amplifier is used.

_		
		1





### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

40.03

SIMPLEX

AM-1009 AMP-FILTER

### . CHARACTERISTICS

Type - Chassis Type, two stage, Resistance Coupled.

Gain - 40 db

Input Impedance - Two separate Input Stages - (as shipped 250,000 chms each - one for high

level and one for low level input).

Output Impedance - 12,500 chms.
Gain Control - Potentiometer

- Potentiometer 20 steps - 2 db each.

Vacuum Tubes - Two or three - 1620 Tubes

Power Supply - Filter Plate and Filament Supply obtained from AM-1001 Amplifier.

Dimensions  $-7-1/2^n$  high x  $17^n$  long x  $10^n$  deep.

Weight - 15 lbs.

Accessories - Terminal strip on cable form is provided for external connections.

Associated Drawing - WD-166 Schematic.

#### 2. USE

This amplifier is used as a booster amplifier for N.S. or Announcing. Where high level pickup is used, only one stage of amplification is employed. Where low level pickup is used, two stages of amplification are employed. If a low impedance, low level pickup is connected to N.S. (L) and additional gain is required, VT<sub>1</sub> may be added and the input impedance changed to obtain a match as described on associated drawing WD-166.

To increase the gain approximately 10 db, add a 10 mf condenser across R2. If this is done then HF losses occasioned by the use of concealed cable instead of coaxial cable and/or N.S. switch should be corrected by condensers across C7.

### 3. INSTALLATION

The AM-1009 should be installed in the AM-2023 Cabinet in the location shown on the system conduit layout drawing. Connections should be made to the terminal strip per the system wiring diagram.

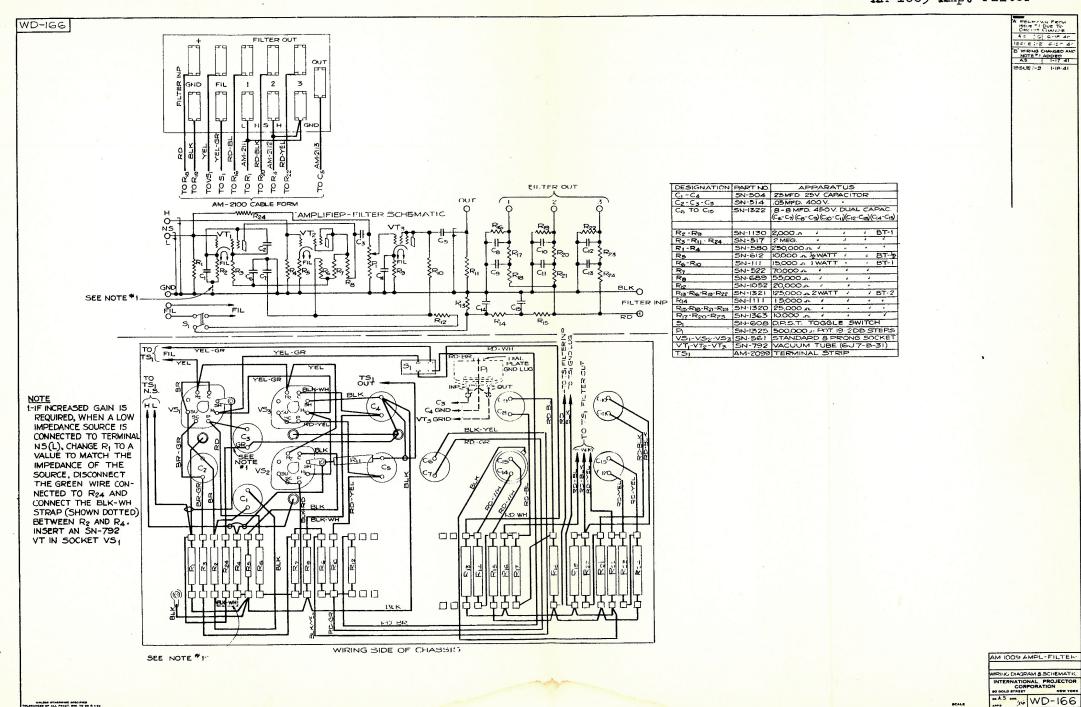
### . OPERATION

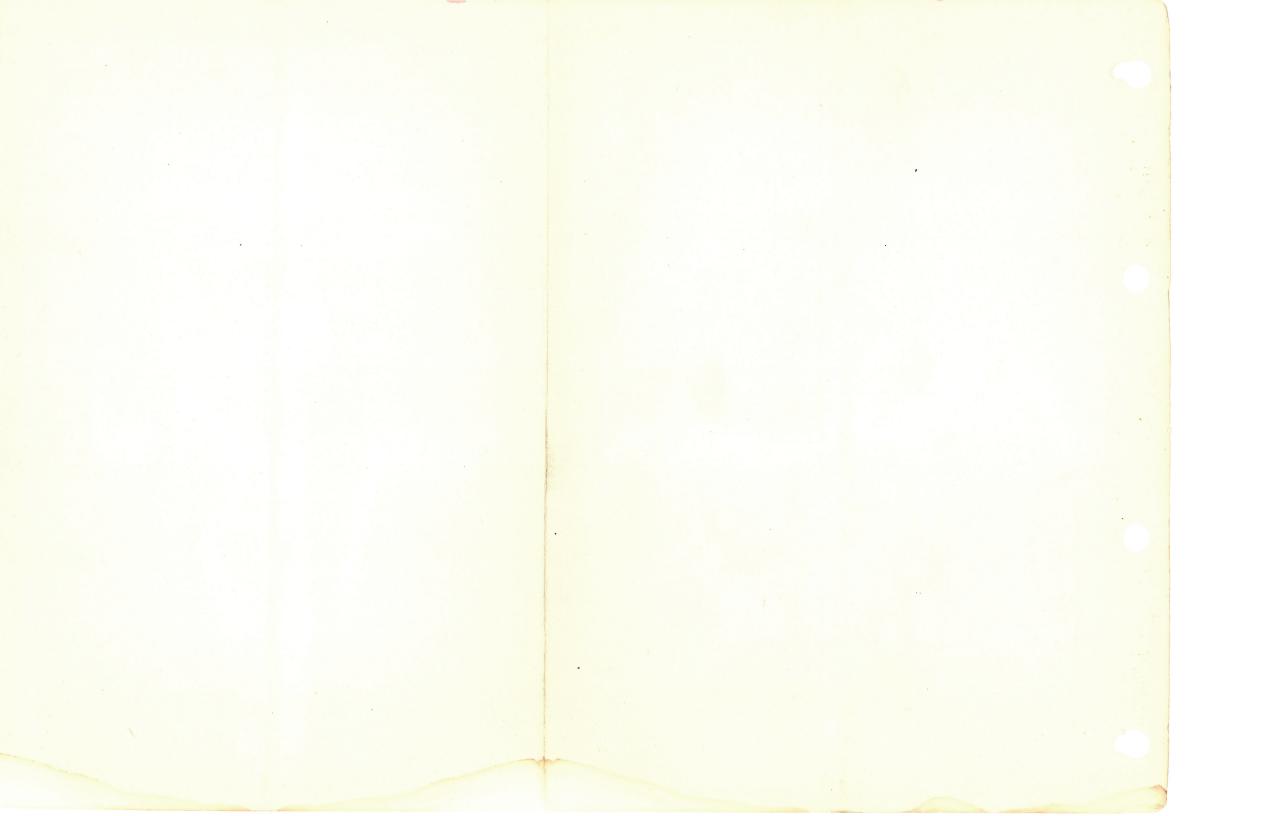
Set the amplifier plate and filament switch in "ON" position, and the AM-1009 is ready for operation when the power amplifier is turned on. The volume control should be adjusted as required to obtain adequate volume with the auxiliary input in use.

### MAINTENANCE

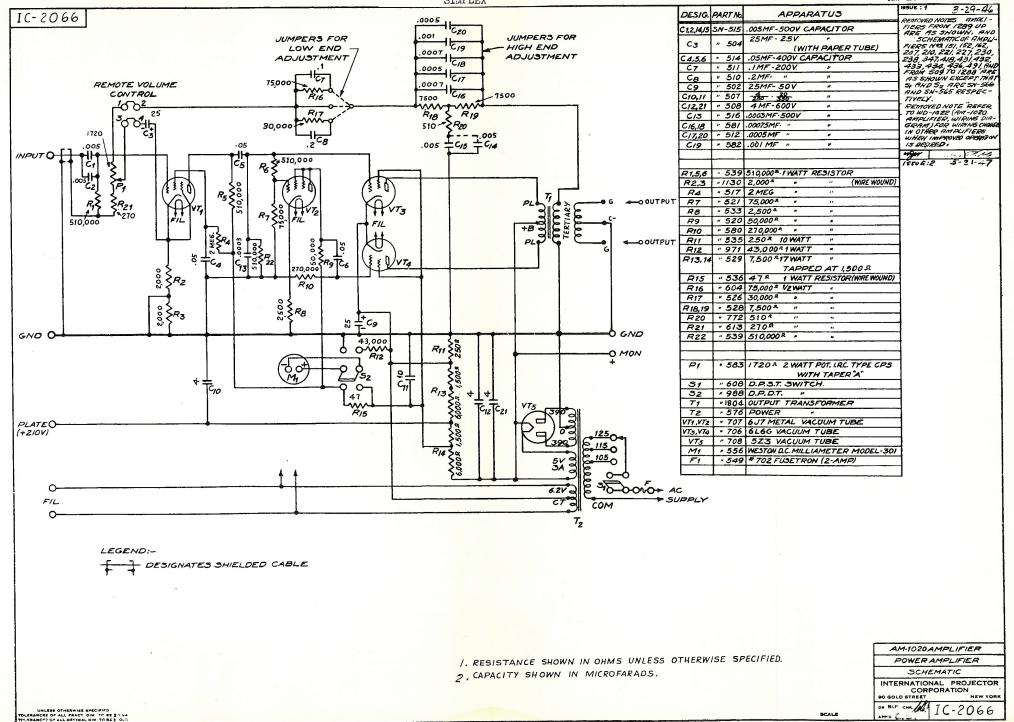
Vacuum Tubes. Tubes should be tested monthly by substituting a new tube. Tube prongs should make good contact, and should be clean and bright. Careful bending of the socket contacts may be resorted to and the prongs burnished with crocus cloth, if necessary, to provide good contact.

-

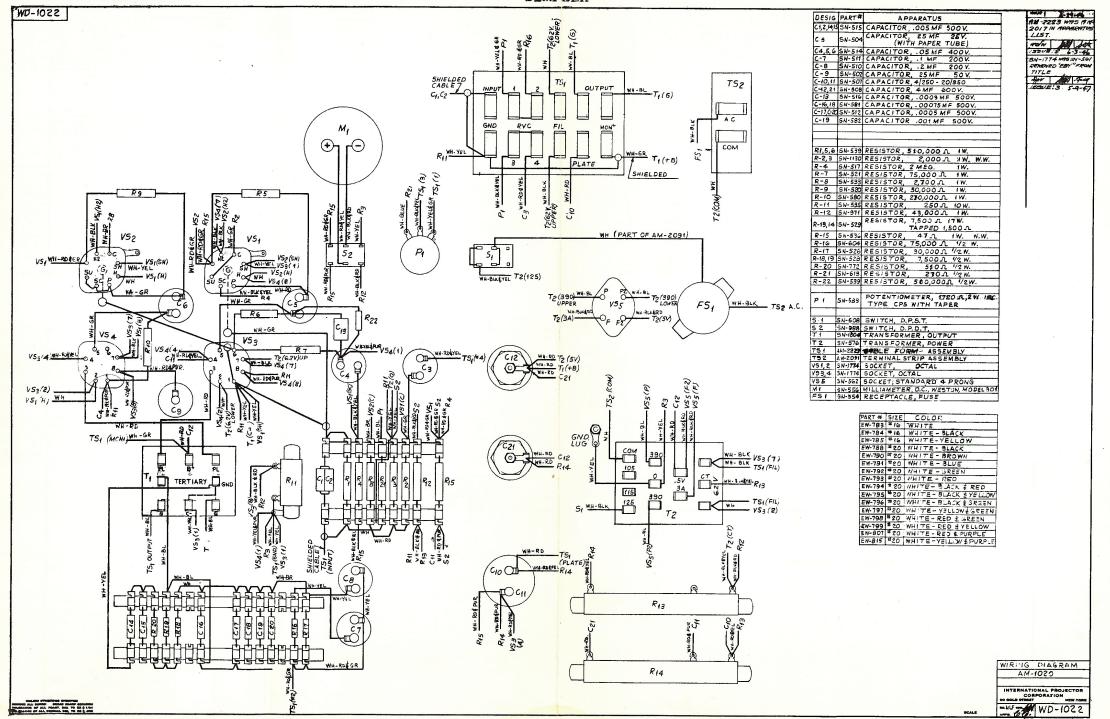




SCALE



# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX



### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

40.03

SIMPLEX

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

AMPLIFIER, AM-1025

1. DESCRIPTION - The AM-1025 is a rack mounted, AC operated, single push-pull stage, power amplifier of recessed panel construction. It is used particularly in Drive-In Theatre Systems.

2. CHARACTERISTICS

Gain ...... 9 DB when substituted for nominal 12 ohm load on

AM-1001 Amplifier
Impedance ...... Input (source) 10 and 20 ohms
Input (internal) 46 and 70 ohms

Input (internal) 46 and 70 ohms Output (load) 10 and 20 ohms Output (internal) 20 and 48 ohms

Power Output .......... 60 Watts, 40 DB; 47.8 DBM

Frequency Response ..... ±1 DB 30-15,000 cps

Noise Level ...... -27 DB: -19.2 DBM

Vacuum Tubes ..... 2 - 807, 2 - 0D3/VR150, 1 - 5R4GY

Power Supply Required .... 105-125 Volts AC, 50-60 cycle, 150 Watts

Dimensions ..... 8-3/4" H x 19" W

Weight ..... 47 lbs.

3. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

3.1 General - Remove knock-outs in the ends of the chassis to facilitate cooling.

3.2 Power transformer connections

 Average Line Voltage
 T=3 Transformer Tap

 Over 115
 125 V

 110 - 115
 115 V

 100 - 110
 105 V

3.3 Output Transformer Connections

 Load
 T-2 Transformer Tap

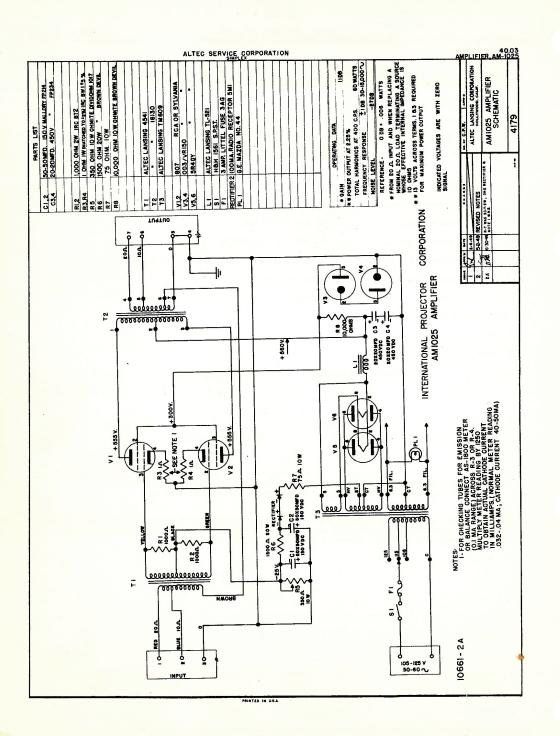
 14-24 ohms
 20 ohms

 6-14 ohms
 10 ohms

NOTE: Impedance of Simplex Coupling Units and In-A-Car Speakers (2 speakers, volume controls full on) is approximately 1500 ohms at 1000 cps.

4. MODIFICATIONS - R-7 Resistor in amplifiers of early manufacture is a 20 ohm 2 watt resistor. It is recommended that this be changed to 75 ohms 10 watts. When this change is made the bias voltage should be readjusted by moving slider on R-5 Resistor to the top.

Associate Drawing



## ABSTRACT

0.1 To provide information on the subject of blowing fuses in the AM-1026 Amplifier.

#### 1. GENERAL

1.1 Tests by International Projector Corporation based on reports of the AM-1026 Amplifier blowing fuses indicated that the 807 Tubes became cherry-red and the fuse blew in approximately one hour's operation when the output of the amplifier was shorted, and the audio signal adjusted so that signal peaks were approximately 60 watts.

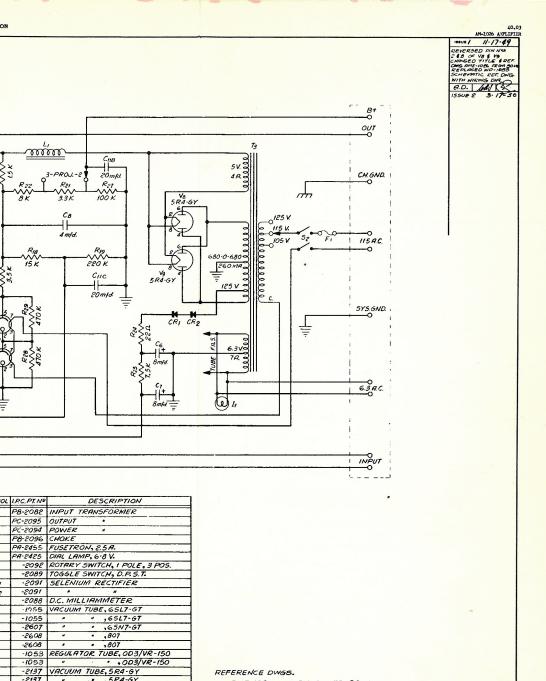
#### CONCLUSION 2.

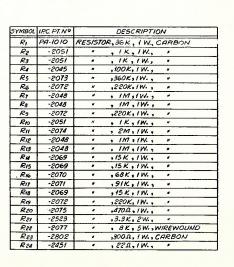
- 2.1 As a result of these tests International Projector Corporation suggests that in case similar symptoms ere encountered in the field, a check should be made to see that the load presented to the amplifier is normal.
- 2.11 The most likely source of trouble will be shorted ramp feed lines.

A Comment er. STEL SO LE PAR AT ENTED TO

 $T_{\mathcal{C}}$ 

807





YMBOL	I.P.C. PT. Nº		DESCRIPTION
R25	PA-2067	RESISTOR	, 7.5 K, 2W., CARBON
R26	-2802		,300s., 1W., "
R27	-2076		,100 K , 2W. , "
R28	-2046	"	,470K , IW. , "
R29	-2046		,470K , IW. , "
R30	-2038		, 5Ω, /W., .
R31	-2038	"	, .5 Ω , /W. , "
R32	-2101		, 1.5 K , 25 W., WIRE WOUND
R33	-2100	"	, 3.5 K , 25 W., "
R34	-2066	•	,0.2Ω,2W., "
Cı	-2803	CAPACITO	2,200mmfd,500V., MOLDED MICA
Ce	-2058	•	, . OI mfd.,600 V., TUBULAR, PAF
C3	-2058		,.01mfd.,600 V., " "
Ca	-2058	*	,.01 mfd.,600 V.,
C5	-2099		, . t mfd., 400V., " "
CG	-2061		, 8 mfd. , 250V. , TUBULAR, ELEC.
C7	-2061		,8 mfd. ,250 V.,
CB	-2098		, 4 mfd. , 600V., PAPER, CAN
C9	-2098	"	,4 mfd. ,600V.,
Cio	-2098		,4mfd. ,600V.,
CIIA		CAPACITOR	, 20 mfd., 25 V.
CIIB	-2085	ELECTROLYT	20 msd 150 V
CHC		LLECTROLYT	20 mfd., 450 V.
C12	-2623	CAPACITOR	, 50 mm/d., 500 V. MOLDED MICH

200 mmfd.

R, VVV 36K

V3

.Olmfd

Ca Olmfd.

360 K

65NTGT

\$ \$ \$

V3 € 6 SN7-GT

SYMBOL	I.P.C. PT. Nº	DESCRIPTION
T <sub>i</sub>	PB-2082	INPUT TRANSFORMER
72	PC-2095	OUTPUT .
73	PC-2094	POWER "
L	PB-2096	CHOKE
Fi	PA-2455	FUSETRON, 2.5 A.
I <sub>f</sub>	PA-2425	DIAL LAMP, 6-8 V.
51	-2092	ROTARY SWITCH, I POLE, 3 POS
52	-2089	TOGGLE SWITCH, D.P.S.T.
CRI	-2091	SELENIUM RECTIFIER
CRe	-2091	
MI	-2088	D.C. MILLIAMMETER
Vi	1055	VACUUM TUBE, GSLT-GT
Vջ	-1055	" ",65L7-GT
V3	-2607	" ,65N7-GT
V4	-2608	* . ,807
<b>V</b> 5	-2608	,807
V6	-1053	REGULATOR TUBE, OD3/VR-150
V7	-1053	" ,OD3/VR-150
V8	-2137	VACUUM TUBE, 5R4-GY
V9	-2137	" ,5R4-GY

AME-1026 X-LAMPLIFIER,60W. WE-1094 WIRING DIAGRAM

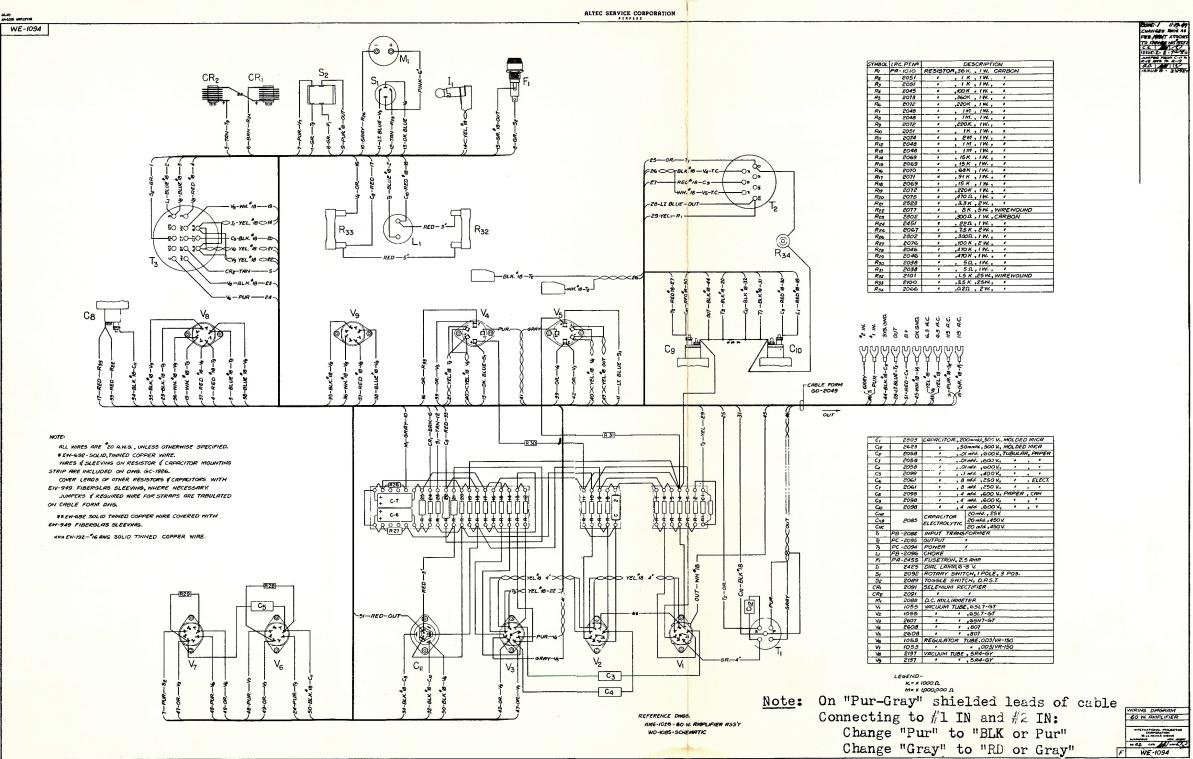
SCHEMATIC 60 W. AMPLIFIER

DR. A.D. CHK. MAPPO WD-1085

LEGEND : K=×1000 Ω
M=×1,000,000 Ω

WD-1085

MV, - R23 300Ω



AM-1026 AMPLIFIER
ADDENDUM #1

SUBJECT - OVERHEATING OF 807 VACUUM TUBES

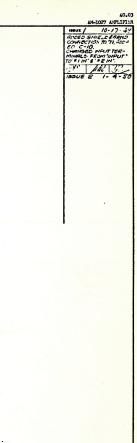
High plate current (at zero signal) and consequent overheating of 807 Vacuum Tubes in the AM-1026 Amplifier have been found due to one or more of the following conditions:

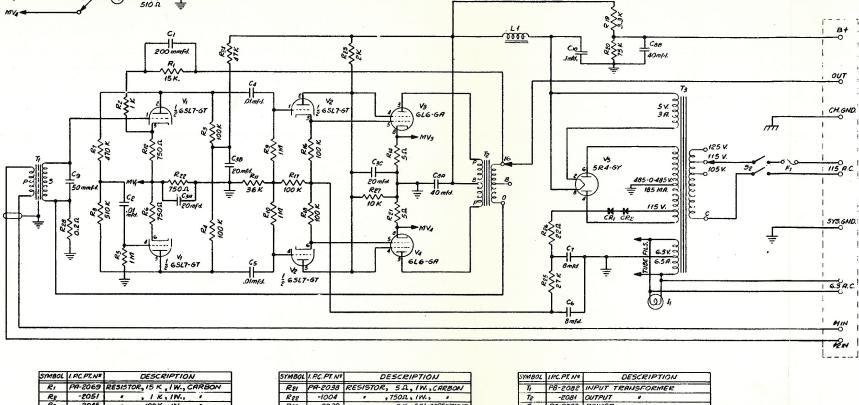
- 1. Short circuits in output lines This has occurred in Drive-In theatres.
- 2. Defective voltage regulator tubes The 807 screen supply should be close to 300 V.
- 3. Heater cathode leakage in 6SN7 Vacuum Tubes The manufacturer recommends type 6SN7GTA only.
- 4. Leakage of C3 and C4 Universal replacement was made some time ago with the CD-Gray Tiger type. If these give trouble, headquarters should be notified by special memorandum. Leakage is most easily detected by connecting the DC VTVM across R12 and R13 in turn. There should be no observable deflection of the meter needle.
- 5. The bias voltage may be below the normal value of -30 volts measured between the 807 grids and ground. This may be due to:
  - (a) Incorrect power transformer tap Use taps as follows:

Line voltage 122 to 130, use 125 V tap Line voltage 113 to 121, use 115 V tap Line voltage below 112, use 105 V tap

(b) Inefficient CR1 and CR2 bias rectifiers - Restore bias voltage to -30 V ± 10% by changing R17 (91,000 chms) to 75,000 chms, 1 watt. If there is reason to believe the rectifiers are defective, replacements should be ordered.

Agrandade tops That play the a server of the 有一点种的 电压力 医乳腺 电流线线 医现代的 电流电影 医电影 A BY SET SEE SEE SEEDS Contract of the section in the Configuration of the A Commence of the second of th and the state of the following state by the property to the state of the property of the state o HARLON TO THE THE ME BOTTLESS OF A SERVICE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE SERVICE OF THE PROPERTY OF T de gill browns we bestebt totale trouble to select in the select of out of the second of the contract of the second of the sec \* Designation of the second of The state of the first of the state of the s to the self of the





577756	1.7.0.7 1074	DESCRI TION			
RI	PA-2069	RESISTOR, 15 K , I W., CARBON			
Rg	-2051	" , / K , /W., "			
R3	-2045	,100K,1N.,			
R4	-2045	" 100K 1W-1 "			
R5	-2048	. , 1M , 1W., .			
R6	-1004	,750Ω,1W.,			
R1	-2046	" ,470 K, 1W., "			
Rs	-2047	. ,51QK,1W., .			
R9	-2048	. , IM, IW., .			
Rio	-2048	" , /M, /W "			
RII	-1010	, 36K, IW., "			
RIE	-1004	" ,750Ω , 1W., "			
RIS	-2125	, 1.5K, 1W., "			
R4	-2038	" , 5Ω, IN., "			
R15	-2040	510 \ 1W., "			
R16	-2045	" ,100 K, 1 W., "			
R17	-2045	. ,100 K. IW., .			
RIB	-2045	. 100K, IN.,			
R19	-2523	• , 3.3K , 2W., •			
R20	-2050	" . 75K, 2W., "			

SYMBOL	I.P.C.PT. Nº	DE	SCRIPTION
RU	PA-2038	RESISTOR,	5.1. IW., CARBON
R22	-1004	, ,	750s., IW.,
R23	-2039	, ,	2K, 5W., WIREWOUND
R24	-2043	,	47K , IW. CARBON
R25	-2044	,	27K , IW., "
R 26	-2451	, ,	22 n., 1W., .
Rer	-2086	" ,	10 K .25 W., WIREWOUND
Ree	-2066	,00	22Ω, 2W., "
CI	-2805	CAPACITOR 2	OOMMEN, 500 K, MOLDEL MICA
Ce	-2058		Olmfd.,600K,TUB.,PAPER
CBA		CAPACITOR	20 mfd., 25 V.
C3B	-2085	ELECTROLYTIC	20 mfd.,450 V.
C3C		ELECTROLITIC	20 mfd., 450 V.
Ca	-2058	CAPACITOR	Olmfd.,600V.,TUB.,PAPER
C5	-2058	•	01 mfd.,600V., • , •
C6	-2061	,	8 mfd. , 250 V., TIIB., ELEC.
CT	-2061		8 mfd. ,250V., " "
CBA	-2084	. 4	10mfd. <b>,4</b> 50 V.,
Cap	-2004	_ 4	10 mfd. , 450 V.
C9	-2623	,5	Ommfd 500V, MOLDED MICH
C10	2880	,l.,	mRd.,600 V. TUB., PAPER

LEGEND: K=×1000 Ω M=×1,000,000 Ω

SYMBOL	I.P.C. PT. Nº	DESCRIPTION
Tı	PB-2082	INPUT TRANSFORMER
T <sub>2</sub>	-2081	OUTPUT "
Ts	PC-2080	POWER #
LI	PB-2083	CHOKE
FI		FUSETRON, 2A.
I,	-2425	DIAL LAMP, 6-8 V.
CRI	-2091	SELENIUM RECTIFIER
CRE	-2091	, ,
Mi	-2088	D.C. MILLIAMMETER
51		ROTARY SWITCH, I POLE, 3 POS.
Se		TOGGLE SWITCH, D.P. S.T.
Vi	-1055	VACUUM TUBE, 65L7-GT
V2	-1055	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
V3	-2129	. 6L6-G
V4	-2129	" " .6L6-G
V <sub>5</sub>	-2137	" , 5R4-GY
1		

REFERENCE DWGS. AME-1027-20 W. AMPLIFIER ASS'Y WE-1092-WIRING DIAGRAIA SCHEMATIC 20 W. AMPLIFIER

INTERNATIONAL PROJECTO CORPORATION BS LA FRANCE AVENUE BLOOMFIELD NEW JER DB. AP D CH'K. APP'D. (

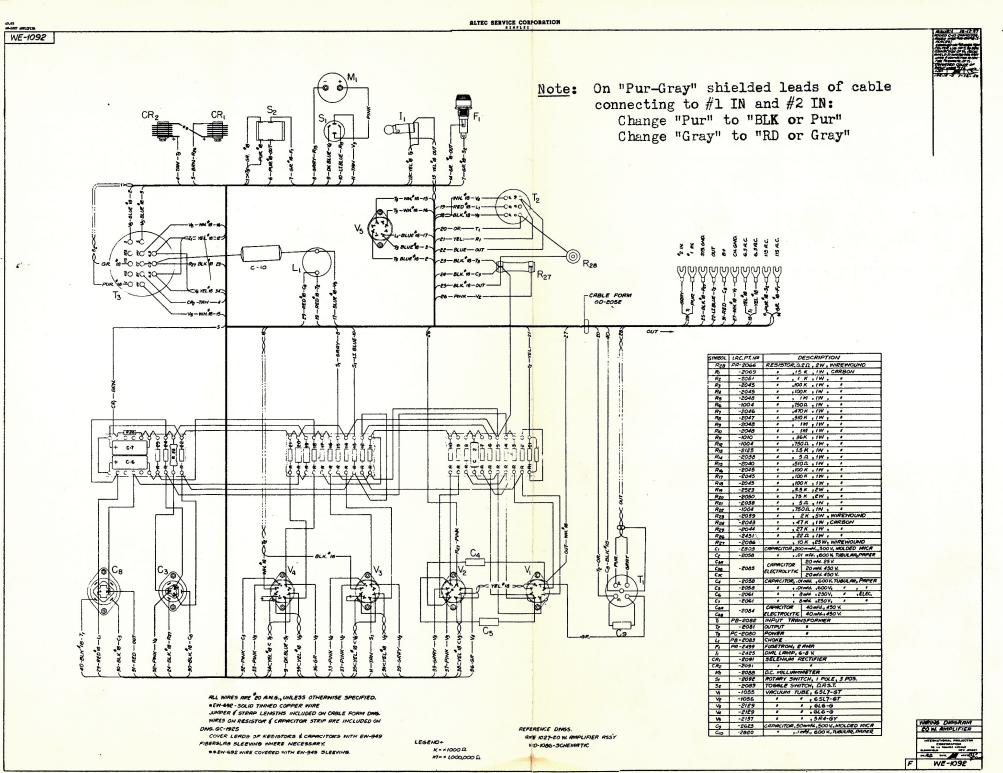
WD-1086

EMOYE ALL GURDS BREAK SHARP CORNER DLENANCES OF ALL PRACY, BML TO ME \$ 1/6 DLENANCES OF ALL PRACY, BML TO ME \$ 1/6

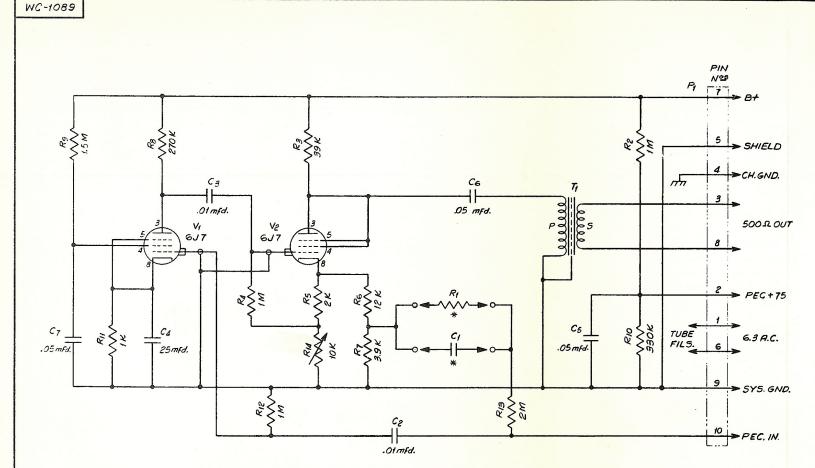
MM. 07-100 10100'57. 4

WD-1086

Issued by insering Department Printed in U. S. A.



1-11-50



SYMEOL	I.P.C. PT. Nº		DESCRIP	TION
R <sub>1</sub>	PA-2047	RESIST.	OR,510K, 1W, C	ARBON
RI	-2074	"	, 2M,1W,	"
R <sub>1</sub>	-2639	"	, 3.9 M, IW,	
R2	-2048	"	, 1M, 1W,	"
R3	-2054	,	, 39K, IW,	*
R4	-2048	,	, 1M, 1W,	<b>y</b> -
R5	-2052	"	, 2K, 1W,	,
R6	-2053	"	, 12K, 1W,	,
R1	-1007	"	, 3.9K , 1W,	
R8	-2055	"	,270K, 1W,	•
R9	-2057	"	, 1.5M , 1W ,	u
Rio	-2521		,330K,1W,	,
RII	-2051		, 1K,1W,	"
R12	-2048	"	, 1M, IW.	11
R13	-2074		, 2M, IW,	•
R14	-2062	"	, 10K, 2W, F	POTENTIOMETER

	SYMBOL	I.P.C. PT. Nº	DESCRIPTION
F	Cı	PA-2637	CAPACITOR, . 003 mfd., 600 V., TUB., PAPER
	Cı	-2120	"001 mFd.,600 V., " "
	CI	-2638	",.0005 mFd.,600 V., ""
	C2	-2058	" ,.01 mfd.,600 V., " "
	C3	-2058	" , .01 mFd.,600 V., " , "
	C4	-2617	, 25 mfd., 25 V., CAN, ELECT.
	C 5	-2117	" ,.05mfd.,400 V., CAN, PAPER
	C6	-2117	" ,.05mfd.,400V., " , "
	C7	-2117	" ,.05 mFd., 400 V., " "
	Ti	-2121	OUTPUT TRANSFORMER, 500 1
	PI	-2063	MALE PANEL CONNECTOR, 10 PRONG
	Vi	-2118	VACUUM TUBE, 6J7
	V2	-2118	" , GJ7

NOTE:

ALTERNATIVE PARTS RIECI FOR LOW FREQUENCY WARPING ARE SUP-PLIED SEPARATELY WITH AMPLIFIER.

\* IN AMPLIFIER AS SHIPPED.

ASSOCIATED DWGS
GC-1936-ASSEMBLY
WC-1090-WIRING DIAGRAM

SCALE

SCHEMATIC SOUNDHEAD AMPLIFIER

INTERNATIONAL PROJECTOR
CORPORATION
S5 LA FRANCE AVENUE
BLOOMFIELD
DR. G. D. CH'K. MAPP

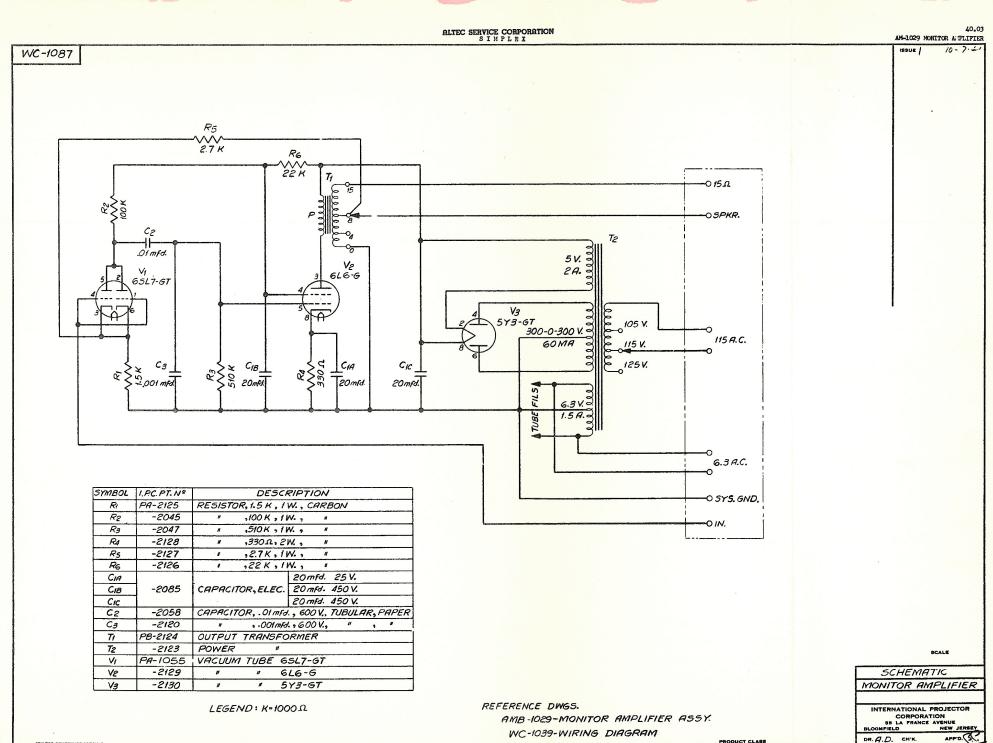
WC-1089

REMOVE ALL BURRS BREAK SHARP CORN TOLERANCES OF ALL FRACT, DIM, TO BE 1

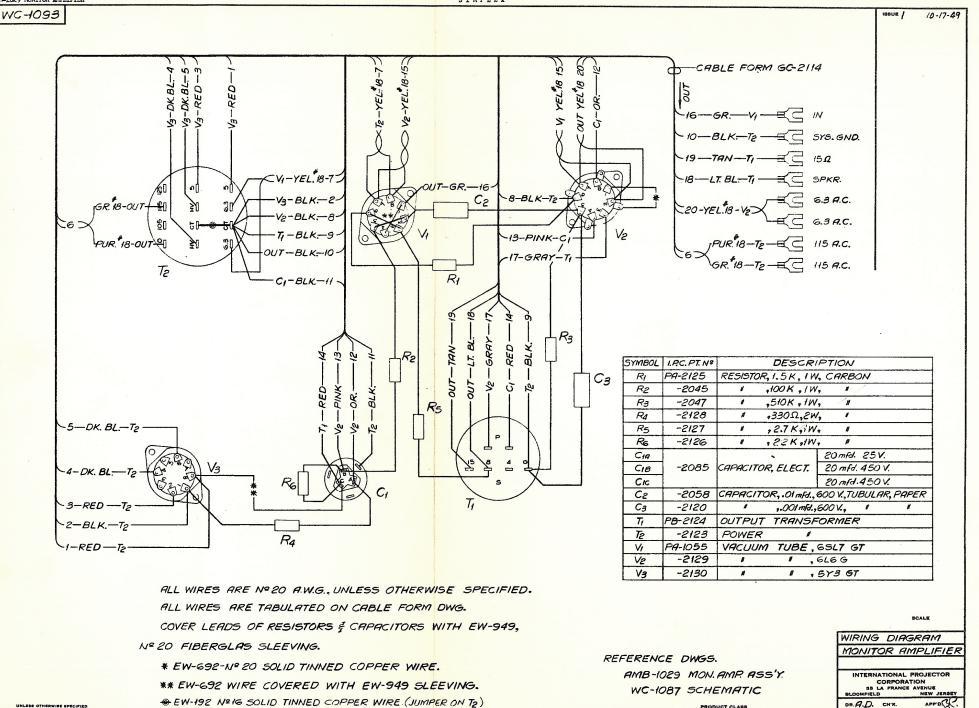
Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U.S.A.

Issued by Engineering Departmen Printed in U.S.A.

"ALBANENE" BO. 196L RATCO., M.Y. 0



WC-1087



TOLERANCES OF ALL DECIMAL DIM. TO BE

Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U.S.A.

WC-1093

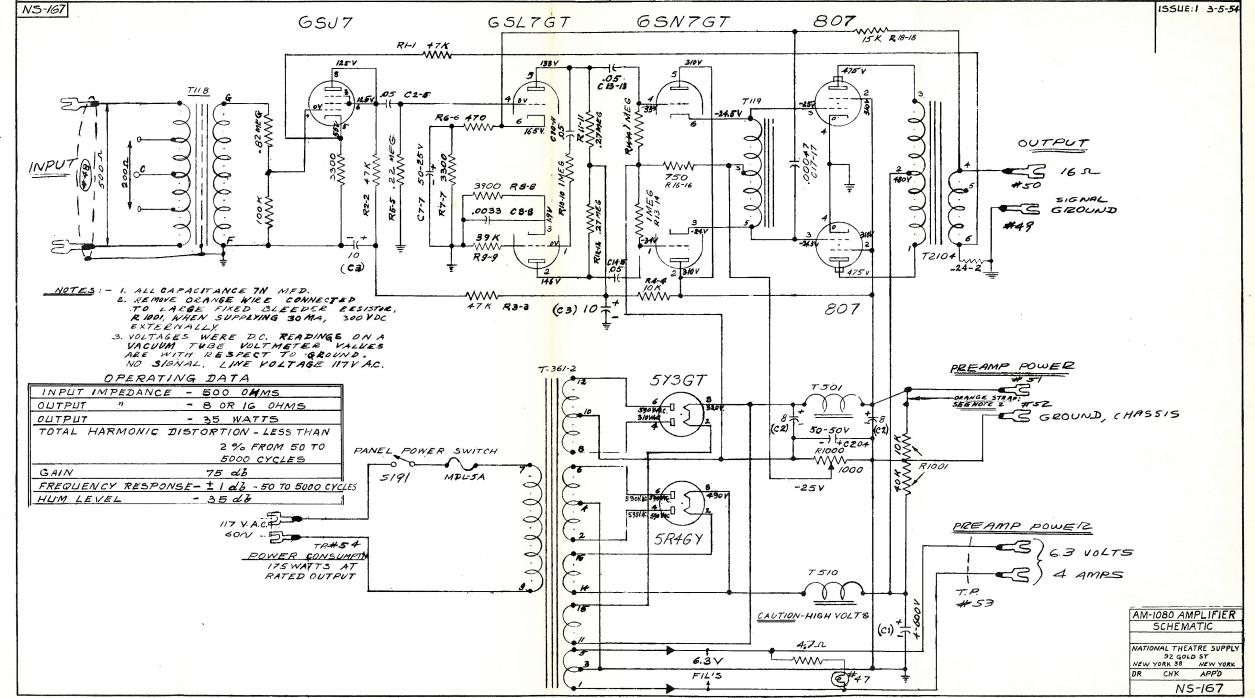
# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN AM-1040 Amplifier

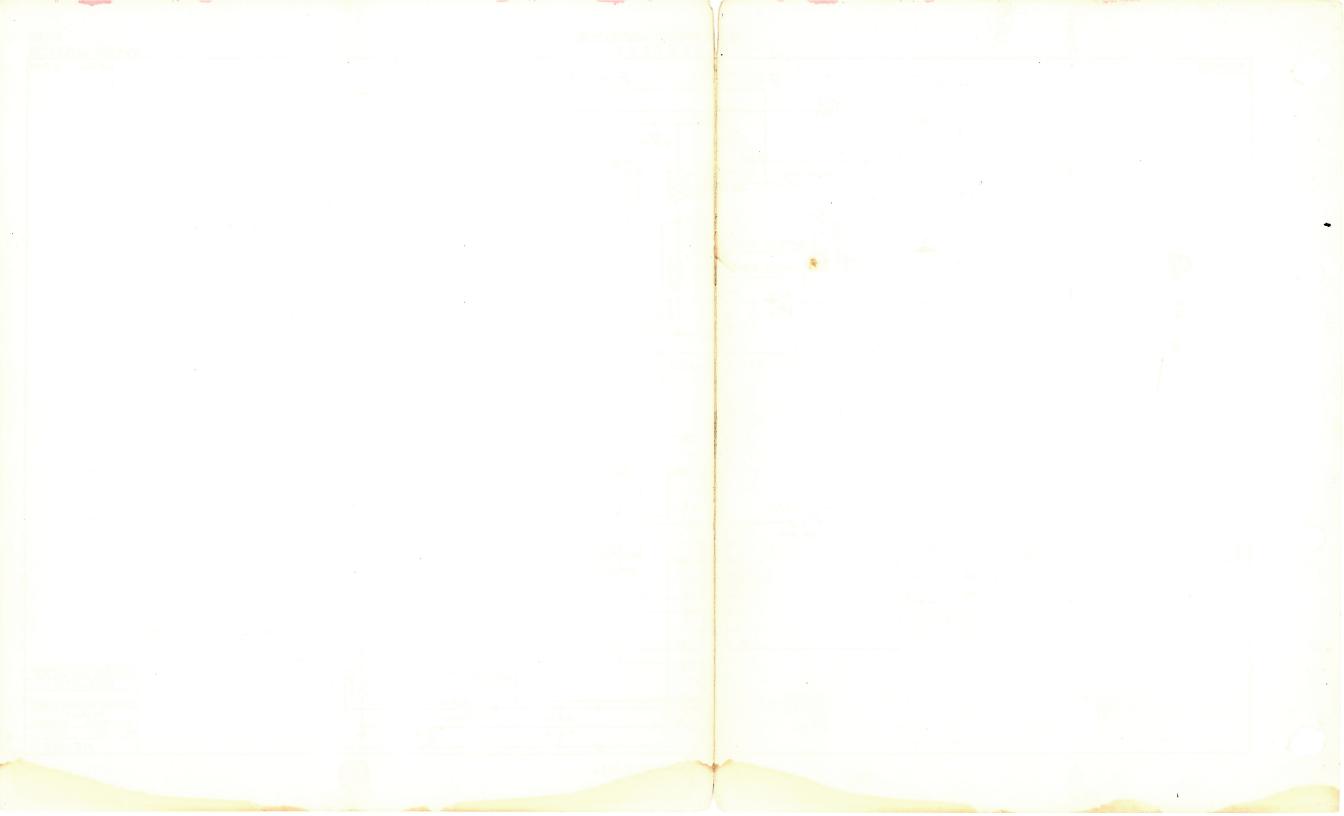
TEMPORARY INSTRUCTION

## 1. GENERAL

- 1.1 The Al-1040 Amplifier used in the X-L25-D and X-L25X-D Drive-In Systems is the Simplex AM-1018 (Altec Lansing 287-W) Amplifier equipped with a TL-216 Input Transformer.
- 1.2 Until advised to the contrary, the TL-216 Transformer will be shipped separately and should be mounted in the holes already provided in the chassis of the AL-1018 Amplifier and connected to the amplifier as per Altec Lansing Drawing 3741, file 50.03, Amplifier 287-W, in the Altec Lansing bulletins.
- 1.3 The input of the TL-216 Transformer should be strapped for 14 ohms.



Printed in U.S.A.



# 1. DESCRIPTION

1.1 The NTS-1125 Amplifier is a modified Bogen HO-125 Amplifier and is to be used only for Drive-In Theatre Installations with In-Car Speakers.

## 2. CHARACTERISTICS

- 2.1 This amplifier delivers its rated power output of 125 watts over a limited frequency range with 5% harmonic distortion and as such will handle a maximum of 500 of these In-Car Speakers.
- 2.2 National Theatre Supply Headquarters advises that this amplifier is not to be used in regular theatre installations as such use would lead to continual trouble and complaints due to its limited frequency response and high noise level distortion.

the second second second private specification of the property of the p Mandan In talleting with limiter Spanishes end design to the administration and some state of the same design in the same design in

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX 40.03 AMPLIFIER, NTS-1125 SCHEMATIC
MATCHALPERING
SCHEMATIC
MATCHALPEATIC
MATCHALPEA 3-4000 A. T. BROCKH NO. TROUT USED IN AMPLEERS BELOW SERLY, NO. 800, 13 SHOWN IN FIG. B. SELLOW TREASURE OF 10 STORY IN CONTROL NOS. 80 TO 20 WAY CORF TO 22 THACUTSE. A. T. BROCKH NO. 125-12 LUSED IN AMPLEERS BELOW SERLY, NO. 800, NO. 125-13 AND NO. 125-13 USED IN CONTROL SERVICES SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE OF THE SERVE NO. 105-140 THE SERVE OF TH "MOREON RESPONSE MATERIALS OF STANDARD STRONG A MY SANDARD STRONG A MY SANDARD STANDARD STRONG A MY SANDARD STRONG A MY SANDAR \$25° Printed in U.S.A.



SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN SIMPLEX

AM-149 & 165 SWITCH CABINET SPECIAL

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

Type - AM-149 - Rotary type for three projectors - 360° continuous clockwise rotation.

with "OFF" position provided between successive operation positions.

AM-165 - Rotary type for two projectors (normal) - 60° oscillating movement with

"OFF" position provided between successive operation positions.

Use - Provides changeover for AM-148 Volume Control Amplifiers.

Size - 10-1/4" high x 8-1/4" wide x 5" deep.

- 5 lbs.

Accessories - AM-2129 Extension Volume Control with AM-149 Cabinet and

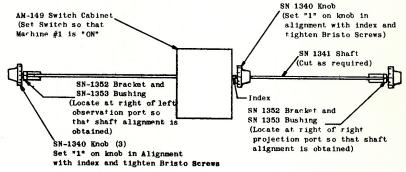
AM-2139 " " AM-165 "

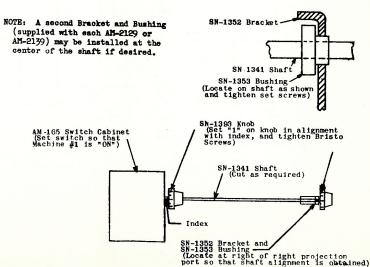
#### 2. INSTALLATION

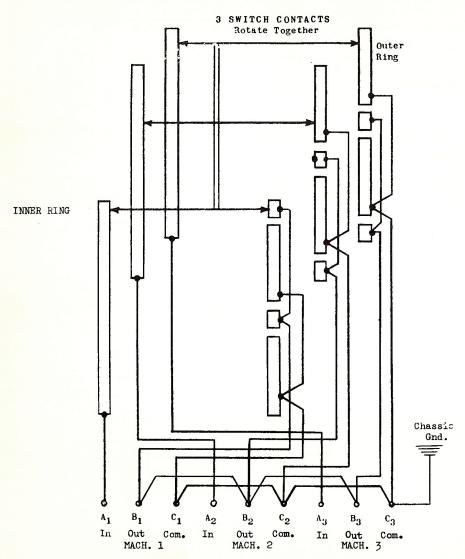
- A. The AM-119 Cabinet should be installed adjacent to the observation port for the middle projector and the AM-2129 parts installed per sketch below.
- B. The AM-165 cabinet should be installed adjacent to the observation port for the left projector and the AM-2139 parts installed per sketch below.

### 3. OPERATION

Set the changeover switch so that the machine being threaded is inoperative. Changeover is then made when the incoming machine is up to speed by rotating the knob at either machine position until the number corresponding to the incoming machine's number is opposite the index on the cabinet.





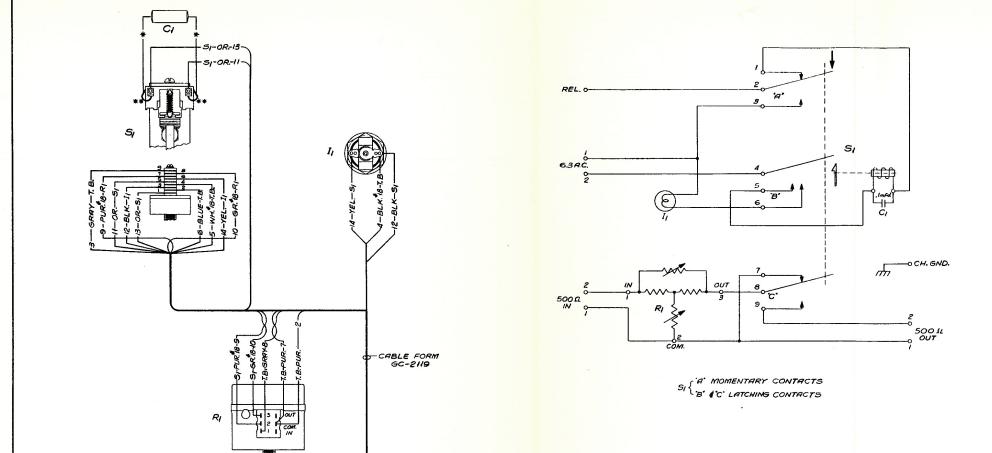


AM-149 & 165 SWITCH CABINET SCHEMATIC

NOTE: AM-165 normally two machine switch, but can be modified for three machines with minor mechanical changes.

Issue #2 September 15, 1941 2 Pages - Page 2





SYMBOL	PART Nº	DESCRIPTION		
I,	PA-2425	INDICATOR LAMP, 6-8 V.		
RI	PA-2276	'TEE' ATTENUATOR, 500 A		
51	PC-2679	CHANGEOVER SWITCH		
C/	PA-2099	CAPACITOR IMPER, TUBULAR		

ALL WIRES ARE \$20 A.W.G., UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

\* COVER CAPACITOR LEADS WITH EW-949 FIBERGLAS SLEEVING.

\*\*EW-692 SOLID TINNED COPPER WIRE COVERED WITH EW-949 FIBERGLAS SLEEVING.

STRAPS & SLEEVING ARE TABULATED ON CABLE FORM DWG.

REFERENCE DWG. AMC-197 CHANGEOVER CABINET ASS'Y

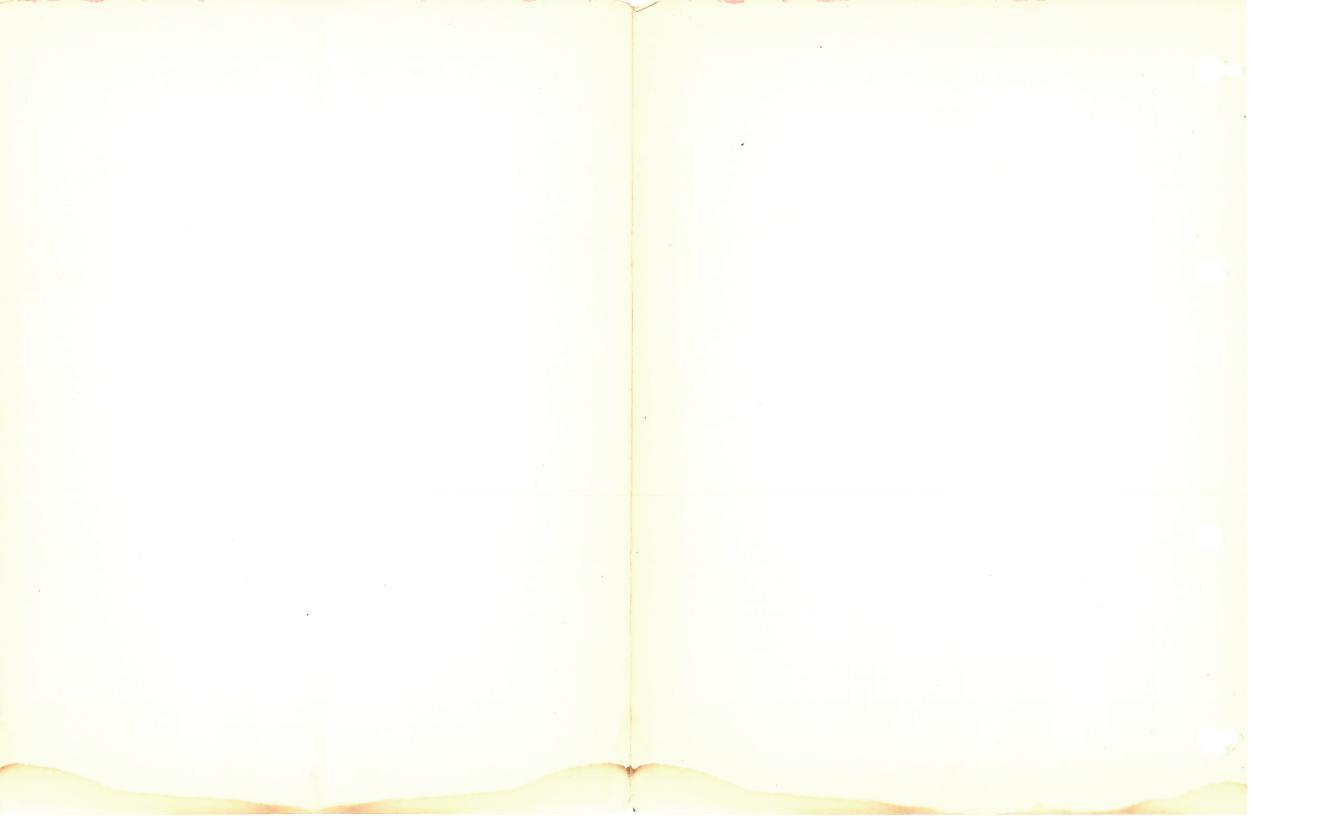
DRAWN II-3-49
WIRING DIAGRAM &
SCHEMATIC
CHANGEOVER CABINET

INTERNATIONAL PROJECTOR CORPORATION
SE LA FRANCE AVENUE BLOOMFIELD NEW JERSE
OR. A.D. CHYL. MA APPOL

7 pertment

ERANCES OF ALL PRACT. DOM, TO DE \$ 1/04 ERANCES OF ALL DECIMAL DOM, TO DE \$ 000 - IOI 2007 IOI-

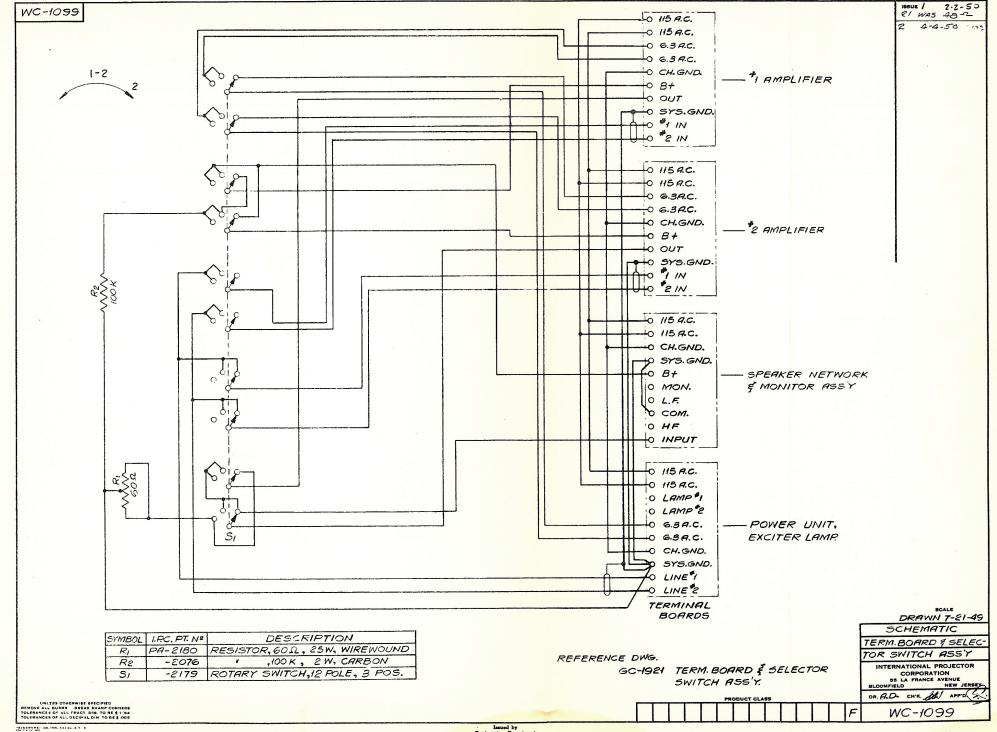
WD-1098

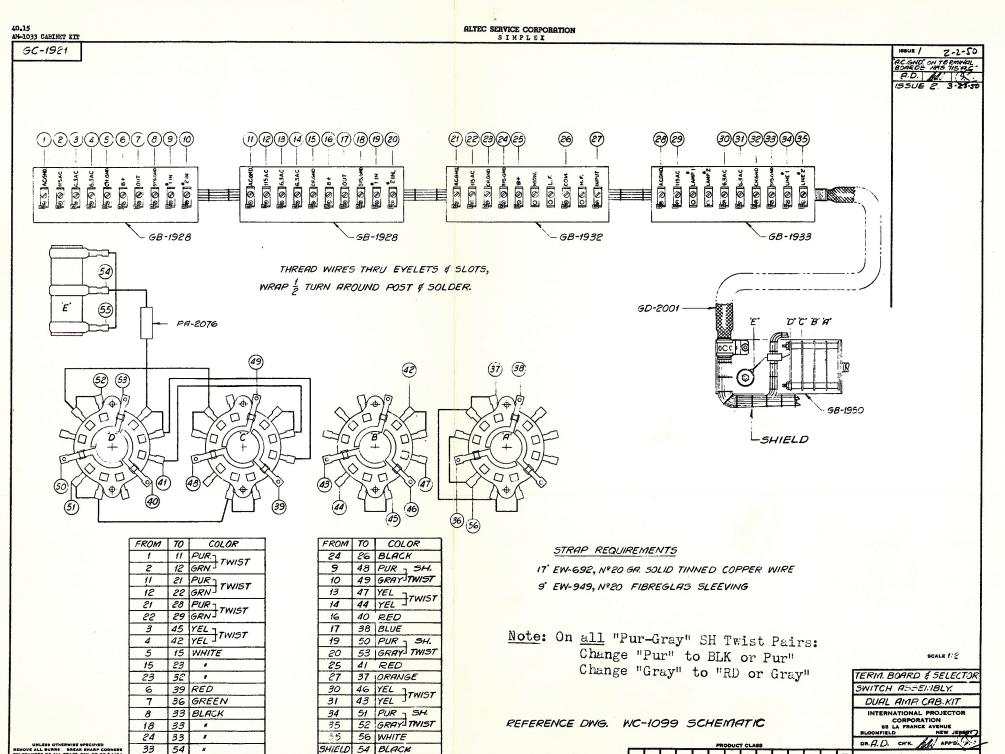


		ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION S I M P L E X	40,15 AN-1032 CABINET KIT
	Manuel   10-21-44  Manage Sankeld 17  Manage Sankeld 17  This Sankeld 17		SCALE 1: SCALE 1: E  FRAINABLE BOARD AND  FIGURE FORM ASS'Y.  INTERNATIONAL PROJECTOR  SEA PRANCE ANTELLIA  GB-1920
	FO FINE 5  FO FINE 1  FO FINE 1  FO FINE 1	(1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)	s of cable IN: Fur" Gray"
		)(B)	shielded leads of c #1 IN and #2 IN: " to "Blk or Pur" y" to "RD or Gray"
	68 -1938 69 H.F. 1938	(2) (3) RES THRU EYEL POST & SOLDE	"Fur-Gray" necting to hange "Fur hange "Gray"
	60 - 2000   WOOM   CO   WOOM	(a) (b) (b) (t) (t) (t) (t) (t) (t) (t) (t) (t) (t	Note: Un con
	68-1928 2	•	7 = 17 = 17 = 17 = 17 = 17 = 17 = 17 =
	оне 2 (ОО) + 8 (ОО) 100 (ОС) оне ко (ОС)	(3) (4) (5) (4) (5) (6) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7	### 19 SHALL  ### 13 BLUE  ### 19 GRAP. TWIST  ### 19 GRAP. TWIST  ### 10 16 WHITE  ### 11 BLACK  ### 12
	00   00   00   00   00   00   00   00	Issued by Engineering Department Printed in U.S.A.	CTAINS ®







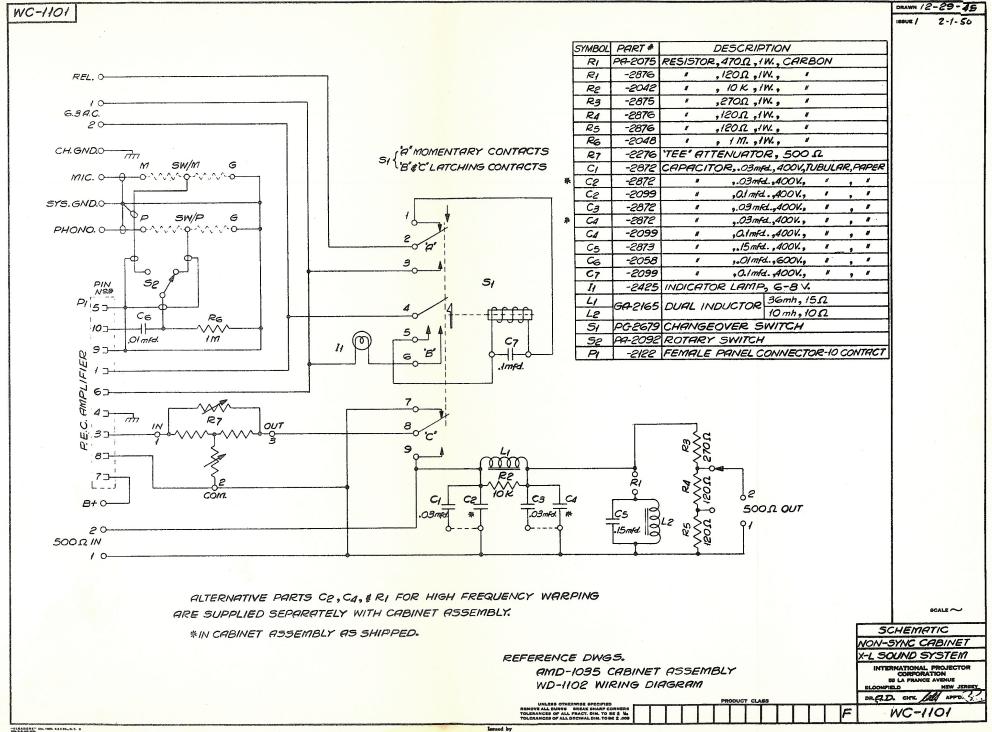


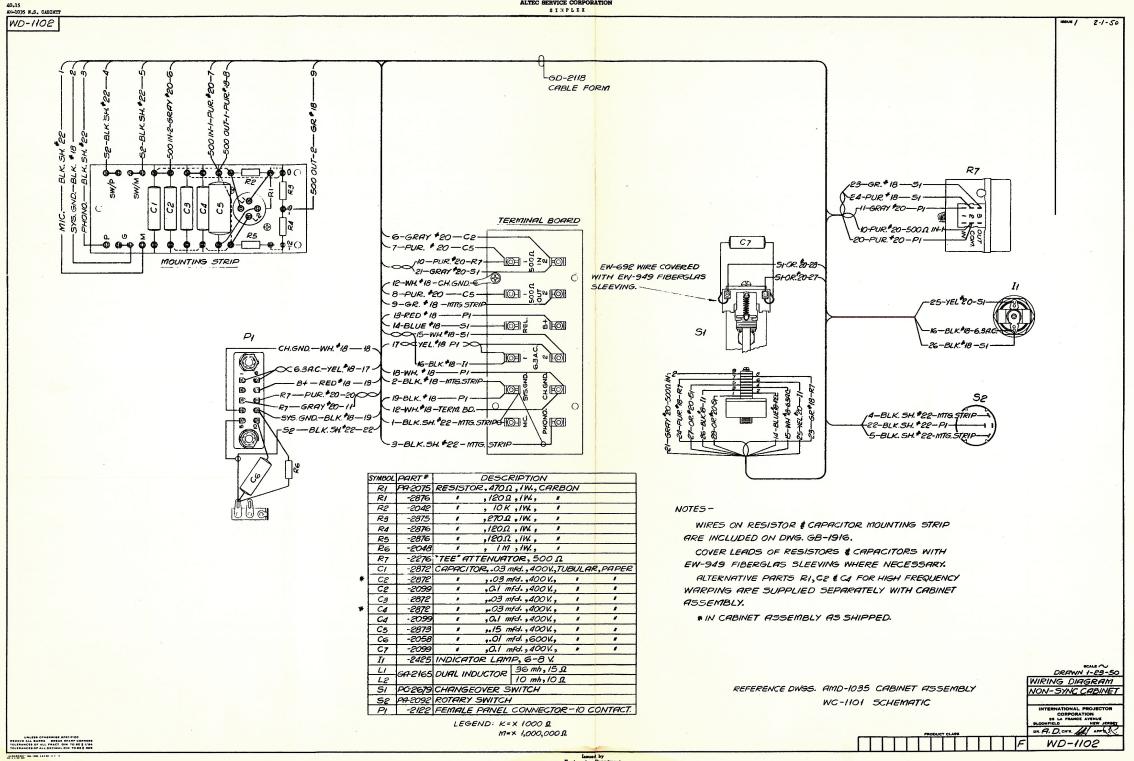
TOLERANCES OF ALL PRACT. DIM. TO BE \$ 1/64 TOLERANCES OF ALL DECIMAL DIM. TO BE \$ .008

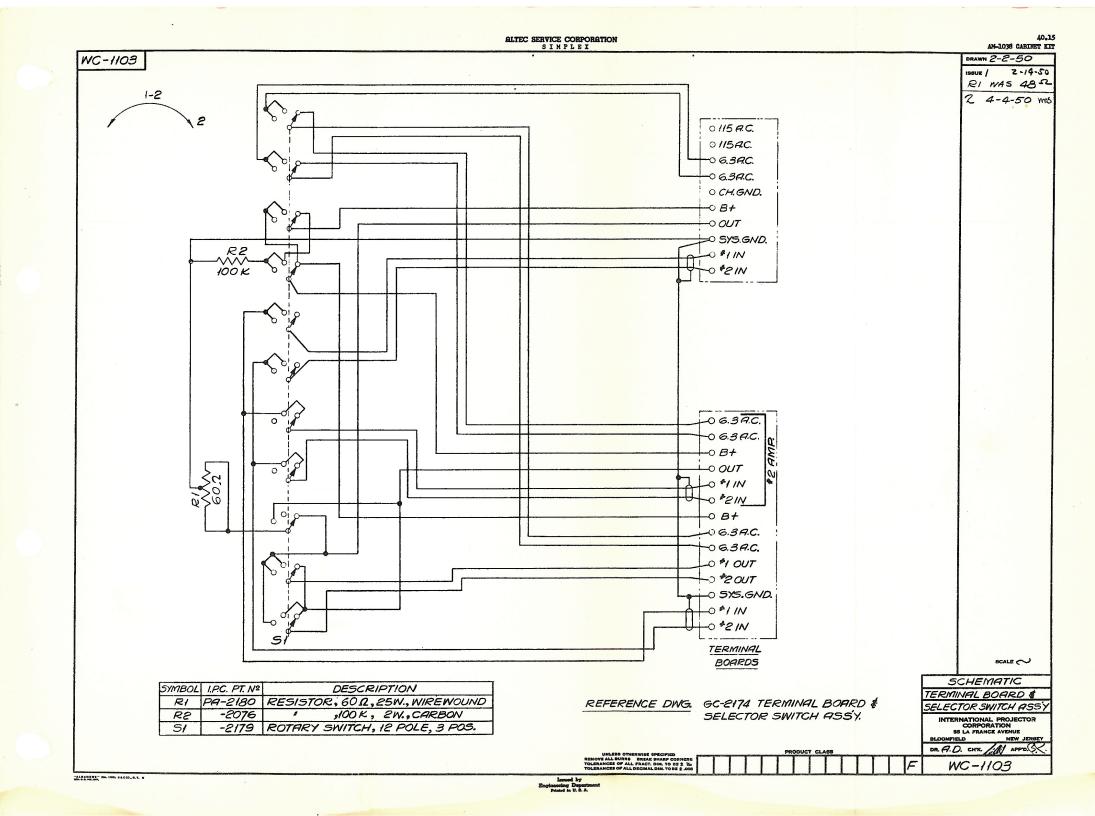
Issued by
Engineering Department
Printed in U.S.A.

GC-1921

40.1" AM-1035 N.S. CABINET







SH.TWIST

SH.TWIST

TWIST

PA-2076

TWIST

37

23

39

41

36

32

22

30

34

43

42

3

5

6

8 OR 9

13

15 OR 16

17

19

21

24

SHIELD

`E"

"ALBAHENE" BO. 1961 FACOL, R.Y. 9

(12)

43)

40 (4)

RED

PUR.

YEL.

GREEN

29 YEL.

26 BLUE

38 PUR

40 GRAY

27 YEL.

33 RED 25 BLUE

19 BLACK

YEL.

42 BLACK

GRAY

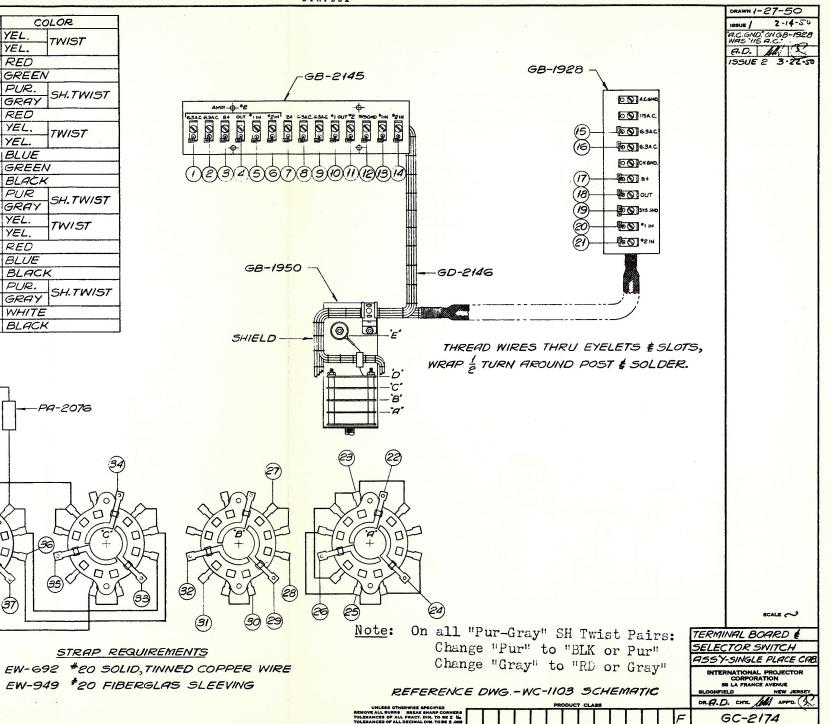
WHITE

BLACK

35 PUR.

GRAY RED

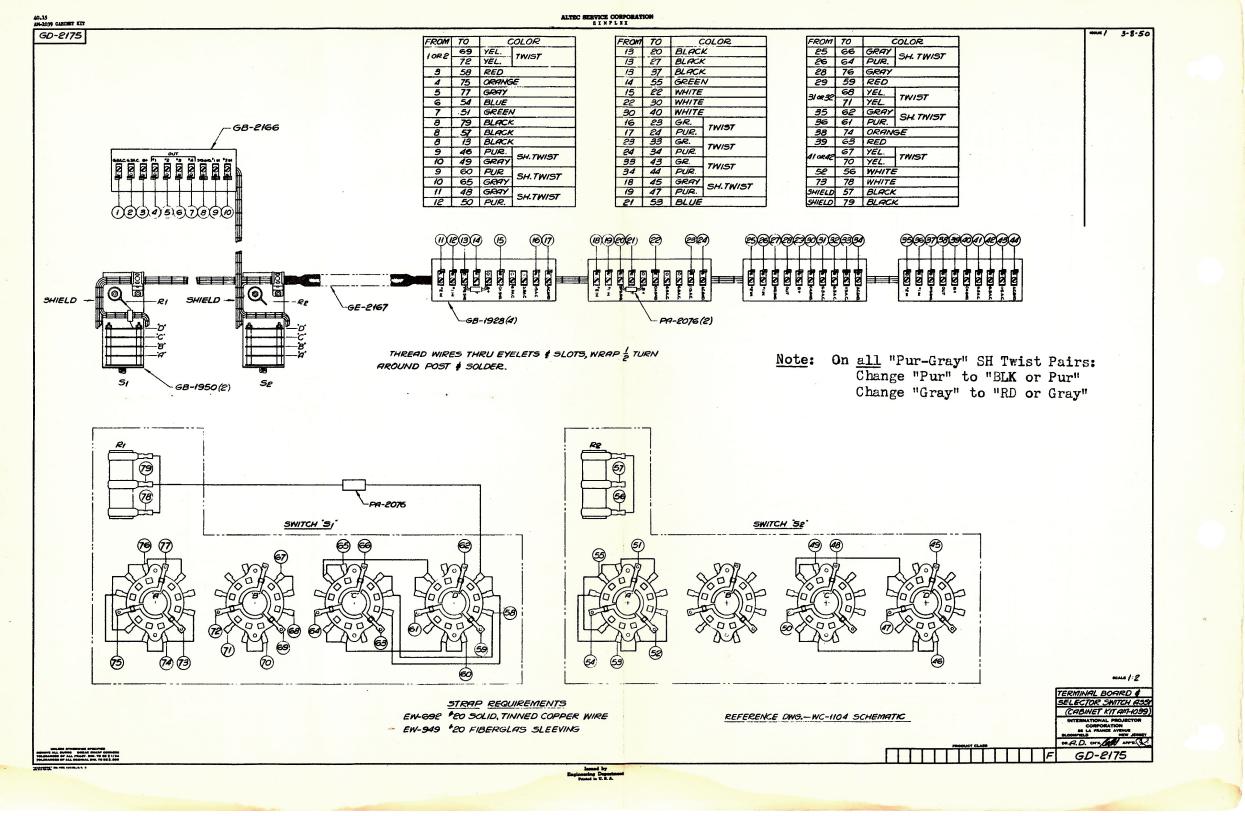
GREEN



GC-2174

"ALBANESE" SO. 1961 EAECO, S.T. 0

WC-1104



				AJ	LTE	C	SEI	RVI		LE		POR	ATI	ON		AM-10	189	CONTROL	CAB:	I.C
issuk :-   6-27-55																	SCALE C+2	AM-1089 STEREO BALANCE & WARPING ADJUSTMENTS INTERNATIONAL PROJECTOR	BLOOMFIELD  BLOOMFIELD  BLOOMFIELD  BROOMFIELD  BROOMF	
RELATIVE RESPONSE - 1000 CYCLES Odb REFERENCE CYCLES PER SECOND	7000 3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000	0 0 0 7. 25. 5	3 .7 -1.2 -1.6 -2.3 -2.7 -3.0	4 -1.2 -2.1 7.7 -3.4 -4.1 -4.5	9 -7.0 -3.4 -4.3 -5.3 6.0 -6.5	-1.6 -3.3 -4.9 -5.9 -6.8 -7.6 -8.0	-3 .6 1.0 1.5 1.7 2.3 2.5	.8 1.4 1.4 1.3 1.3 1.3	.8 1.8 1.6 3.5 3.9 4.5 5.0	+20 3.1 3.7 4.3 4.6 4.9 6.7	1.0 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.6 1.5	.5 24 7.8 3.7 3.3 3.4 3.4	7.7 40 5-1 6.7 6.8 7.7 7.6		00000000000000000000000000000000000000		FIGURE-4 FIGURE-5 FIGURE-6	(e) BALANCE POTENTIOMETERS R-7 THRU R-18 FULL GAIN IN CLOCKWISE POSITION. ROTATE COUNTER CLOCKWISE FOR DESIRED ATTENUATION (16 db RANGE).		UNITES OFFICERIOR SPECIFICAL TOUR STATEMENT OF THE SPECIFICAL CHARGE SPECIFICAL CORRESPONDED TO THE SPECIFICAL CHARGES SPECIFICAL CHARGE
STRAP	PER.	OPEN (a)	0.1	0.15 2	0.1	0.15	OPEN 4	0.1	OPEN 4	0	0.15	0.1	OPEN 4		000		FIGURE-3	ТН 500 ОНМS БАТА. 534	VEL *1;	UNITED OTHER STREET TO LEADING OF ALL
-	ADJ AND 17 AND 18	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	0.0	0.17	1-0 4-	-8 0.15	-8	9	1.0 21-	-17 0.1	-12 O.1			200 Jag	FIGURE-1	RESPONSE AS SHIPPED SIGNAL SOURCE -OSCILLATOR WITH 500 OHMS IN SERIES USED IN OBTAINING ALL DATA. CAPACITORS SUPPLED IN KIT G-2534	SHIPPED WITH AM-1089 TYPICAL STRAPPING-ONLY CHANNEL "'I; PROJECTOR "I SHOWN.	
N-130															9t [	©€ 	FIGURE-1	OTES - (4) RESPON (b) SIGNAL IN SERIE (c) CAPACIT	SHIPPEI (d) TYPICAL PROJEC	

Printed in U.S.A.

FIGURE 3
AM-1089 SYSTEM CONTROL CABINET
STEREO HIGH FREQUENCY ADJUSTMENTS

40.15

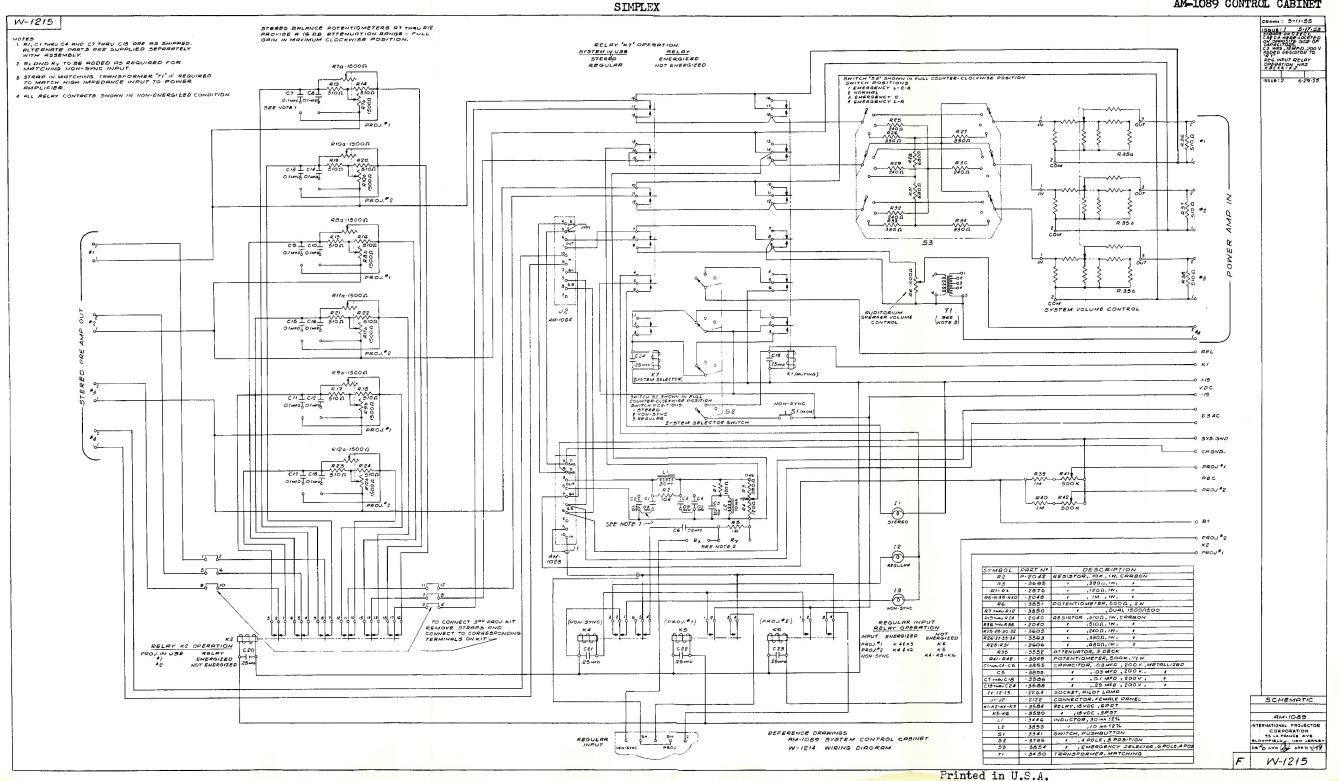
ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION
CABINET SIMPLEX

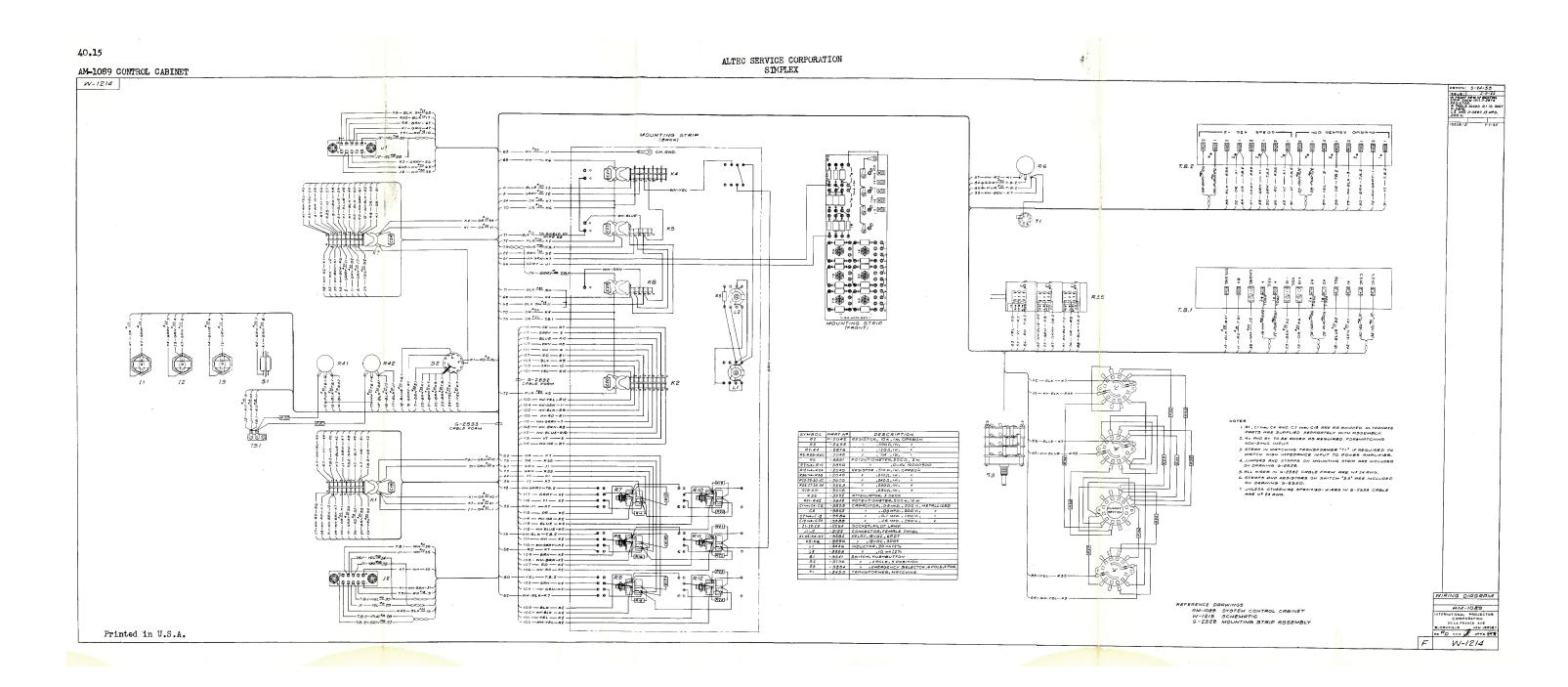
AM-1089 CONTROL CABINET -12.6-16.3 120 (a) 120 <u>a</u> &  $\widehat{\boldsymbol{\sigma}}$ 0 40 6-0 연0 0 12 0 PARALLEL 6 NO. FOR 12 db IN MOVE GREEN FROM RIGHT R3 TO THE I O

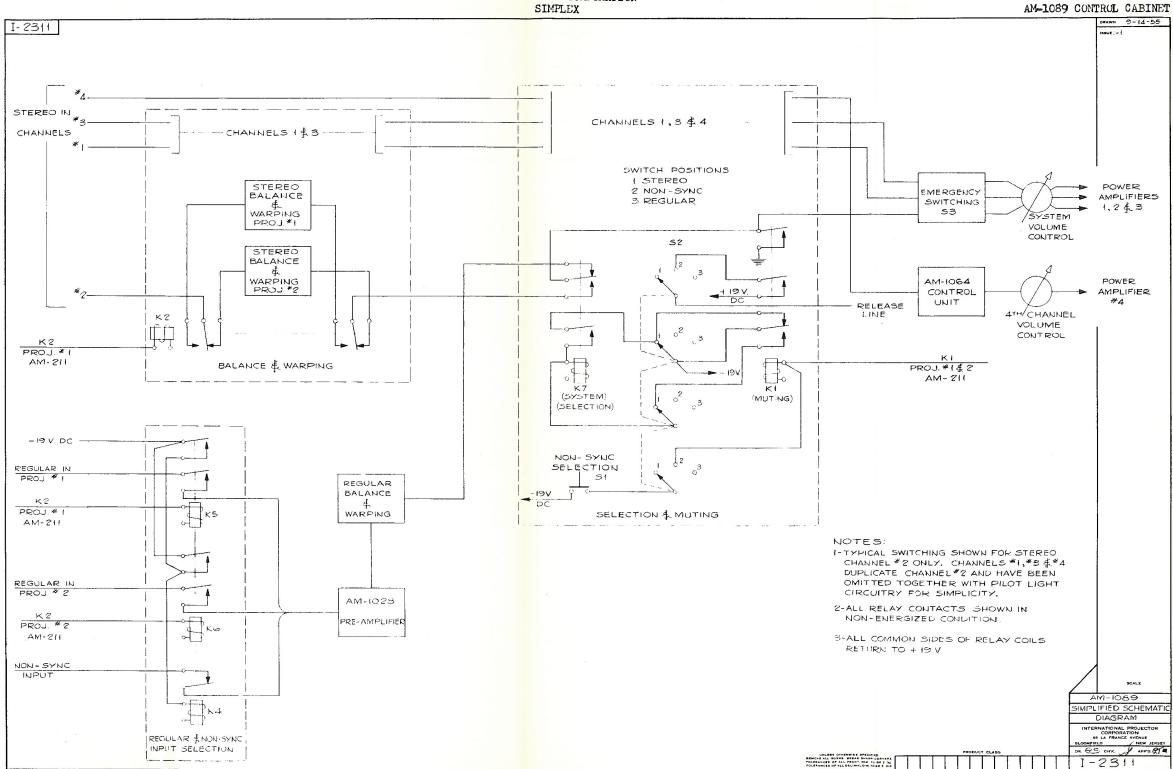
FIGURE 4
AM-1089 SYSTEM CONTROL CABINET
OPTICAL HIGH FREQUENCY ADJUSTMENTS

Printed in U.S.A.

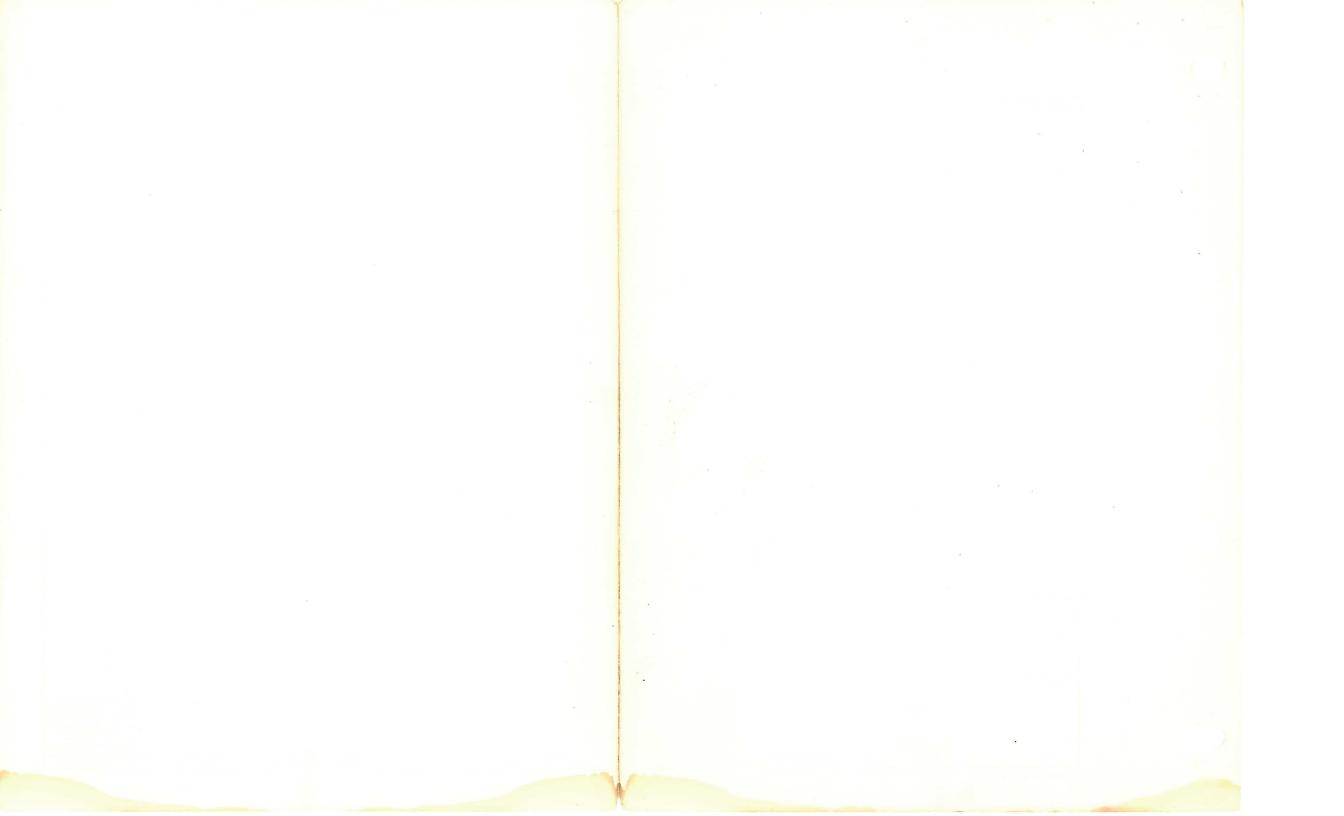








Printed in U.S.A.



ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION 40.15
SIMPLEX LU-3001
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN LOUDSPEAKER CONTROL CABINET

# 1. DESCRIPTION

The LU-3001 is contained in a wall mounting, sheet metal cabinet 13" high x 20" wide x 12" deep, finished in aluminum gray. The total weight is approximately 30 lbs. The door, which is hinged at the bottom and includes the panel on which the components are mounted, opens downward to a horizontal position so that all parts are accessible without removal from the cabinet.

On the panel are mounted twenty 2-position transfer jack switches, a monitor volume control and an "Amplifier" D.P.D.T. toggle switch. A terminal strip, for external connections is mounted on the back of the cabinet. Each jack switch controls the sound to one ramp in a Drive-In Theatre having IN-A-CAR speakers. An artificial resistance load is inserted when the jack switches are turned. "OFF". The "Amplifier" switch selects either of two power amplifiers, when dual amplifier equipment is employed, and two resistors are provided for termination of the unused amplifier equipment.

# 2. INSTALLATION

The unit should be mounted on one of the Projection Room walls in a convenient, accessible location with reference to the system conduit layout. Likewise, it should be so located that the wiring from the Drive-In area may enter the bottom of the cabinet. All external connections to the terminal strips should be made per the system wiring diagram.

A. Strapping of Terminals INP 1 and INP 2.

Strap these two terminals, when single amplifier equipment is employed to prevent accidental operation of the "Amplifier" switch causing sound failure.

B. Disconnection of Load Resistors R-23 and R-24.

When single amplifier equipment is employed, disconnect the WH-YEL or BLK #16 wire from these resistors and tape, otherwise R-23 and R-24 will be in parallel with the speaker load.

C. Adjustment of Load Resistors (R-1 to R-20 Incl.)

The artificial resistance load, which is inserted when the jack switches are turned off, should be adjusted for each circuit so that the impedance remains constant. With each switch in "ON" position an ohmmeter should be connected successively across each resistance and this resistance adjusted per the following tabulation.

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION 40.15 LU-3001 SIMPLEX LOUDSPEAKER CONTROL CABINET SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

Speakers Per Circuit	Load Resistor Setting - Ohms
20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100	100 100 75 60 50 43 33 37 27 25
120	25 23

# OPERATION

A. Normal. Switches 1 to 20 may be set in "ON" position at all times or if desired may be turned on successively as cars park on the several ramps.

The "Amplifier" switch should be set in position "l" regardless of whether single or dual amplifier equipment is supplied.

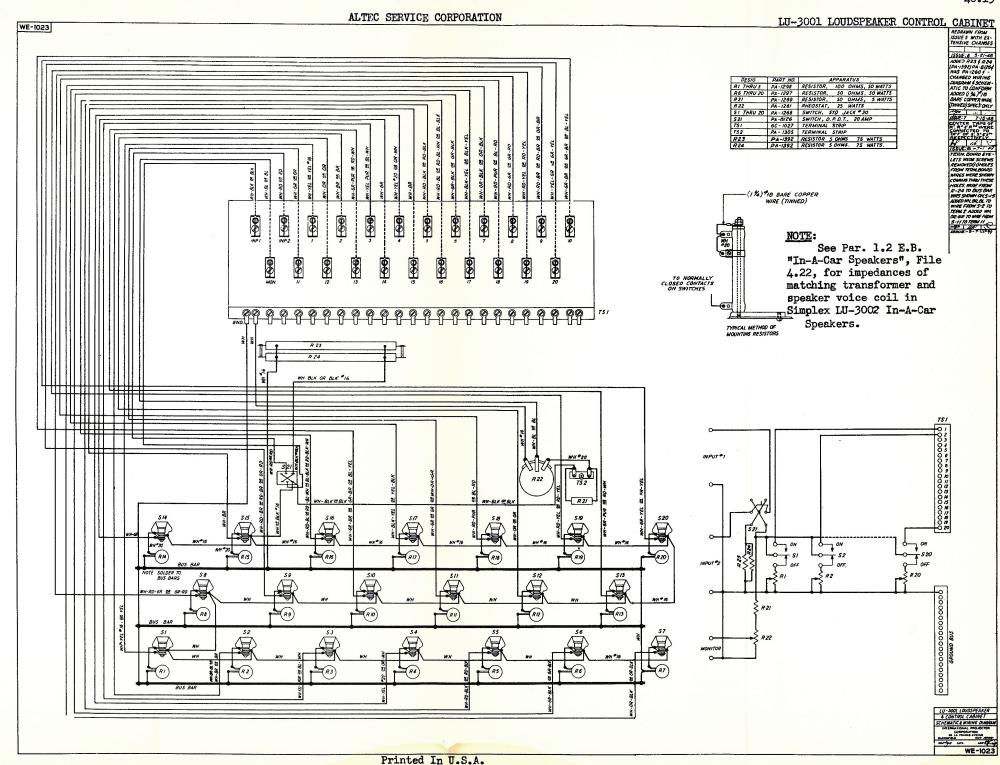
The monitor volume control should be adjusted as required for adequate volume.

# B. Emergency.

- 1. Speaker Group Failure. A short circuit in the line from the Projection Room to any ramp will affect all of the speakers in the Drive-In area and likewise monitor reproduction. This particular line may be disconnected quickly by turning off the jack switches one at a time until normal sound is restored. The switch that restores sound should remain "OFF" until the trouble is cleared and the other switches turned "ON" as before.
- 2. Defective Amplifier. When dual amplifier equipment is installed and #1 amplifier becomes inoperative, set amplifier switch in position "2". The defective amplifier is disconnected and operation continues on the emergency amplifier.
- ASSOCIATED DRAWING. WE-1023 LU-3001 Loudspeaker Control Cabinet - Schematic and Wiring

October 14, 1949 Issue #2

Diagram.			
Issued by Engineering Department Printed in U.S.A.	2 Pages - Page 2		

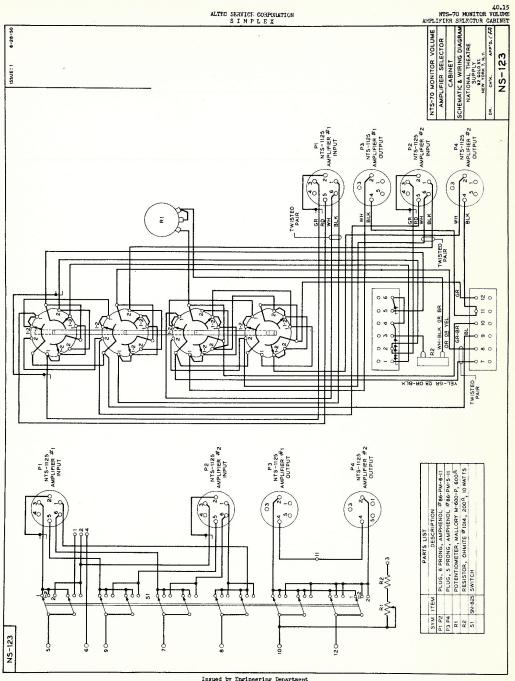




	ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION NTS-69 Monitor Volum S I M P L E X Control Cabine
185UE:1 6-28-50	NTS-69 MONITOR VOLUME CONTROL CABINET WIRING DIAGRAM NATIONAL THEATRE SUPPLY NEW YORK, TH. A. A. A. P. D. T. A.
	R1
	R2  WH  O3  P1  NTS-1125  AMPLIFIER INPUT  WH  O3  P2  NTS-1125  AMPLIFIER OUTPUT  7 8 9 10 11 12
NS-122	PARTS LIST  SYM ITEM DESCRIPTION  P1 PLUG, 6 PRONG, AMPHENOL #86-PM-6-11  P2 PLUG, 5 PRONG, AMPHENOL #86-PM-5-11  R1 POTENTIOMETER, MALLORY M-600-P, 600 A  R2 RESISTOR, OHMITE #1014, 200 A, 10 WATTS
	Issued by Engineering Department Printed in U.S.A.

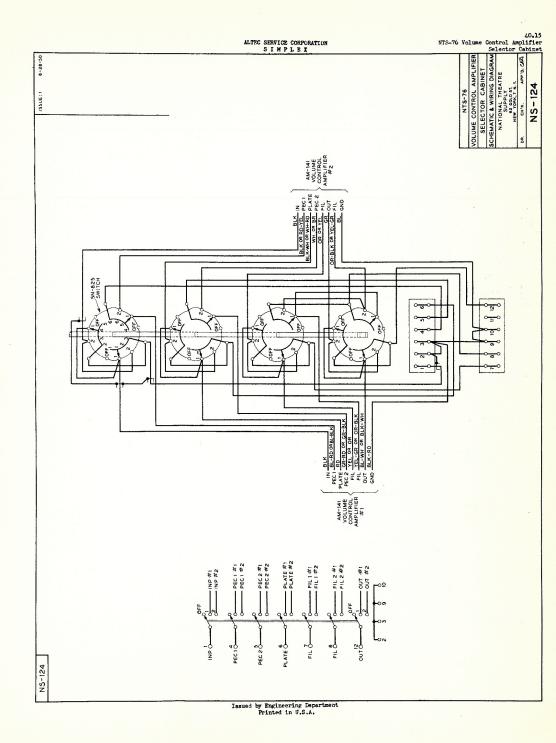


		· C



Issued by Engineering Department Printed in U.S.A.





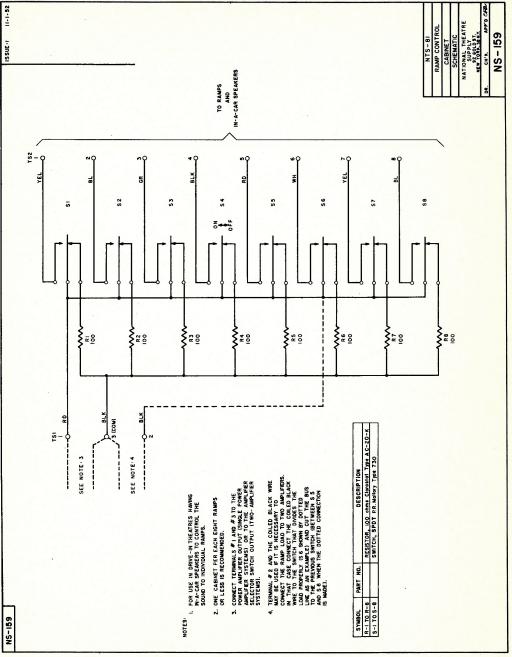


	ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION NTS-78 AMPLIFIE S I M P L E X SELECTOR CARDEN
	NYS-79 AMPLIFIER SELECTOR CABINET MATINET SHERE SELECTOR CABINET MATINET SHERE SELECTOR CABINET SHERE SELECTOR CABINET SHERE S
	AM-142  AW2LIFIER  EQUIPMENT #1  AM-142  AMPLIFIER  EQUIPMENT #2  SCHEMA  NN  NN  NN
	SWICH
	NS-125  The state of the state



# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION SIMPLEX SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

40.15 NTS-81 RAMP CONTROL CABINET



Issued by Engineering Dept. Printed in U.S.A.



SH-2100 COAXIAL CABLE ASSEMBLY

## 1. DESCRIPTION.

The SH-2100 is a 6' length of SN-928 Coaxial Catle with a capacity of 8 mmf per foot enclosed in flexible metal tubing for mechanical protection. Flexible conduit connectors are provided at each end for installation purposes.

The SN-928 consists of low capacity ceramic beads strung on a stranded conductor and covered by a closely weven tinned copper shield, which is in turn covered by oil proof tape and an impregnated woven actton braid. Each end of the shield is terminated in lugs for shield connections.

## 2. INSTALLATION.

A. Install the SH-2100 per Figures 1 and 2.

prevent oil seepage.

Caution: Unpack, handle and install the contrial cable carefully, as sharp bends or kinks may damage it and make replacement necessary. DO NOT SHORTEN THE CABLE.

B. Strap the cable on the front wall 8" to the left of and 2" below the AM-101 using a "BX" strap per the system conduit layout. Adjust the loop so that the cable does not bind when the cover is closed and is not under tension when the cover is open. Strap the cable again on the center line of projection.

C. Strap the cable to the bracket mounted below the sound mechanism per Equipment Instruction "SH-1000 Sound Mechanism". Cable shield. Fasten securely to Ö O bracket as shown. 3" lead with 5/8" saturated sleeving. SN-928 Coaxial Cable SN-1286 Bushing. SN-550 Ring inside bushing. SN-930 Connector. Thread into middle tapped hole in mechanism. SN-929 Tubing. Install so that shoulder of flexible tubing is downward to To AM-101 Volume Control Amplifier.

FIGURE 1. INSTALLATION OF SH-2100 IN SH-1000 SOUND MECHANISM

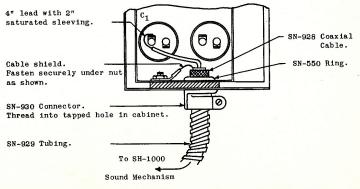


FIGURE 2. INSTALLATION OF SH-2100 IN AM-101 VOLUME CONTROL AMPLIFIER

Issue #1 June 18, 1941



## SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

# 1. DESCRIPTION

The SH-2103 is an 80 inch length of a special oil proof coaxial cable (approximately 40.0 mmf capacity per foot) and two flexible oil proof wires in a flexible metal tubing with a flexible conduit connector at each end. It couples the sound mechanism to the volume control amplifier, which should be located so that the coaxial cable can be properly installed and connected.

# 2. INSTALLATION

The SH-2103 is shipped unassembled. EW-652 Sleeving is included. The method of assembly and installation is as follows:

A. Prepare the SN-1101 Coaxial Cable carefully per Figure 1.

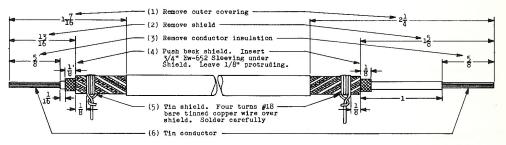
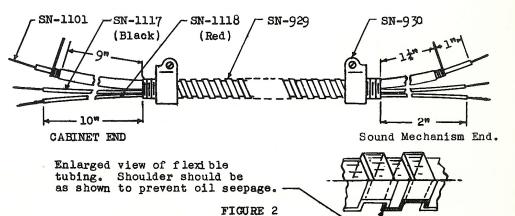
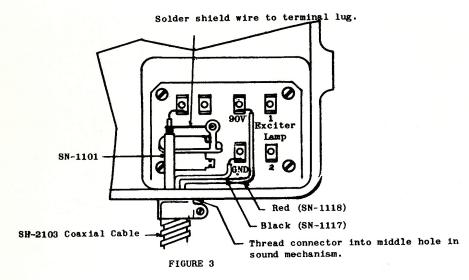


FIGURE 1

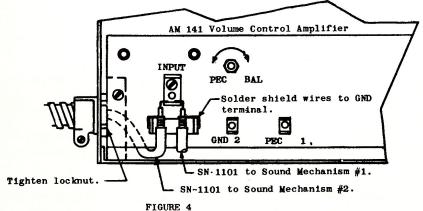
B. Assemble the coaxial cable per Figure 2



C. Install and connect in each sound mechanism per Figure 3 and the system wiring diagram.



D. Install and connect in the volume control amplifier per Figure 4 and the system wiring diagram.



E. Strap the cable on the front wall per the system conduit layout, and to the lower magazine of the sound mechanism per Equipment Instruction "SH-1000 Sound Mechanism".

The cable should not have any twist when the installation is complete.

AM-101

Recessed.

Conduits

FIGURE 1.

8401 BELDEN MICROPHONE CABLE USE IN CONCEALED AND EXPOSED CONDUIT INSTALLATIONS

- 2-3/8

AM-2023

Recessed.

Add capacitor.

Determine size from Figure 5.

FIGURE 2.

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

Shield to

Terminal Lug.

Micro. Cable.

Tie Cable to

Nameplate.

Across Hinge.

Leave Loop

#8401 Belden

- 1. #8401 BELDEN MICROPHONE CABLE (to be obtained locally), instead of the standard coaxial cable, should be used to connect the sound mechanism output to the input of the volume control amplifier(s) on the Projection Room front wall in all concealed conduit installations. This cable should likewise be used in exposed conduit installations when front wall conditions necessitate the mounting of the volume control amplifier(s) in such a location that a cable longer than the standard coaxial cable is required. The cable should be enclosed in 3/8" flexible conduit (when the AM-141 Amplifier Equipment is supplied add two #16 BRC wires), and the cable shield soldered to the terminal lugs in the sound mechanism and volume control amplifier. Other wiring and connections should be made per the system wiring diagrams. The recommended installation methods for Simplex Pedestals are described in the following sections.
- 2. EQUIPMENT MOUNTING CONCEALED CONDUIT INSTALLATIONS The AM-101 Volume Control Amplifier, AM-2023 and AM-2033 Cabinets and LU-1024 Monitor Loudspeaker may be partially recessed in the wall for concealed conduit installation, and the conduit brought into th. knockouts in the sides and bottom of the cabinets (see Figures 1 and 2) or they may be surface mounted and conduits brought into knockouts in the back or into a surface outlet box mounted below the cabinet (see Figure 3).

The AN-141 Volume Centrol Amplifier and AN-142 Amplifier Equipment are surface mounted, and concealed conduits may be brought into knockouts in the back or into a surface outlet box mounted below the Solder Cable

cabinets. 3. AM-101 VOL-UME CONTROL å" Conduit #8401 Belden AMPLIFIER -Micro. Figure 3 Cable. shows the concealed conduit å" Conduitinstallation, wiring and method of L Tie Cable to Bracket connections for surface mounting using an outlet box.

Refer to Figure 1 for recessed installation, and Figures 9, 10 or 11 for concealed conduit connections to the sound mechanism. When #8401 Belden Microphone Cable is substituted for SH-2100 Coexial Cable, a compensating capacitor (supplied by the customer) should, due to the difference in capacity of the two cables, be connected across R7 in the cathode circuit of VT2 in each AM-1000 Volume Control Amplifier per Figure 4 in order to obtain the frequency response

characteristics shown

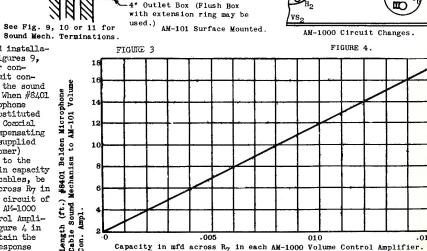


FIGURE 5.

4 Pages - Page 1

Issued by Engineering Department

August 15, 1949 Issue #1

# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

8401 HELDEN MICROPHONE CABLE USE IN CONCEALED AND EXPOSED CONDUIT INSTALLATIONS

40.16

SIMPLEX

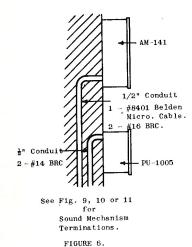
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

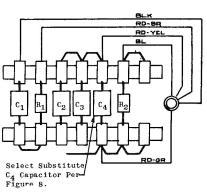
on Drawing SC-21. Since the value of the capacitor connected across R7 depends upon the amount of #8401 Cable used, the length used for each projector should be carefully measured and the value of the capacitor required determined from Figure 5. Standard mica capacitors of 0.010 and 0.002 mfd. connected in parallel may be used.

4. AM-141 VOLUME CONTROL AMPLIFIER - Figure 6 shows the concealed conduit installation, wiring and connection methods. Refer to Figures 9, 10 or 11 for concealed conduit connections to the sound mechanism.

When #8401 Belden Microphone Cable is substituted for SN-1101 Coaxial Cable, a compensating capacitor (supplied by the customer) should, due to the difference in capacity of the two cables, be substituted for C4 in the warping circuit of the AM-1011 Amplifier in the AM-142 Amplifier Equipment per Figure 7 in order to obtain the frequency response characteristics shown on drawing SC-43.

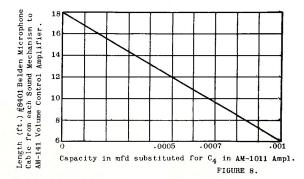
Since the value of the capacitor substituted for C4 depends upon the amount of #8401 Cable used, the length used for each projector should be carefully measured and the value of the capacitor determined from Figure 8. For example, if the length required per projector is 14 feet, the capacitor required is .00033 mfd. Standard mice capacitor(s) should be used.





AM-1011 Amplifier Warping Circuit.

FIGURE 7.



August 15, 1949

Issue #1

Engineering Department
Printed in U. S. A.

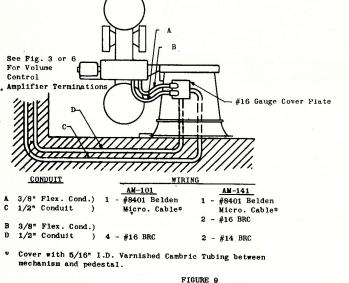
4 Pages -Page 2

STIPLEX

840 BELDEN MICROPHONE CARLE
USE IN CONCEALED AND
EXPOSED CONDUIT INSTALLATIONS

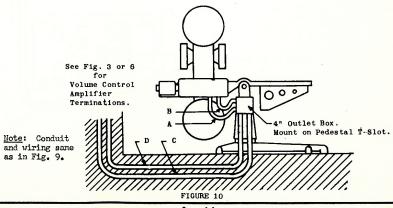
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

- 5. SUFER SEPIEX PEDESTALS Figure 9 shows concealed conduit installation and wiring. The 3/8" flexible conduits from the sound mechanism to the pedestal should be about two feet long, depending upon the projection angle, and should have a sufficient loop to prevent oil from running into the outlet box in the pedestal. The switch cover plate on this box should be replaced by a flat plate built by the customer per Figure 9A. The Belden Cable between the sound mechanism and the pedestal outlet box should be covered with 5/16" I.D. Oil Proof Cambric Tubing (supplied by the customer). Refer to Figure 3 or Figure 6 for the conduit connections to the AV-101 Volume Control Amplifier or AV-141 Volume Control Amplifier and FV-1005 Power Unit.
- 6. TYPE "L" SIMPLEX PEDESTAL Figure 10 shows the concealed conduit installation and wiring. A 4" outlet box should be mounted on the T-slot on the pedestal, and the 3/8" flexible concluits from the sound mechanism and the concealed conduits from the front wall terminated therein. The 3/8" flexible conduits should be approximately 18" long, depending upon the projection angle, and should have a sufficient loop to prevent oil from entering the outlet box. The Belden Cable between the sound mechanism and outlet box should be covered with 5/16" I.D. 0il Proof Varnished Cambric Tubing (supplied by the customer). Refer to Figure 3 or Figure 6 for the conduit connections to the AM-101 Volume Control Amplifier or AM-141 Volume Control Amplifier and PU-1005 Power Unit.





2"



4 Pages - Page 3

Issued by Engineering Department August 15, 1949 Issue #1

r 5/32" DR

13/16"

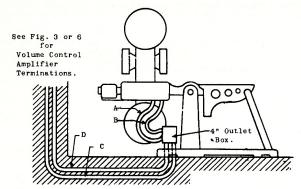
1/2" R

8401 BELDEN MICROPHONE CABLE
USE IN CONCEALED AND
EXPOSED CONDUIT INSTALLATIONS

SEPLEX

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

7. TYPE "R" AND "M" PEDESTALS - Figure 11 shows the concealed conduit installation and wiring. The conduits from the front wall should terminate in a 4" outlet box to which the 3/8" flexible conduits from the sound mechanism should also connect. These flexible conduits should be 18" to 24" long, depending on the angle of projection, and should have a sufficient loop to prevent oil from entering the outlet box. The Belden Cable between the sound mechanism and outlet box should be covered with 5/16" I.D. Oil Proc Varmished Cambric Tubing (supplied by the customer). Refer to Figure 3 or Figure 6 for the conduit connections to the AW-101 Volume Control Amplifier or AW-141 Volume Control Amplifier and PU-1005 Power Unit.



CONDUIT

AM-101

A 3/8" Flex. Conduit) 1 - #8401 Belden C 1/2" Conduit ) Micro. Cable\*

AM-|4| 1 - #8401 Belden Wicro. Cable\* 2 - #16 BRC

B 3/8" Flex. Conduit) 4 - #16 BRC

2 - #14 BRC

D 1/2" Conduit

\*Cover with 5/16" I.D. Varnished Cambric Tubing

between mechanism and pedestal.

FIGURE 11.

8. <u>SOUID NECHANISM CONNECTIONS</u> - Figure 12 shows the method of connecting the microphone cable in the sound mechanism. Exciter lamp, 90 volt, and ground wires should be run and connected per the system wiring diagram.

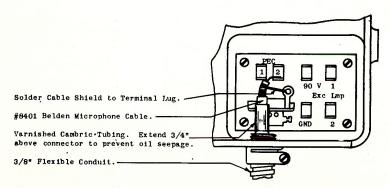


FIGURE 12

August 15, 1949 Issue #1 Issued by
Engineering Department

4 Pages - Page 4

AP-17-1 TEST FILM

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

The AP-17-1 Test Track, made available by the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences, affords an accurate means of checking the uniformity of illumination across the scanning slit and the adjustment of the lateral guide roller assembly in Simplex Sound Mechanisms to obtain uniform optimum sound track illumination. The test track is 230 feet long, containing 17 approximately equally spaced 1000 cycle tracks, each with an amplitude of 6.8 mils ± 1.6%. Track #1 is on the outside nearest the sprocket holes, and track #17 on the inside toward the center of the film. The tracks are so placed longitudinally on the film that only one is scanned at a time, and each track is identified before scanning. Tracks #1, 2, 16 and 17 fall outside a correctly adjusted scanning system using an 81 mil slit, so that only tracks 3 to 15 inclusive will be reproduced at full output. The maximum allowable variation in output is 3 db, that is, a tolerance of ± 1.5 db.

#### 2. PREPARATORY PROCEDURE

In view of the precise adjustments obtainable with the Standard Scanning Illumination Test Track, it is desirable that preliminary tests and adjustments of the components be made before this test track is used. The adjustment of the PU-1000 Power Unit is extremely important and should be carefully made.

- A. PU-1000 Power Unit. When this power unit is used the DC output should be carefully adjusted per Equipment Bulletin "PU-1000 Power Unit" so that the current supplied to the "ON" exciter lamp is L amperes DC.
- B. PU-1005 Power Unit. When this power unit is used be sure the exciter lamp current is 7.0 amperes AC.
- C. Exciter Lamp. The exciter lamp in each sound mechanism should be adjusted per Equipment Bulletin SH-1000 (SH-1001) Sound Mechanism so that the exciter lamp filament is centered horizontally and vertically on the slit in the lens tube.
- D. Optical System. The lens tube and reflector lens should be adjusted per Equipment Bulletin "SH-1000 (SH-1001) Sound Mechanism". Adjustment of the lens tube should be made using the Academy 7000 or 9000 Cycle Film or ED-20 Test Film, and the warping circuit in the power amplifier changed temporarily during this adjustment in accordance with the Tuning Up Instructions for the particular system.

Positioning the reflector lens as close as possible to the film without interfering with the scanning drum has usually been found to give the best performance. The spot of light on the cathode of the photo-electric cell should be properly centered, and when this spot is adjusted to its maximum diameter it usually covers the entire width of the cathode. The exciter lamp, lens tube lenses, reflector lens and photo-electric cell should be carefully cleaned with lens tissue.

- E. Lateral Guide Roller Assembly. Check the adjustment of the lateral guide roller assembly, run the Academy Buzz Track Film and adjust the roller as necessary per Equipment Bulletin "SH-1000 (SH-1001) Sound Mechanism" to eliminate frame line and sprocket hole noise. Final precise adjustment of the guide roller should be made with Standard Scanning Illumination Test Track per Section 3.
- F. Photo-electric Cell. Be sure that normal PEC voltage is being supplied to each photoelectric cell and that the cell is firm in its socket. In systems using the AM-101 Volume
  Control Amplifier the voltage should be measured between the "PEC" and "Ground" terminals of
  the AM-101. In the Type "E" System it should be measured between the "90V" and "Ground" terminals of the AM-111 Volume Control Amplifier, the voltage supplied to the cells being adjustable, for output equalization, by a potentiometer connected between the "90V" terminal
  and the photo-electric cells of the two machines. Voltage readings are tabulated below, the
  vacuum tube voltmeter reading being the actual voltage. The readings using the 1000 ohm per
  volt voltmeter are lower due to the extra current drain of the meter.

# SYSTEM

A-15, A-	TYPE "E"	
Vacuum tube voltmeter	84 volts	90 volts
1000 chm per volt voltmeter, 100 volt scale	60 volts	65 volts

## 3. METHOD OF USE

A. Thread the Standard Scanning Illumination Test Track in the mechanism in the regular way.

#### ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

B. Connect a volume indicator across the output of the power amplifier (AM-1001 or AM-11/2) and disconnect the stage speakers. In systems having LU-1002, LU-1003, or LU-1026 Networks, the volume indicator should be plugged into the network panel jack, which is connected across the amplifier output. The stage speakers should be disconnected by setting the "HF" and "LF" switches on the network panel in the "OFF" position which properly terminates the amplifier for volume indicator measurements.

In the Type "E" System the stage speaker load should be disconnected from the AM-11/2 Amplifier by removing the amplifier output lead (blue wire) from the amplifier "Output" terminal. The volume indicator should be connected to the blue wire and "ground" terminal, and a 12 ohm resistor of at least 10 watts capacity connected in parallel with the volume indicator to properly terminate the amplifier.

C. Run the test track and plot all volume indicator readings. If the maximum and minimum readings for tracks 3 to 15 inclusive differ by more than 3 db., lateral adjustment of the exciter lamp am/or lateral guide roller assembly is necessary until these readings are within the limits specified above.

Uneven illumination, caused by lateral displacement of either the exciter lamp or lateral guide roller assembly from optimum position, or vertical displacement of the exciter lamp from optimum position, may cause distortion and decrease the output level. However, the optical system and exciter lamp used in Simplex Sound Mechanisms have been especially designed so that moderate displacement of the exciter lamp from optimum position has a minimum effect on illumination.

In the optical system used, the condenser lens forms an image of the light source in the objective lens, a mechanical slit is placed close to the condenser lens, and since the aperture of the condenser lens is circular the useful portion of the light source is limited in width to the diameter of the objective lens.

Other optical systems wherein the light source is imaged in the plane of the mechanical slit, which is in turn imaged on the film plane, or which consist of cylindrical lenses wherein the smaller dimension of the source is imaged directly on the film, exciter lamps of different design are necessary. In the former of these two optical systems the light source is of the same general proportions as the slit, and the vertical adjustment is extremely critical. In the latter case coil filaments of approximately the same proportions are used, but the diameter and horizontal alignment of the coil must be held to close limits for optimum results.

- D. If track 3 is below the lower limit, its illumination is inadequate and the exciter lamp bracket should be moved outward carefully and/or lateral guide roller assembly moved inward. Adjustments of both exciter lamp and lateral guide roller assembly should be made to be sure that the optimum position of both is obtained.
- E. If track 15 is below the lower limit, its illumination is inadequate and the exciter lamp bracket should be moved inward carefully and/or lateral guide roller assembly moved outward. Adjustments of both the exciter lamp and lateral guide roller assembly should be made to be sure that the optimum position of both is obtained.
- F. One of the middle tracks may occasionally be below the lower limit. If such a condition is encountered, the exciter lamp should be inspected carefully as a sagging filament is indicated.
- G. The above tests should be made on each machine and until all readings taken on tracks 3 to 15 inclusive are within the specified limits. This test track is an accurate means of adjustment, and extreme care should be taken in making the test and any necessary adjustments.

September 2, 1941 Printed in U.S.A. 2 Pages - Page 2



SIMPLEX

# SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

NETWORKS GENERAL

Supersedes Networks, LU-1002 1003, 1003-X, 1026, Issue 1, June 25, 1941

1. PHYSICAL DIMENSIONS & FLECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

CODE NUMBER	IMP INPUT	EDANCF OUT L.F.	TUT	CROSSOVER FREQUENCY	APPROXIMATE WEIGHT LBS.	DIMENSIONS	DRAWINGS
LU-1002	12	12	12	400	19	8-1/2" H x 17" W x 10" D	WD-116
LU-1003	6	6	6	400	24	8-1/2" H x 17" W x 10" D	WD-117
LU-1003-X	6	6	6	400	24	8-1/2" H x 17" W x 10" D	WD-200
LU-1026	12	6	12	400	37	8-1/2" H x 17" W x 10" D	WD-124
LU-1047	12	12	12	800	5-1/4	7"H x 5-3/8" W x 6-1/4"D	E.B. 40.21
LU-1084	12	12	12	500	24	8-1/2" H x 17" W x 10" D	WD-1012

# 2. DESCRIPTION

Each of these networks, except LU-1047 (See E. B.) is a two-way parallel type dividing network on a chassis. A terminal strip on an external cable form is provided for external connections. Two switches (for stage loudspeaker testing, frequency response measurements and emergency operation), a monitor volume control rheostat, and a jack for headset monitoring or frequency response measurements are mounted on the front panel. A vacuum tube socket, into which an AM-1003 Monitor Amplifier may be plugged, and a monitor amplifier "ONM-"OFF" switch are on the chassis. Adjustable L-Pad resistors are provided in the H.F. speaker circuit for use in tuning-up.

## 3. INSTALLATION

These networks, except LU-1047 (See E.B.) should be installed in the AM-2023 Cabinet as shown on the system conduit layout drawing and connections made to the terminal strip per the system wiring diagram. The heater and plate supply leads for the monitor amplifier where used should be connected when the network is installed so that the monitor amplifier may be mounted without delay.

- A. H.F. Speaker L-Pad Resistors, providing adjustable attenuation in the H.F. speaker circuit, may be adjusted as required per the associated drawing to obtain optimum balance between H.F. and L.F. speakers.
- B. Frequency Response Measurements. With the "H.F." and "L.F." switches in the "OFF" position, plug the V.I. into the jack on the front panel. This terminates the AM-1001 Amplifier(s) into the following impedances on the input of the network as indicated.

\* Two 12 ohms resistors are provided in LU-1003, LU-1003-X, LU-1026 and LU-1084 Networks. Wire these resistors to match recommended load impedance of amplifier combination under test.

Note: Where the LU-1047 Network is installed, disconnect output lead and terminate amplifier with a 12 ohm external resistor .

4. OPERATION (These facilities are not provided in the LU-1047 Network)

Normal. Set the "H.F." and "L.F." switches in "ON" position. Set the "Monitor Ampl". switch in "ON" position when the AM-1003 Monitor Amplifier is used. If the monitor amplifier is not used, set this switch in "OFF" position.

Emergency. In case of failure of the high frequency stage speaker(s), set the "H.F." switch in "OFF" position and the "L.F." switch in "ON" position. The network is then disconnected, and the L.F. speaker(s) operates across the full output of the AM-1001 Amplifier(s).

Stage Speaker Testing. The stage speakers may be tested as follows, and if the reproduction indicates a defective unit it should be replaced at once:

# ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION

SIMPLEX

NETWORKS GENERAL

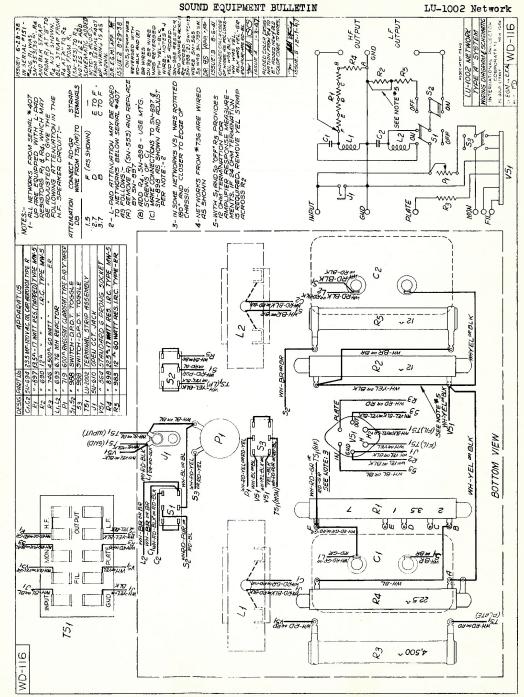
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

# 4. (cont'd.)

- (1) <u>H.F. Speakers.</u> Set the "H.F." switch in "ON" position and the "L.F." switch in "OFF" position. This permits testing of a single speaker where used or of the H.F. speakers as a group. To test each speaker separately, lift each of the external connections to the H.F. terminals of the network.
- (2) <u>L.F. Speakers</u>. Set the "L.F." switch in "ON" position, and the "H.F." switch in "OFF" position. This permits testing of a single speaker where used or of the two L.F. speakers as a group. To test each speaker separately, lift each of the external connections to the L.F. terminals of the network.
  - NOTF: Where 4 L.F. speakers are installed, 2 of the 4 may be tested as a group by lifting each of the external connections to the L.F. terminals of the network.

ALTEC SERVICE CORPORATION
SIMPLEX
SOUND EQUIPMENT BULLETIN

40.21



Printed in U.S.A.

